

N 70 17 57 2  
BONE RESEARCH - 1969

DEPARTMENT OF RADIOLOGY  
NASA CR 107888  
UNIVERSITY OF WISCONSIN

CASE FILE  
COPY



PROGRESS REPORT

AEC Grant No. AT(11-1)1422

"Determination of Body Composition In Vivo"

NASA Grant No. Y-NGR-50-002-051

"Applications of the Direct Photon Absorption  
Technique for Measuring Bone Mineral  
Content In Vivo"

August 1, 1969

John R. Cameron, Ph.D.  
Principal Investigator  
University of Wisconsin  
Department of Radiology  
Madison, Wisconsin 53706

## Preface

The reports found on the following pages represent the research efforts at the Bone Measurement Laboratories of the University of Wisconsin during the past year. We are pleased to have been joined by Dr. John M. Jurist in September, 1968. Some of the reports by Dr. Jurist represent work which was started at the University of California, Los Angeles.

Research support for the bone measurement laboratories comes from a variety of sources, these are: United States Atomic Energy Commission through Contract AT(11-1)-1422, the National Aeronautics and Space Administration through Grant Y-NCR-50-002-051, the University of Wisconsin (Funds 101-9301 and 101-9302), the NASA Institutional Grant to the University of Wisconsin Graduate School, and the NIH Institutional Grant to the University of Wisconsin Medical School. Because of the interlocking nature of this support it was decided to include all reports in a single volume.

Some of the recipients of this volume may be interested in earlier reports from our laboratory and a list of these will be found after the table of contents together with a list of papers that have been published in the open literature. Copies of some of these reports and papers are still available.

This research has obviously involved quite a few people as indicated by the authors of the various reports. I would like to thank all of these individuals for their cooperation and for the stimulation I have received working with them.

I also want to acknowledge with thanks the help of Mrs. Freida Binder who was a technician in our laboratories during the past year and who has now returned to Vienna, Austria. Mrs. Binder was most helpful in our research and we will miss her.

We also wish to acknowledge the help and cooperation of the staff of the following institutions:

Manor House, Madison, Wisconsin

St. Bernards School, Middleton, Wisconsin

Mendota State Hospital, Madison, Wisconsin

Sisters of Notre Dame Infirmary, Elm Grove, Wisconsin



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

COO-1422-41	Summary of Data on the Bone Mineral of the Radius in Normals by J.R. Cameron
COO-1422-42	Bone Standards by R.M. Witt and J.R. Cameron
COO-1422-43	New Methods of Skeletal Status Evaluation in Space Flight, <u>Aerospace Medicine</u> , 1969, in press, by J.R. Cameron, J.M. Jurist, J.A. Sorenson, R.B. Mazess
COO-1422-44	Some Physical Methods of Skeletal Evaluation, <u>Proceedings of the Symposium on Hypogravic and Hypodynamic Environments</u> , text of a paper delivered at the syposium, June 16, 1969, French Lick, Indiana, in press, by J.R. Cameron, J.M. Jurist, R.B. Mazess
COO-1422-45	A Coding System for Clinical and Normative Studies by J.M. Jurist, J.L. Fischer and K. Kianian
COO-1422-46	Quantitative Evaluation of Skeletal Status in the Rheumatic Diseases by J.M. Jurist, M.N. Mueller, J.L. Fischer
COO-1422-47	<u>In Vivo</u> Determination of the Elastic Properties of Bone: I. Theory, Apparatus, and Method of Ulnar Resonant Frequency Determination, 1969, in press, by J.M. Jurist
COO-1422-48	<u>In Vivo</u> Determination of the Elastic Properties of Bone: II. Resolution and Precision of the Ulnar Resonant Frequency Determination, 1969, in press, by J.M. Jurist
COO-1422-49	<u>In Vivo</u> Determination of the Elastic Properties of Bone: III. Ulnar Resonant Frequency in Osteoporotic, Diabetic, and Normal Subjects, 1969, in press, by J.M. Jurist
COO-1422-50	<u>In Vivo</u> Measurement of Bone Quality, text of a paper delivered at the Symposium on Bioengineering in Wisconsin, March 6, 1969, Madison, Wisconsin, by J.M. Jurist and J.R. Cameron
COO-1422-51	An Improved Apparatus for Determination <u>In Vivo</u> of Bone Resonant Frequency by <u>Recording the Vibration Response Spectrum</u> by J.M. Jurist, D. Loper, and C. Vought



Table of Contents (continued-pg. 2)

COO-1422-52	Dynamic Measurement of Young's Modulus for Excised Strips of Bone by C.R. Wilson and J.M. Jurist
COO-1422-53	Study of Bone Strain by Holographic Interferometry by J.M. Hevezi
COO-1422-54	Bone as the Resonant Element in a Feedback Oscillator by C.R. Wilson, C. Vought and J.R. Cameron
COO-1422-55	Body Composition by Absorptiometry of Monoenergetic Radiation by R.B. Mazess, J.R. Cameron, and J.A. Sorenson
COO-1422-56	A Portable Unit for Determination of Bone Mineral Content by Photon Absorptiometry by R.B. Mazess and J.R. Cameron
COO-1422-57	Bone and Soft-Tissue Changes During Protein-Calcium Restriction by R.B. Mazess
COO-1422-58	Evaluation of Radionuclide Sources for Transmission Scanning by J.A. Sorenson and J.R. Cameron
COO-1422-59	Computer Programs for Bone Mineral Calculations by K. Kianian
COO-1422-60	A Dichromatic Absorption Method for the Measurement of Bone Mineral Content by P.F. Judy and J.R. Cameron
COO-1422-61	Report of the First Bone Mineral Scanning Conference by J.R. Cameron
COO-1422-62	A Quantitative Measure of Skin Transparency in Relation to Osteoporosis by J.R. Cameron, G. Fullerton, and M.N. Mueller
COO-1422-63	An Improved Method of Repositioning Distal End Sites on the Linear Bone Mineral Scanner by M. Binder, J.L. Fischer, and J.A. Sorenson
COO-1422-64	Bone Mineral Determination: Radiographic Photodensitometry and Direct Photon Absorptiometry by R.B. Mazess and C. Colbert
COO-1422-65	Preliminary Report: Bone Mineral Content of Wainwright Eskimo by R.B. Mazess
COO-1422-66	<sup>99m</sup> Tc Point Source for Transmission Scanning (reprint) by J.A. Sorenson, R.C. Briggs, and J.R. Cameron
COO-1422-67	Detection of Osteoporosis by Measurement of Monoenergetic Photon Absorption by E.L. Smith, S.W. Babcock and J.R. Cameron



Bibliography of Past Progress Reports of Research at the  
University of Wisconsin on Bone Mineral Content and Body Composition

Partly Supported by: USAEC Contract No. AT (11-1)-1422  
NASA Contract No. Y-NGR-50-002-51  
NASA Institutional Grant to the University  
of Wisconsin - #144-6161

1. Sorenson, J.A. and Cameron, J.R., Body Composition Determination by Differential Absorption of Monochromatic X-Rays, USAEC Report COO-1422-1, (1965).
2. Cameron, J.R., et al, Ash Weight vs. Bone Mineral Content by Direct Photon Absorption Technique, USAEC Report, COO-1422-2, (1965).
3. Cameron, J.R., et al, Longitudinal Studies of Bone Mineral Content by the Photon Absorption Technique, USAEC Report, COO-1422-3, (1965).
4. Cameron, J.R., et al, Factors Affecting the Measurement of Bone Mineral Content by the Direct Photon Absorption Technique, USAEC Report, COO-1422-4, (1965).
5. Cameron, J.R. and Sorenson, J.A., Improved Instrumentation for Bone Mineral Measurement In Vivo, USAEC Report, COO-1422-5, (1965). (Presented to the First International Conference on Medical Physics, Harrogate, England, Sept., 1965)
6. Cameron, J.R. and Sorenson, J.A., Bone Mineral Measurement by Improved Photon Absorption Technique, USAEC Report, COO-1422-6, (1965). (Presented to Conf. on Progress in Development of Bone Densitometry, NASA, Washington, D. C., March, 1965).
7. Sorenson, J.A., Judy, P., Witt, R. and Cameron, J.R., Progress in the Measurement of Bone Mineral Content by the Direct Photon Absorption Technique, USAEC Report, COO-1422-7, (1966).
8. Sorenson, J.A. and Cameron, J.R., Body Composition Determination by Differential Photon Absorption Technique, USAEC Report, COO-1422-8, (1966).
9. Sorenson, J.A., Witt, R.M. and Cameron, J.R., Progress in Development of a Bone Equivalent Material, USAEC Report, COO-1422-9, (1966).
10. Judy, P.F., Raffii, A.S., Cameron, J.R. and Sorenson, J.A., New Bone Mineral Scanners, USAEC Report, COO-1422-10, (1967).
11. Smith, E.L., Cameron, J.R. and Sorenson, J.A., In Vivo Bone Mineral Measurements of the Rat Femur, USAEC Report, COO-1422-11, (1967).
12. Judy, P.F., Cameron, J.R. and Sorenson, J.A., Effect of the Measurement of Bone Mineral of I-126 Contamination of I-125, USAEC Report, COO-1422-12, (1967).
13. Mazess, R.B., Cameron, J.R. and Sorenson, J.A., Precision and Accuracy of Bone Mineral Determination, USAEC Report, COO-1422-13, (1967).
14. Witt, R.M., Judy, P.F., Cameron, J.R. and Sorenson, J.A., Instruction Manual for Semi-Automatic Bone Measuring System, USAEC Report, COO-1422-14, (1967).



15. Sorenson, J.A. and Cameron, J.R., Reliability of Measuring Changes in Bone Mineral Content as a Function of the Precision of the Measurement, USAEC Report, COO-1422-15, (1967).
16. Sorenson, J.A. and Cameron, J.R., Data Recording System for Bone Mineral Measurements, USAEC Report, COO-1422-16, (1967).
17. Sorenson, J.A., Raffii, A.S. and Cameron, J.R., Bone Mineral Content As A Function of Bone Diameter In Cortical Bone, USAEC Report, COO-1422-17, (1967).
18. Suntharalingam, S., Judy, P.F., Witt, R.M., Cameron, J.R. and Sorenson, J.A., A Moldable Soft Tissue Equivalent Material, USAEC Report, COO-1422-18, (1967).
19. Witt, R.M., Raffii, A.S., Cameron, J.R. and Sorenson, J.A., Modification to Computer Program To Determine Bone Mineral Content, USAEC Report, COO-1422-19, (1967).
20. Sorenson, J.A. and Cameron, J.R., A Reliable In Vivo Measurement of Bone Mineral Content, USAEC Report, COO-1422-20, (1967). (Reprint from The Journal of Bone and Joint Surgery, Vol. 49-A, No. 3, pp. 481-497, April, 1967).
21. Cameron, J.R. and Sorenson, J.A., Measurement of Bone Mineral by the Direct Photon Absorption Method: Principles and Instrumentation, USAEC Report, COO-1422-21, (1968).
22. Sorenson, J.A. and Cameron, J.R., Measurement of Bone Mineral by Direct Photon Absorption Method: Experimental Results, USAEC Report, COO-1422-22, (1968).
23. Mazess, R.B., Cameron, J.R. and Sorenson, J.A., A Comparison of Radiological Methods for Determining Bone Mineral Content, USAEC Report, COO-1422-23, (1968).
24. Sorenson, J.A. and Briggs, R.C., Transmission Scanning with Tc-99m and Cs-137, USAEC Report, COO-1422-24, (1968).
25. Smith, E.L., Clark, J.L. and Cameron, J.R., Remineralization of a Fractured Tibia, USAEC Report, COO-1422-25, (1968).
26. Sorenson, J.A. and Cameron, J.R., Comparison of I-125, Pb-210, and Am-241 as Radiation Sources for Bone Mineral Measurement, USAEC Report, COO-1422-26, (1968).
27. Clark, J.L. and Sorenson, J.A., Bone Mineral Measurement with a Line Printer Output and Desk-top Calculator Computations, USAEC Report, COO-1422-27, (1968).
28. Kianian, Kianpour and Sorenson, J.A., Program For Bone Mineral Computations Using General Electric Time-Sharing Service, USAEC Report, COO-1422-28, (1968).
29. Sorenson, J.A., Mazess, R.B., Smith, E.L., Clark, J.L., and Cameron, J.R., Bone Mineral Content and Diameter vs. Age in the Radius and Humerus of Normal Subjects, USAEC Report, COO-1422-29, (1968).



30. Mazess, R.B., Estimation of Bone and Skeletal Weight by the Direct Photon Absorptiometric Method, USAEC Report, COO-1422-30, (1968). (From the "Symposium on Skeletal Mineralization" at the annual meeting of the Am. Assoc. of Physical Anthropologists, Detroit 1968).
31. Sigmon, B.A., Distribution of Bone Mineral in the Femur, USAEC Report, COO-1422-31, (1968). (From the Symposium on Skeletal Mineralization, Am. Assoc. of Physical Anthropologists, April 24, 1968, Detroit).
32. Cameron, J.R., Mazess, R.B. and Sorenson, J.A., Precision and Accuracy of Bone Determination by Direct Photon Absorptiometry, USAEC Report, COO-1422-32, (1968).
33. Smith, E.L., Jr., Felts, W. L., The Effects of Physical Activity on Bone, USAEC Report, COO-1422-33, (1968). (Presented at the Symposium on Skeletal Mineralization, Am. Assoc. of Physical Anthropologists, Detroit, 1968).
34. Smith, E.L., Kempke, W.G., Seireg, Ali, Cameron, J.R., In Vitro Measurements of Bone Volume by Air Displacement, USAEC Report, COO-1422-34, (1968).
35. Bartok, S.P., Witt, R.M. and Cameron, J.R., Radiation Effects on Bone Mineral Content, USAEC Report, COO-1422-35, (1968).
36. Witt, R.M., Sorenson, J.A. and Cameron, J.R., Construction of an Iodine-125 Photon Source Using an Improved Source Holder, USAEC Report, COO-1422-36, (1968).
37. Judy, P.F., Sorenson, J.A. and Cameron, J.R., An Estimation of Variance of Bone Mineral Content Measurement, USAEC Report, COO-1422-37, (1968).
38. Judy, P.F., Cameron, J.R. and Sorenson, J.A., A Description of the Bone Mineral Content Measurement with a Modulation Transfer Function, USAEC Report, COO-1422-38, (1968).
39. Mazess, R.B. and Cameron, J.R., A Portable Scanning System with Direct Readout for Absorptiometric Determination of Bone Mineral Content, USAEC Report, COO-1422-39, (1968).
40. Witt, R.M., Sorenson, J.A. and Cameron, J.R., An Improved Linear Bone Mineral Scanner, USAEC Report, COO-1422-40, (1968).

UNIVERSITY OF WISCONSIN  
BONE MINERAL BIBLIOGRAPHY

1. Cameron, J.R., Grant, R.M., and MacGregor, R., An Improved Technique for the Determination of Bone Mineral Content In Vivo., Radiology 78: 111, January, 1962. (Abstract).
2. Cameron, J.R., Sorenson, J.A., Measurement of Bone Mineral In Vivo: An Improved Method, Science 142, 230-232, 1963.  
(Reprint in 1965 AEC Progress Report)
3. Mazess, R.B., Cameron, J.R., O'Connor, R., and Knutsen, D., Accuracy of Bone Mineral Measurements, Science, Vol. 145, 388, No. 3630, July 24, 1964.
4. Sorenson, J.A. and Cameron, J. R., Body Composition By Differential Absorption by Monochromatic X-rays, Symposium of Low-Energy X- and Gamma Sources and Applications. Institute of Tech. Research Institute, Chicago, Illinois, October 20-21, 1964.
5. Cameron, J.R. and Sorenson, J.A., Bone Mineral Measurement by Improved Photon Absorption Technique, Conference on Progress in Development of Methods in Bone Densitometry, NASA, #SP-64, Washington, D.C., March, 1965.
6. Cameron, J.R. and Sorenson, J.A., The Measurement of Bone Mineral and Body Composition In Vivo, IVth Nordic Meeting on Clinical Physics, Hanko, Finland, September, 1966.
7. Cameron, J.R. and Sorenson, J.A., Bone Mineral Measurement In Vivo Using Monoenergetic Photons From A Radioactive Source, Proceedings of The Symposium on Biomedical Engineering, Marquette University, Milwaukee, Wisconsin, June 1966.
8. Sorenson, J.A. and Cameron, J.R., A Reliable In Vivo Measurement of Bone Mineral Content, The Journal of Bone and Joint Surgery, Vol. 49-A, No. 3, April, 1967.
9. Clark, J.L., Cameron, J.R. and Sorenson, J.A., A Reliable Method of Measuring Bone Mineral In Vivo, Society of Nuclear Medical Technologists Symposium, Chicago, Illinois, Nov., 1967. (talk)
10. Briggs, R.C., Wilson, E.B. and Sorenson, J.A., Combined Emission-Transmission Scanning of the Skeleton, Radiology, Vol. 90, No. 2, pp. 348-350, February, 1968.



11. Cameron, J.R. and Whedon, G.D., editors, Proc. Conference on Progress in Methods of Bone Mineral Measurement, Spons. by NIH-NIAMD, In press, Feb., 1968.

Articles included in these proceedings:

12. Cameron, J.R. and Sorenson, J.A., Measurement of Bone Mineral by the Direct Photon Absorption Method: Principles and Instrumentation
13. Sorenson, J.A., Cameron, J.R. and Mazess, R.B., Measurement of Bone Mineral by the Direct Photon Absorption Method: Experimental Results.
14. Mazess, R.B., Cameron, J.R. and Sorenson, J.A., A Comparison of Radiologic Methods for Determining Bone Mineral Content.

(The above three articles are in the 1968 Progress Report)

15. Cameron, J.R., Mazess, R.B., and Sorenson, J.A., Precision and Accuracy of Bone Mineral Determination by Direct Photon Absorptiometry, Investigative Radiology, 3 (3), 141, May-June, 1968. (Included in the 1968 USAEC Progress Report)
16. Mazess, R.B., Cameron, J.R., and Sorenson, J.A., Measurement of Skeletal Status; Use of Direct Absorptiometry, Symposium of the Anthropology of Bone, American Assoc. for the Advancement of Science, Dec., 1968, Dallas, Texas. (Talk)
17. Sorenson, J.A., Briggs, R.C. and Cameron, J.R.,  $^{99m}\text{Tc}$  Point Source for Transmission Scanning, Journal of Nuclear Medicine, Vol. 10, No. 5, pp. 252-253, May, 1969.
18. Cameron, J.R., Jurist, J.M., Sorenson, J.A., Mazess, R.B., Evaluation of Skeletal Status in Humans, Preprints of the 1969 Annual Scientific Meeting of the Aerospace Medical Association, Aerospace Medical Association, Washington, D.C., pp. 130-131, 1969, text of a paper delivered at the meeting, May 7, 1969, San Francisco, California.
19. Smith, E.L., Jurist, J.M., Babcock, S.W., and Cameron, J.R., Detection of Osteoporosis by Measurement of Monoenergetic Photon Absorption, Eighth International Congress of Gerontology, Abstract Volume, Abstract of a paper to be delivered at the Congress, Aug. 26, 1969, Washington, D.C.

## PUBLICATIONS ON MEASUREMENT OF MECHANICAL PROPERTIES OF BONE

1. J.M. Jurist, W.A. Selle: Acoustical detection of osteoporosis, The Physiologist, 8:203 (Aug. 65), abstract of a paper delivered at the 17th Autumn Meeting of the American Physiological Society, Aug. 26, 1965, Los Angeles, California.
2. W.A. Selle, J.M. Jurist: Acoustical detection of senile osteoporosis, Proceedings of the Society for Experimental Biology and Medicine, 121:150 (Jan. 66).
3. W.A. Selle, J.M. Jurist: Acoustical measurement of bone density, Federation Proceedings, 25:577 (Mar.-Apr. 66 Part I), abstract of a paper delivered at the 50th Annual Meeting of the Federation of American Societies for Experimental Biology, Apr. 15, 1966, Atlantic City, New Jersey.
4. W.A. Selle, J.M. Jurist: Detection of osteoporosis by a new technique, Archives of Physical Medicine and Rehabilitation, 47:568 (Aug. 66), abstract of a paper delivered at the 44th Annual Session of the American Congress of Physical Medicine and Rehabilitation, Sept. 1, 1966, San Francisco, California.
5. W.A. Selle, J.M. Jurist: The onset of postmenopausal osteoporosis as studied by a new technique, Journal of the American Geriatrics Society, 14:930 (Sept. 66).
6. W.A. Selle, J.M. Jurist: Osteoporosis and the menopause, OB/GYN Digest, 9:33 (Apr. 67).
7. J.R. Cameron, J.M. Jurist, J.A. Sorenson, R.B. Mazess: Evaluation of skeletal status in humans, Preprints of the 1969 Annual Scientific Meeting of the Aerospace Medical Assoc., Aerospace Medical Association, Washington, D.C., pp. 130-131, 1969, text of a paper delivered at the meeting, May 7, 1969, San Francisco, California.
8. J.M. Jurist: Ulnar vibratory properties, Proceedings of the Conference on Progress in Methods of Bone Mineral Measurement, text of a paper delivered at the conference, Feb. 17, 1968, Bethesda, Maryland, in press.
9. J.M. Jurist, J.R. Cameron: Measurement of bone resonant frequency in vivo, Proceedings of the Second International Conference on Medical Physics, abstract of a paper to be delivered at the conference, Aug. 12, 1969, Boston, Massachusetts, in press.
10. J.M. Jurist, E.L. Smith, S.W. Babcock, J.R. Cameron: In vivo estimation of bone elasticity by measurement of ulnar resonant frequency, Eighth International Congress of Gerontology, Abstract Volume, abstract of a paper to be delivered at the congress, Aug. 26, 1969, Washington, D.C., in press.



## SUMMARY OF DATA ON THE BONE MINERAL OF THE RADIUS IN NORMALS

by John R. Cameron

The following graphs and tables present summaries of data on normal individuals measured in the University of Wisconsin Bone Mineral Laboratory from the period 1965-March 1969. Although we have measured a variety of bones, these data are all for the radius near midshaft and essentially all of them were for the left arm. We feel these data may be of interest to other groups using the same technique. It should be noted that all of these data are for whites, we have relatively little information on other races.

Since these data were collected over a number of years, various individuals have contributed to this summary. These are: James A. Sorenson, Richard B. Mazess, John M. Jurist, Philip F. Judy, Robert M. Witt, Everett L. Smith, Joyce Clark Fischer, Mira Binder, Kianpour Kianian, Matt Weber, Ali Raffii, Siva Suntharalingam, and Frances Lin. We wish to express our thanks to these individuals.

# HEIGHT AND WEIGHT OF NORMAL MALE SUBJECTS

Age Category (yrs)	Height (in)			Weight (lb)		
	mean	std dev	N	mean	std dev	N
6	47.7	1.9	15	50.6	5.5	15
7	50.4	2.0	26	57.3	8.3	26
8	53.3	2.9	23	63.3	15.0	23
9	55.4	2.4	24	72.9	15.6	24
10	57.2	2.2	29	80.2	17.0	30
11	59.0	2.0	25	85.7	11.7	25
12	61.3	3.3	18	104.4	22.3	17
13	62.1	3.8	14	112.2	26.1	16
14	66.1	2.6	11	127.9	17.0	11
15-16	68.9	2.9	43	149.9	21.6	43
17-19	71.5	2.6	37	164.0	24.8	37
20-29	70.2	3.1	78	167.5	26.7	78
30-39	70.2	2.3	43	171.3	25.5	44
40-49	69.8	2.9	43	172.5	22.1	42
50-59	69.1	2.7	21	169.5	21.9	23
60-69	68.9	3.5	32	165.9	37.0	33
70-79	68.7	3.2	14	161.8	26.8	18
80-89	---	---	---	142.5	16.4	13



# HEIGHT AND WEIGHT OF NORMAL FEMALE SUBJECTS

Age Category (yrs)	Height			Weight		
	(in)			(lb)		
	mean	std dev	N	mean	std dev	N
6	48.5	2.5	12	51.3	8.4	12
7	50.7	2.4	19	55.5	8.6	19
8	53.0	3.6	16	60.4	8.5	16
9	54.2	2.9	20	68.9	13.6	20
10	56.3	2.4	23	75.7	13.3	23
11	59.4	2.2	19	91.3	19.8	20
12	63.0	3.0	14	98.4	16.7	14
13	63.4	2.2	16	102.6	16.6	16
14	65.4	2.5	16	119.5	17.9	16
15-16	65.5	2.4	37	123.7	13.3	37
17-19	65.2	3.0	62	128.2	20.2	62
20-29	64.7	2.6	67	130.1	23.1	67
30-39	64.8	2.7	22	143.7	24.1	22
40-49	62.7	3.4	31	139.0	23.6	31
50-59	63.6	2.2	34	142.7	26.6	35
60-69	62.9	2.9	34	135.3	23.7	40
70-79	63.2	2.6	39	136.4	24.2	58
80-89	62.8	2.7	13	120.0	17.4	38
90-99	---	---	---	124.4	22.3	7

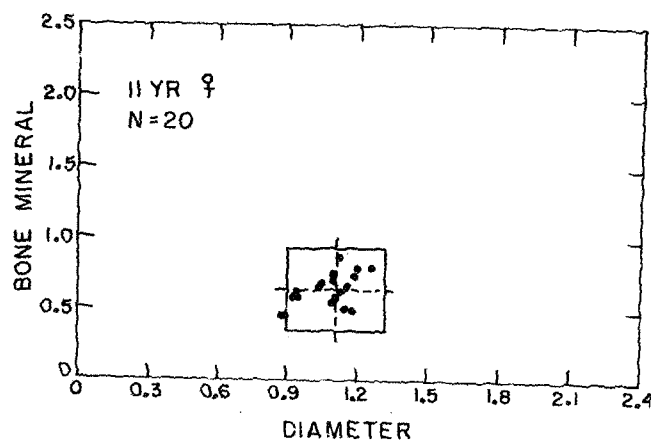
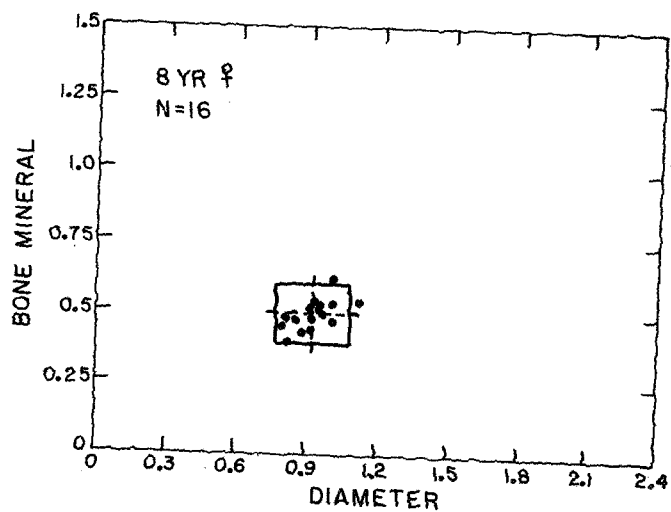
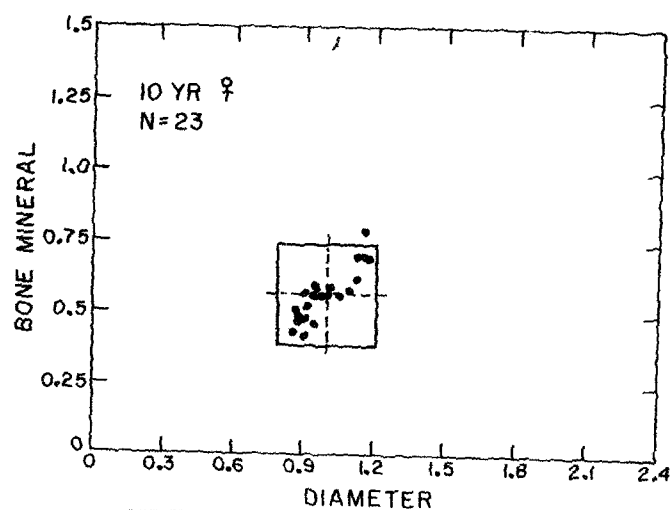
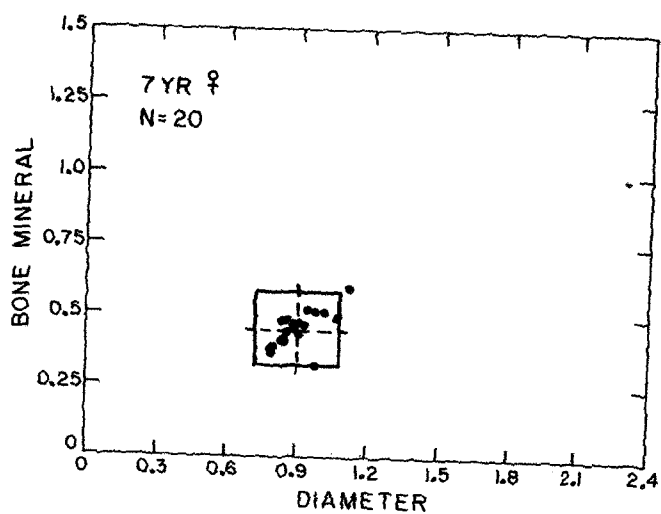
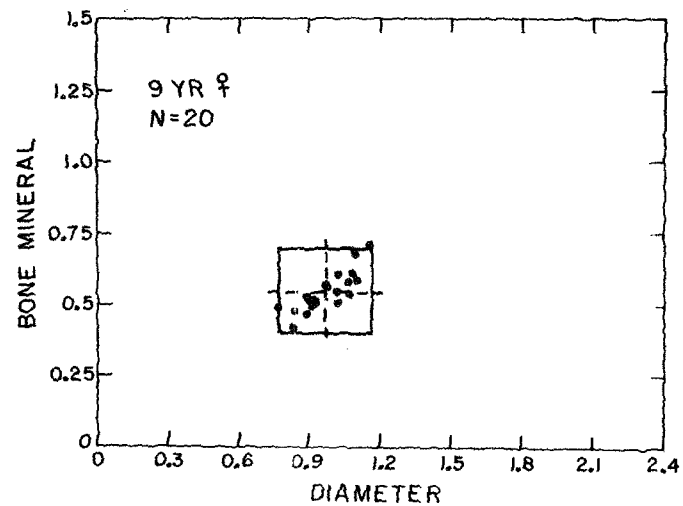
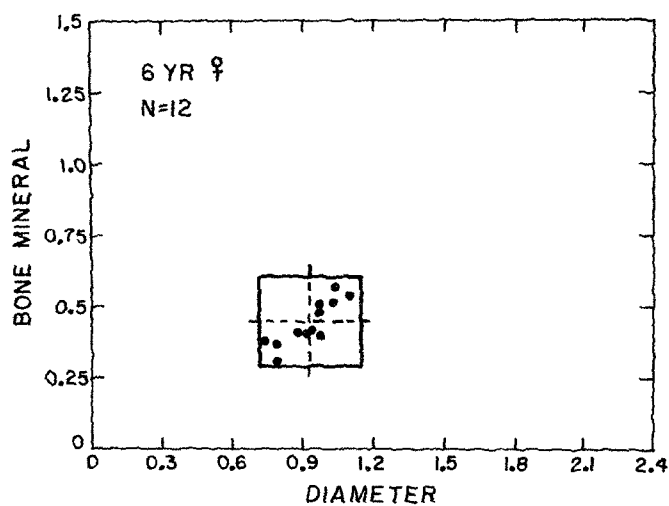
BONE MINERAL CONTENT OF THE RADIAL MIDSHAFT  
OF NORMAL MALE SUBJECTS

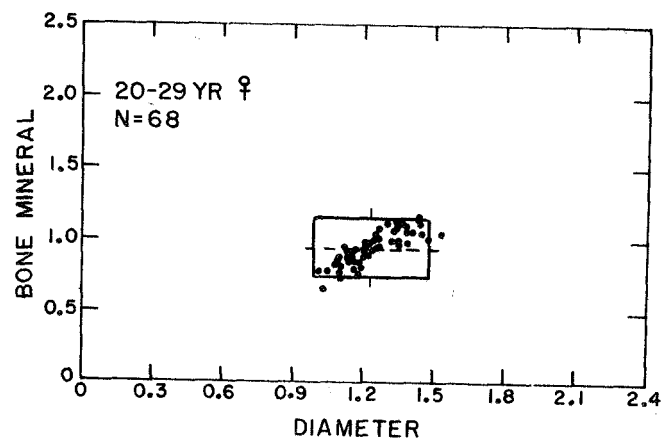
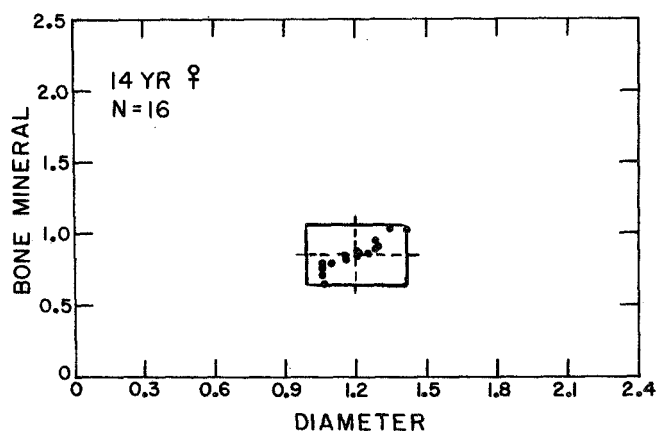
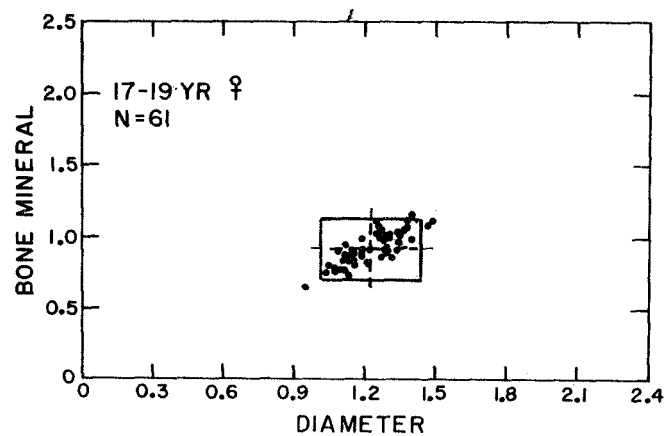
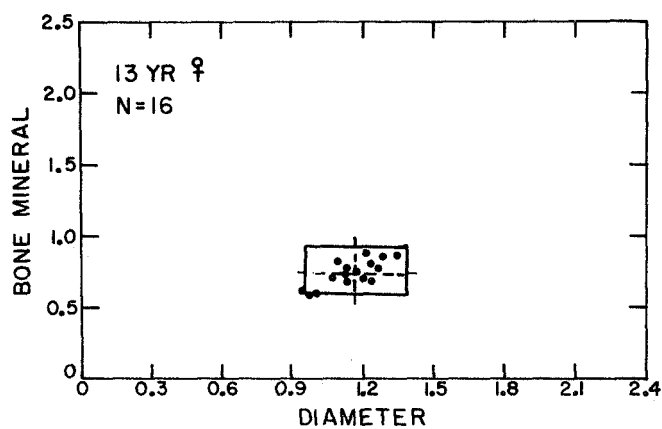
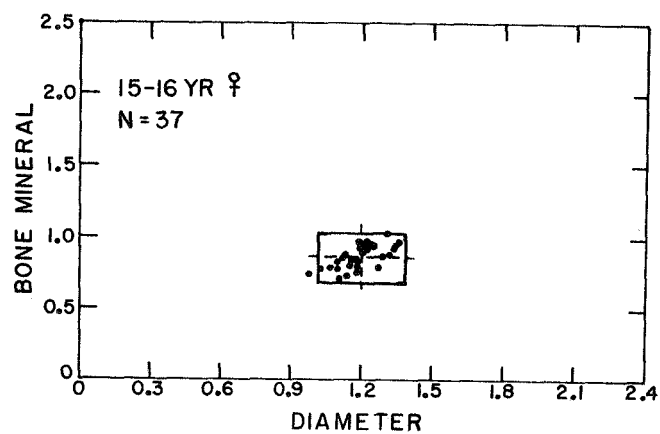
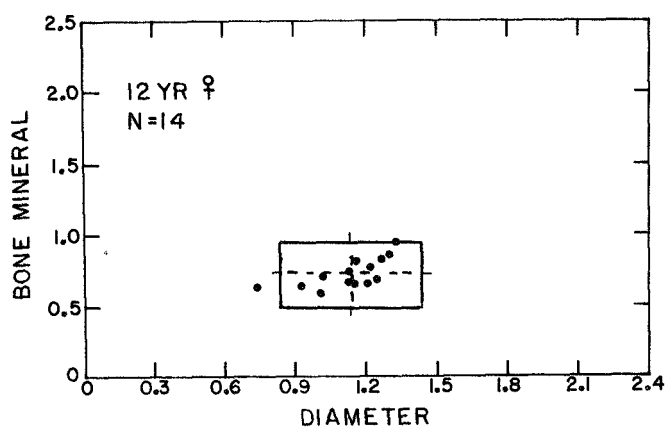
Age Category (yrs)	N	Age (yrs)		BM (g/cm)		Dia (cm)		BM/Dia (g/cm <sup>2</sup> )	
		mean	std dev	mean	std dev	mean	std dev	mean	std dev
6	15	6.0	---	0.48	0.06	0.96	0.09	0.49	0.04
7	26	7.0	---	0.51	0.07	1.00	0.09	0.51	0.04
8	23	8.0	---	0.56	0.08	1.02	0.10	0.54	0.05
9	24	9.0	---	0.58	0.06	1.05	0.11	0.56	0.04
10	30	10.0	---	0.64	0.09	1.11	0.11	0.58	0.07
11	25	11.0	---	0.69	0.11	1.13	0.13	0.61	0.05
12	18	12.0	---	0.76	0.12	1.20	0.13	0.63	0.06
13	16	13.0	---	0.79	0.12	1.26	0.12	0.63	0.05
14	11	14.0	---	0.87	0.14	1.28	0.13	0.68	0.06
15-16	43	15.4	0.6	1.08	0.16	1.41	0.15	0.76	0.07
17-19	37	17.5	0.7	1.20	0.16	1.46	0.19	0.82	0.06
20-29	80	24.5	3.0	1.29	0.17	1.48	0.14	0.87	0.07
30-39	45	33.6	2.7	1.32	0.15	1.49	0.13	0.89	0.06
40-49	43	44.1	3.0	1.31	0.14	1.49	0.13	0.88	0.08
50-59	24	55.0	3.0	1.33	0.16	1.51	0.12	0.88	0.07
60-69	35	63.9	3.1	1.24	0.23	1.56	0.18	0.79	0.11
70-79	19	74.5	2.9	1.27	0.19	1.56	0.15	0.82	0.12
80-89	13	84.1	2.6	1.19	0.23	1.57	0.19	0.76	0.11

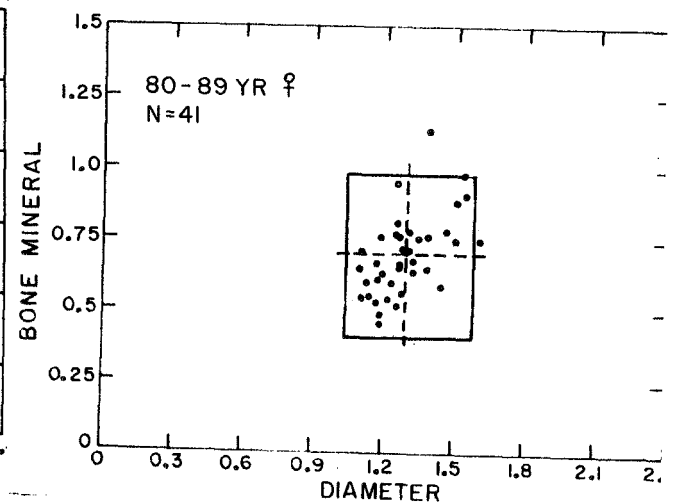
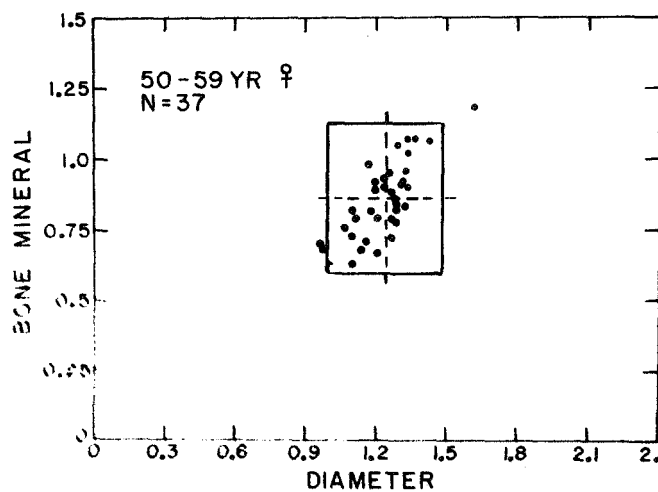
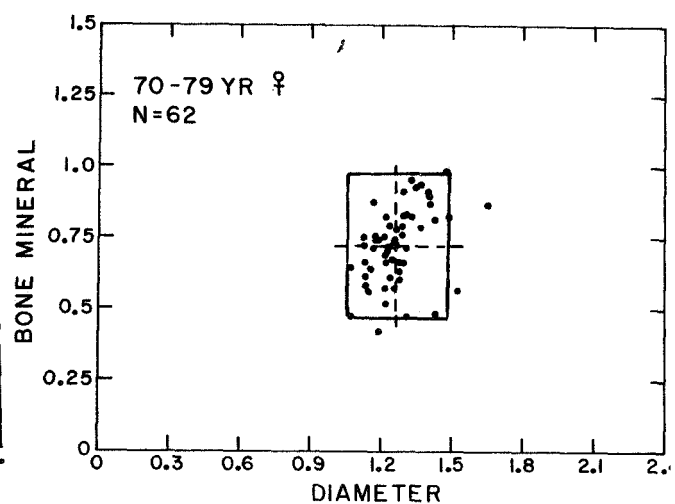
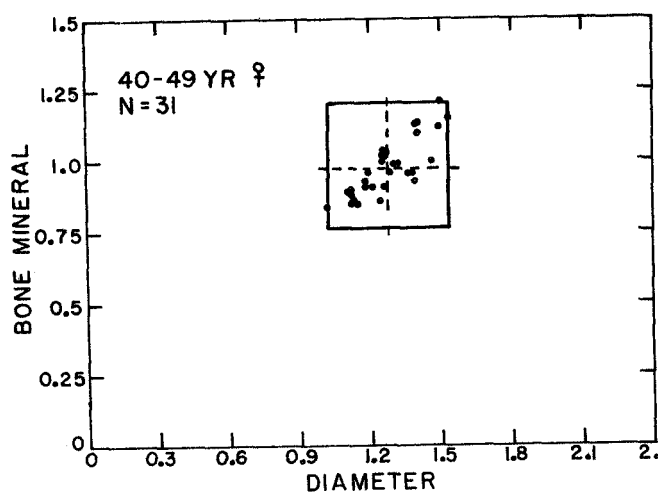
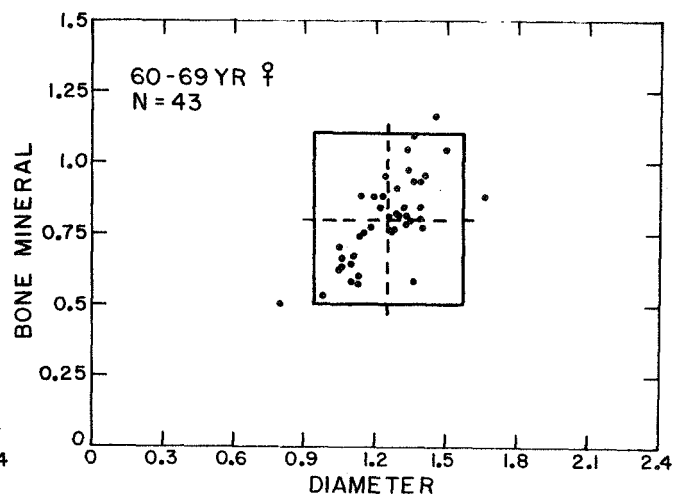
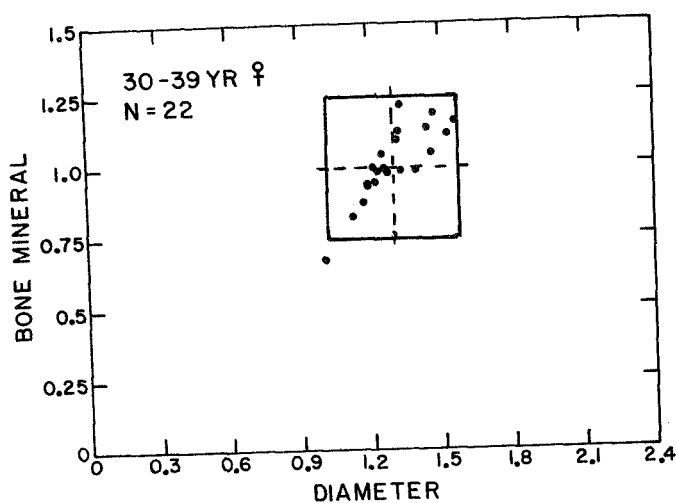
BONE MINERAL CONTENT OF THE RADIAL MIDSHAFT  
OF NORMAL FEMALE SUBJECTS

Age Category (yrs)	N	Age (yrs)		BM (g/cm)		Dia (cm)		BM/Dia (g/cm <sup>2</sup> )	
		mean	std dev	mean	std dev	mean	std dev	mean	std dev
6	12	6.0	---	0.44	0.08	0.93	0.11	0.48	0.05
7	20	7.0	---	0.45	0.06	0.91	0.09	0.50	0.05
8	16	8.0	---	0.49	0.05	0.93	0.08	0.53	0.04
9	20	9.0	---	0.55	0.07	0.97	0.10	0.56	0.04
10	23	10.0	---	0.57	0.09	1.00	0.11	0.57	0.05
11	20	11.0	---	0.65	0.12	1.08	0.10	0.60	0.09
12	14	12.0	---	0.73	0.10	1.13	0.16	0.65	0.08
13	16	13.0	---	0.74	0.09	1.16	0.11	0.64	0.05
14	16	14.0	---	0.86	0.10	1.20	0.11	0.71	0.04
15-16	37	15.4	0.5	0.87	0.08	1.20	0.09	0.73	0.05
17-19	62	18.0	1.0	0.92	0.11	1.23	0.11	0.75	0.06
20-29	68	22.9	2.7	0.94	0.11	1.23	0.12	0.76	0.05
30-39	22	33.9	3.1	1.00	0.13	1.29	0.14	0.77	0.05
40-49	31	44.0	3.0	0.98	0.10	1.28	0.13	0.77	0.04
50-59	37	55.1	2.8	0.86	0.13	1.23	0.12	0.70	0.07
60-69	43	64.6	2.9	0.80	0.15	1.25	0.16	0.63	0.08
70-79	62	74.1	3.1	0.72	0.12	1.26	0.11	0.57	0.09
80-89	41	83.4	2.7	0.70	0.14	1.29	0.13	0.54	0.09
90-99	9	92.0	2.3	0.71	0.13	1.39	0.07	0.51	0.09

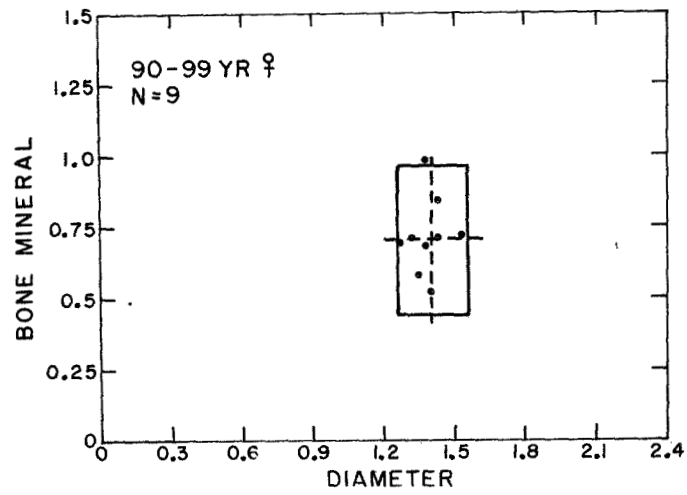


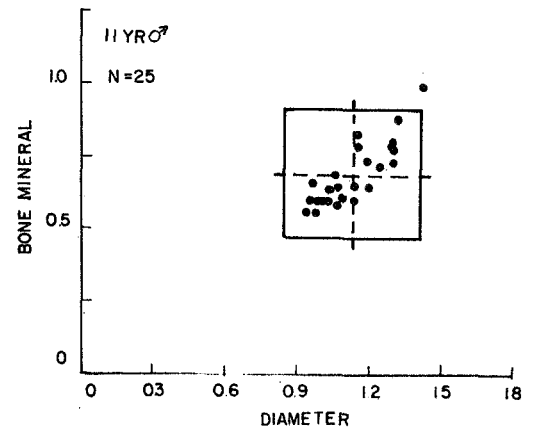
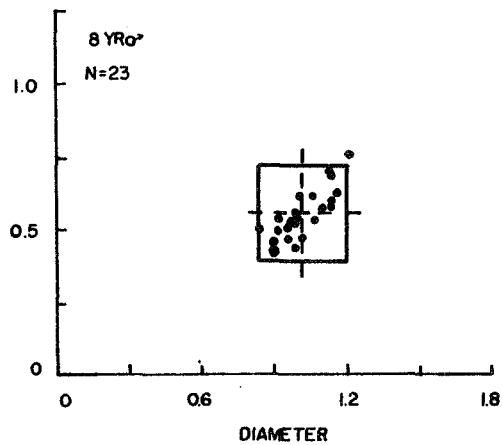
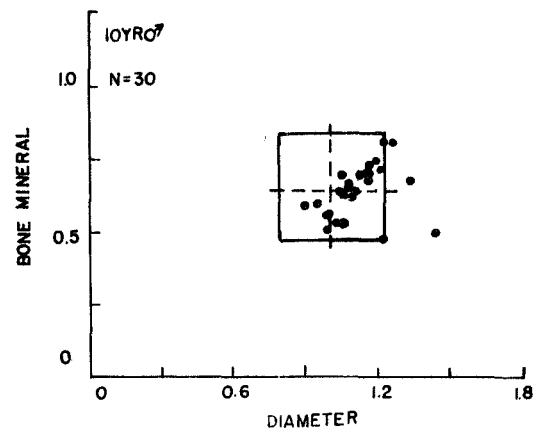
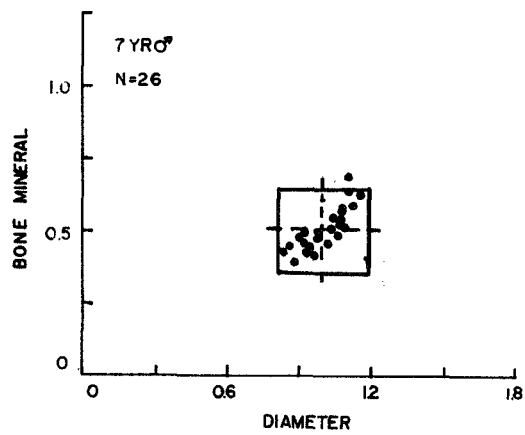
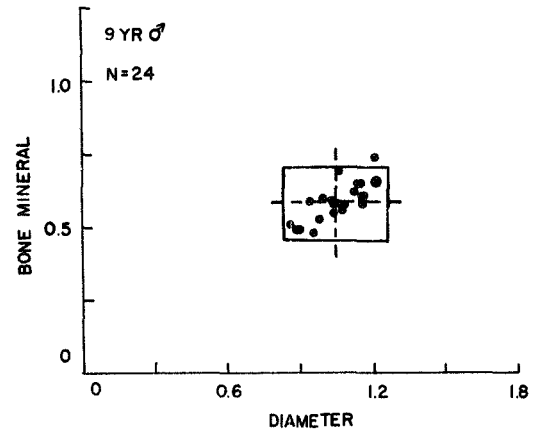
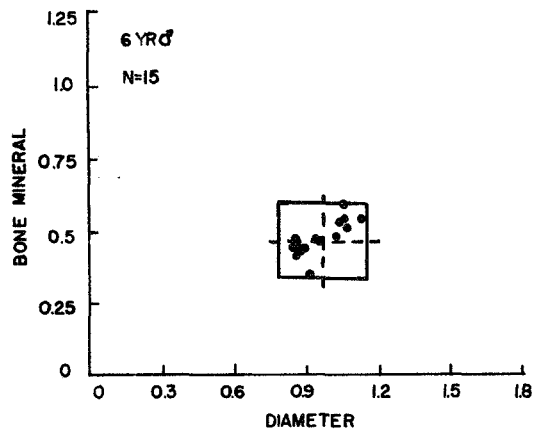


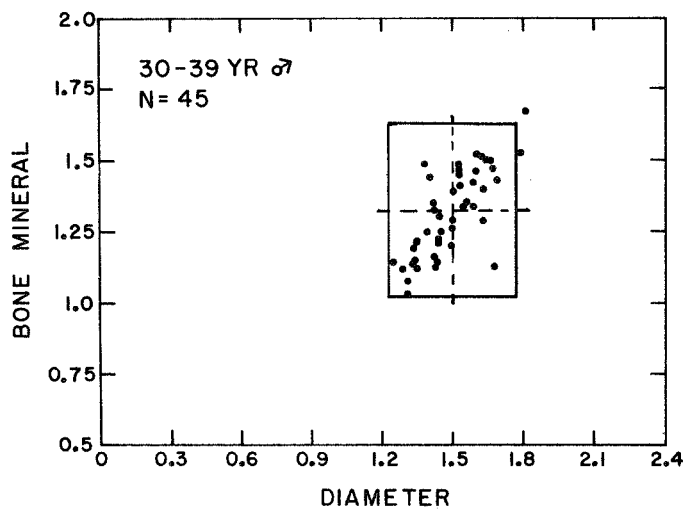
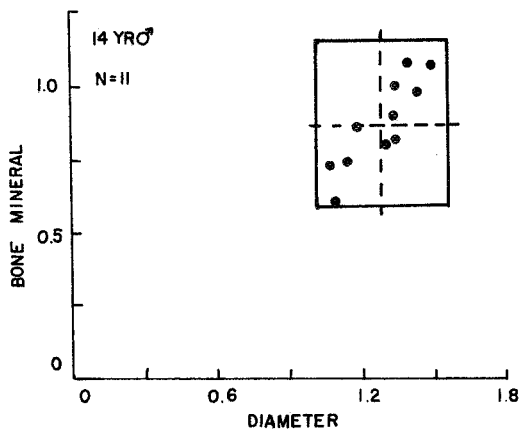
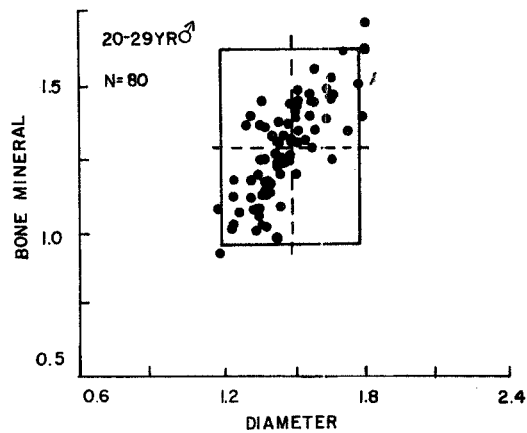
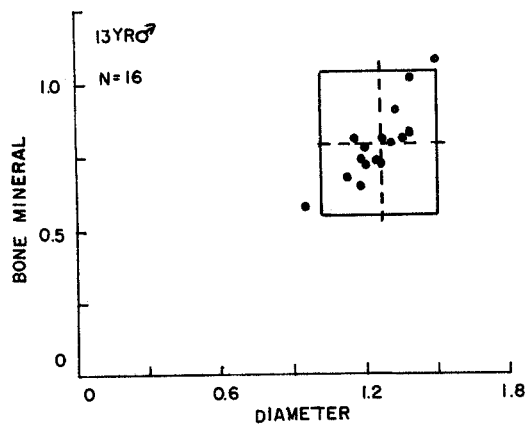
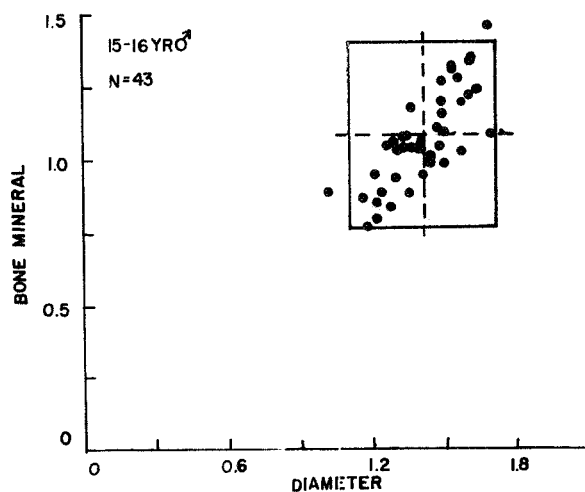
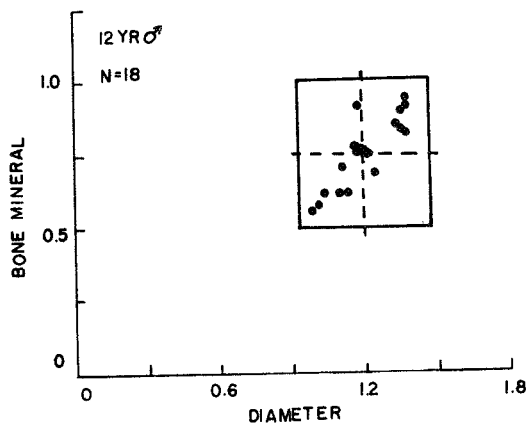


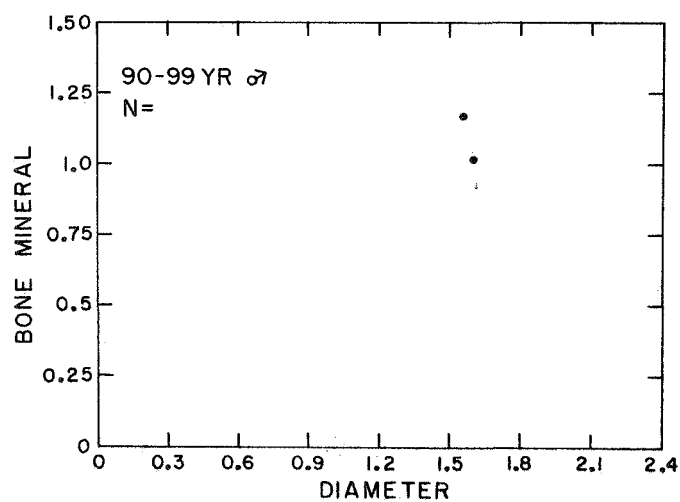
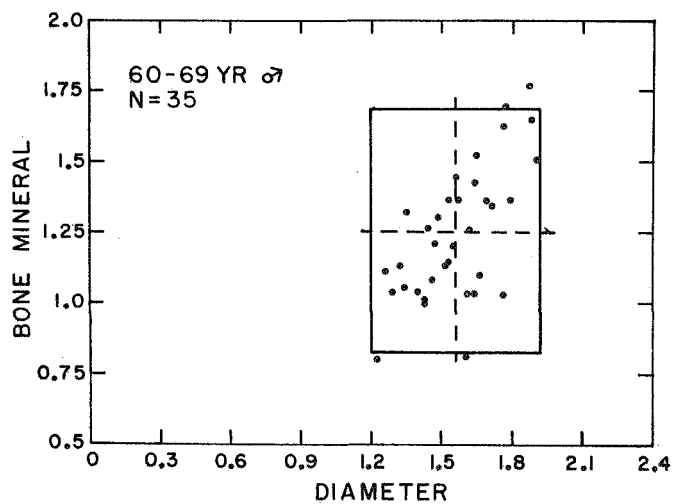
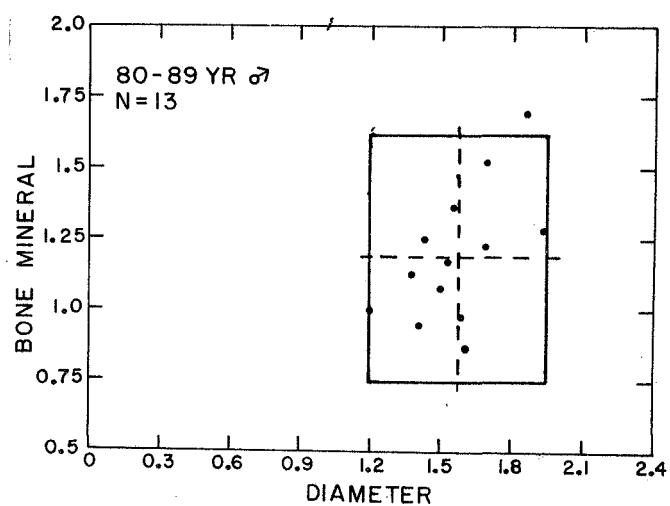
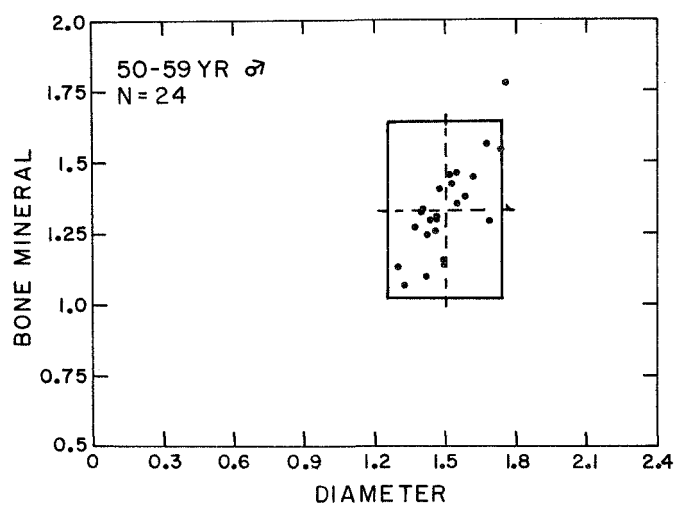
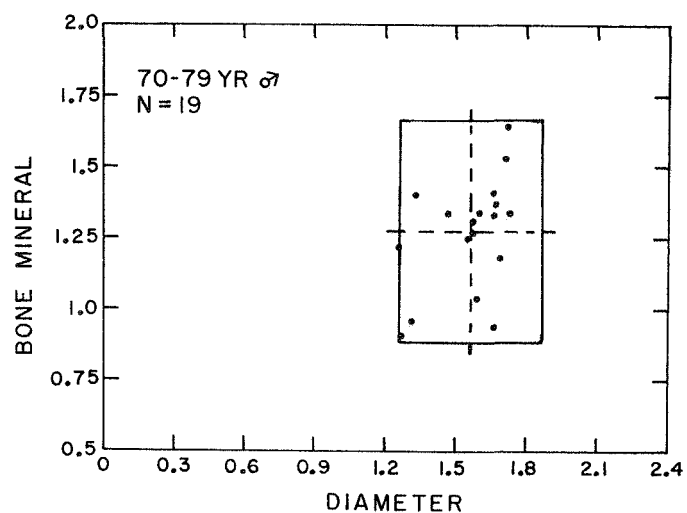
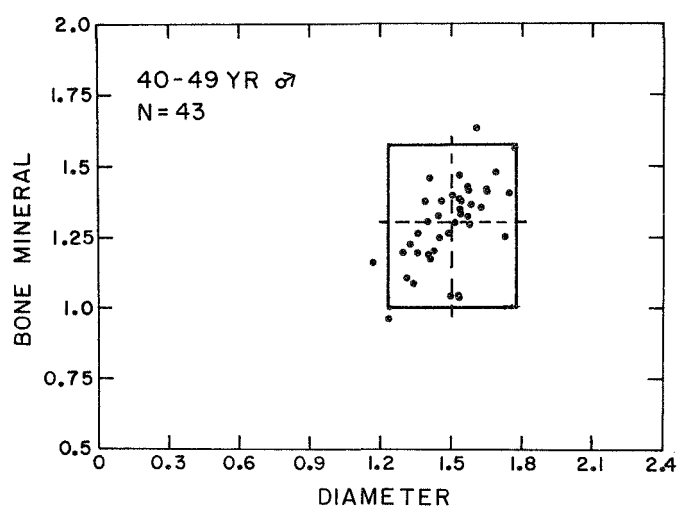














## BONE STANDARDS

Robert M. Witt and John R. Cameron

Roentgenographic systems quantitatively determine bone mineral in vivo by comparing the optical density of the roentgenographic image of a bone to the image of a reference step-wedge. Since the method of exposing and developing the film can vary significantly, even under rigid standardization, these systems need to expose the bone reference standard with each roentgenograph (1,2,3). Unlike the roentgenographic systems, the physical nature of the technique to determine bone mineral in vivo developed by Cameron and Sorenson at the University of Wisconsin (4,5) does not need to calibrate individual measurements. The bone mineral is determined by measuring the transmission of a monoenergetic photon beam through the bone in a constant thickness of soft tissue or soft tissue equivalent material with a scintillation detector. The amount of bone mineral,  $m_B$ , in the path of the photon beam is related to the transmission count rates according to the following equation:

$$m_B = \rho_B \ln (I_O^*/I) / (\mu_B \rho_B - \mu_S \rho_S) \quad (1)$$

where,  $I_O^*$  = transmission counts through constant thickness of soft tissue  
 $I$  = transmission counts through bone and soft tissue  
 $\mu_B$  = mass attenuation coefficient of compact bone  
 $\mu_S$  = mass attenuation coefficient of soft tissue  
 $\rho_B$  = density of compact bone  
 $\rho_S$  = density of soft tissue.

Since the photon beam is monoenergetic, the mass attenuation coefficients are constant, and the amount of bone mineral can

be written as:

$$m_B = C \ln (I_O^*/I) \quad (2)$$

where C is a calibration constant which can be determined from handbook values assuming a known composition of the bone and soft tissue. The constant C can also be obtained experimentally by measuring bone samples and ashing them to determine the mass of bone mineral. The quantity,  $m_B$ , gives the mass of bone mineral in the beam at the measuring point. If the beam is scanned across the bone,  $m_B$  can be integrated to give mass of bone mineral per unit length of bone in units of g/cm.

With this system a bone standard is not necessary for calibration purposes, but it can be useful to help detect system errors. Some of these errors which may tend to change the measured bone mineral are:

1. spectral changes in the source due to filtration or contamination
2. changes in the amplifier gain of the analyzer
3. changes in the settings of the lower level and window of the analyzer
4. errors in the counting time
5. variation in scanner drive speed
6. variation of the scan speed in different directions for reversible scanners.

If a suitable bone-like material could be found, then such a material could serve as a general standard for the calibration and the intercomparison of systems located in different laboratories.

Various materials have previously been used as a bone reference standard at the University of Wisconsin. These are:

a calcium carbonate (42%) and paraffin (58%) mixture (6), a bone ash-muscle equivalent plastic mixture (7), and an aluminum tube of the approximate dimensions of an adult radius. The calcium carbonate-paraffin mixture did not have an attenuation which resembled compact bone and also had sizeable point-to-point variations because of nonuniformity. The bone ash-muscle equivalent plastic material was apparently inert and easy to machine; however, the large amounts of bone ash necessary to simulate the composition of compact bone could not be uniformly mixed into the plastic (7). Finally, the aluminum tube, which is very convenient and uniform and presently serves as one of our standards, is unsatisfactory since it is not similar to compact bone.

A bone standard material should preferably have the same linear and mass attenuation coefficients as compact bone in the energy range of interest (20-100 keV). This implies that the physical density, electron density, and chemical composition are similar to compact bone. The material should be stable at room temperature, simple to produce from commercially available supplies, and easy to fabricate into phantoms geometrically similar to human bone. It should be able to withstand normal handling and shipment.

Since bone is composed of two types of material, organic and inorganic, it is convenient to consider a two component bone equivalent material. Compact bone has a composition by weight of approximately 65% inorganic (hydroxyapatite) and 35% organic (collagen). A bone equivalent material can be obtained by

mixing in the above proportions two substances which individually resemble hydroxyapatite and collagen. Water is similar to the latter since it has almost the same density and attenuation properties at all photon energies as collagen. The inorganic component is not as easily imitated. Even though hydroxyapatite is widely assumed to be the inorganic bone crystalline material, several calcium containing compounds have been suggested:

1. carbonate-apatite  $\text{Ca}_{10}(\text{PO}_4)_6 \cdot \text{CO}_3$
2. tricalcium phosphate hydrate,  $\text{Ca}_9(\text{PO}_4)_6 \cdot (\text{H}_2\text{O})_2$
3. hydroxyapatite,  $\text{Ca}_{10}(\text{PO}_4)_6 \cdot (\text{OH})_2$

Any of the above could be used to simulate the mineral component since they all have approximately the observed molar Ca:P ratio of about 1.67. Obtaining a material with a Ca:P ratio near this value is important since calcium and phosphorous are the two largest contributors to the mass attenuation coefficient of compact bone at low energies ( $E < 30 \text{ keV}$ ), Table 1. Unfortunately all three of these Ca containing salts are practically insoluble in water (8,9). Dipotassium hydrogen phosphate,  $\text{K}_2\text{HPO}_4$ , a salt which previously has been used by Meema as a calibration stepwedge (10), is a potential substitute for the bone mineral salt. Since the atomic number of potassium is only one less than that of calcium, the photoelectric absorption of the two elements will be very similar. The K:P ratio is 2.0 which is close to the Ca:P ratio of 1.67 in bone. Moreover, since the effective  $\bar{Z}^*$  of  $\text{K}_2\text{HPO}_4$  is 15.59 and that of hydroxy-

$$* \bar{Z}^{2.94} = g_1 Z_1^{2.94} + g_2 Z_2^{2.94} + g_3 Z_3^{2.94} + \dots$$



apatite is 15.86, the former should attenuate x-ray photons nearly like the mineral in bone. Finally,  $K_2HPO_4$  is much more soluble in water than any of the above calcium salts. This report discusses the characteristics of a liquid bone equivalent material composed of  $K_2HPO_4$  in water.

Solutions composed of different amounts of anhydrous  $K_2HPO_4$  in water were measured to find a concentration that most resembled compact bone. The attenuation coefficients and physical densities were measured for concentrations ranging from 118g to 160g of  $K_2HPO_4$  per 100 ml of water. The maximum concentration is essentially the solubility limit of  $K_2HPO_4$  in water at 20°C (11). The attenuation coefficients for the most concentrated solution were measured with both Am-241 (59.7 keV) and I-125 (27.4 keV) photon sources. The physical densities were obtained by determining the mass of a known volume of the solution.

For both energies, the mass attenuation coefficients of the solution were below the values for compact bone calculated by Spiers (12), Table 2. For I-125 the mass attenuation coefficient was 11% low and for Am-241 it was 6% low. The solution's physical density is 1.72 g/cm<sup>3</sup> which is less than the generally accepted value for compact bone (1.80-1.95 g/cm<sup>3</sup>). It is unfortunate that the solubility limit does not permit an increase of  $K_2HPO_4$  which would tend to correct the attenuation coefficient as well as the density.

From Spiers (12) the mass attenuation coefficient for any

compact bone can be written as:

$$\mu_m = \mu/\rho = n_o (e\sigma + k\bar{Z}^{2.94} \lambda^3) \quad (3)$$

where  $\mu_m$  = mass attenuation coefficient

$\mu$  = linear attenuation coefficient

$\rho$  = density

$n_o$  = number of electrons per gram in compound

$\lambda$  = photon wavelength

$e\sigma$  = Compton scatter absorption coefficient per electron

$k = 2.64 \times 10^{-26}$ .

Assuming that at low energies ( $E < 50$  keV) the photoelectric cross section is much larger than the Compton cross section, the mass attenuation coefficient at a constant energy depends only on the effective atomic number of the material and becomes:

$$\mu_m \approx C \bar{Z}^{2.94} \quad (4)$$

where  $C = n_o k \lambda^3$ .

Using the fractional composition given in Table 3, the effective atomic number for the solution is 13.34. Substituting this value for  $\bar{Z}$  into equation 4, the  $\mu_m$  for the  $K_2HPO_4$  solution falls 11.3% below the value of  $\mu_m$  obtained with Spiers value for  $\bar{Z}$  of 13.9 for compact bone (12). This percent difference agrees with the percent difference between the calculated  $\mu_m$  for compact bone and the measured  $\mu_m$  for the  $K_2HPO_4$  solution at energy 27.4 keV. Thus, the solution's lower mass attenuation coefficient can be attributed completely to its lower effective atomic number.

Mass attenuation coefficient measurements were made on four bovine cortical femur slabs. These values are 2% above the

$K_2HPO_4$  solution at 59.7 keV and 3.4% high at 27.4 keV.

A comparison of the mass attenuation coefficients for this material, calculated attenuation coefficients for ICRU bone (13), Spiers bone (12), and aluminum (13) are given in Figure 1.

The  $K_2HPO_4$  solution has a number of advantages: it is stable indefinitely at room temperature ( $20^{\circ}C$ ), it can be made reproducibly from commercially available chemical stock, and it produces a uniform mixture. A liquid bone standard has the disadvantage that it must be enclosed in a leak-proof container and, of course, it is not machineable.

Assuming a simple cylindrical model for the shafts of the long bones, phantoms were constructed from three telescoping acrylic plastic (methymethacrylate) extruded tubes, Figure 2. The tubes were bonded together with ethyldihydrochorase. The cavity formed is water tight. A 2-56 machine screw through a threaded hole in the outer tube wall serves as a filler cap. An injection syringe is used to fill or empty the phantom. The phantoms were designed for the Cameron-Sorenson type measuring system and must be scanned in a water bath of constant thickness to simulate the constant soft tissue cover necessary for this technique.

Two different radius-size phantoms have been constructed; one adult male size and the other an adult female size. The converted mineral content and width for the male size radius phantom is quite close to the average values for these parameters for the 20-29 year male age group, Table 4. Both the bone mineral and the width lie within one standard deviation

of their respective means for this age group.

The female phantom has a "thin cortex" and is over three standard deviations below the mean value for the 20-29 year female age group, but it is typical of values found in osteoporotic women over age 60. The bone diameter lies within one standard deviation of the mean for both age groups.

Preliminary results for the  $K_2HPO_4$  liquid phantom indicate that its reproducibility is better than our system limit of 2%. These results agree with the long term reproducibility of an earlier phantom containing a tripotassium phosphate in water with a similar solution concentration. This phantom had percent standard deviations of 1.47 for the mineral content and 1.88 for the width for 49 different measurements made over a six month period.

### Conclusion

Dipotassium hydrogen phosphate dissolved in water can be used as a bone equivalent material for compact bone. The effective atomic number of the  $K_2HPO_4$  solution is slightly less than the effective atomic number of compact bone, and the solubility limit of  $K_2HPO_4$  in water does not permit increasing the concentration. Thus, the  $K_2HPO_4$  solution represents "demineralized compact bone".

A number of phantoms have been constructed\*\* and will be sent to the various laboratories which measure bone mineral in vivo with the direct photon absorptiometric systems. Such an intercomparison study should reveal any differences between

\*\* A new supply of commercial tubing has been found which is available in more sizes. It is manufactured by Plastruct Inc., Los Angeles, California.

scanning and data processing techniques and could also serve as a common calibration of the systems in the different laboratories in units of grams per centimeter of  $K_2HPO_4$ . Work will continue on the interlaboratory comparison study and the development of a trabecular or cancellous bone standard.

## REFERENCES

1. Keane, B.E., Spiegler, G., and Davis, R., Brit. J. Radiol., 32 162 (1959).
2. Önnell, K., Acta Radiol., Supplementum 148, (1957).
3. Mack, P.B., in Progress in Development of Methods in Bone Densitometry, ed. G.D. Whedon, W.F. Neuman and D.W. Jenkins, NASA, SP-6A, pp. 31-46, (1966).
4. Cameron, J.R. and Sorenson, J.A., Science, 142: 230, (1963).
5. Sorenson, J.A. and Cameron, J.R., J. of Bone and J. Surg. 49-A, 481, (1967).
6. Cameron, J.R., Factors Affecting the Measurement of Bone Mineral Content by the Direct Photon Absorption Technique, USAEC Report, COO-1422-4, (1965).
7. Sorenson, J.A., Witt, R.M., and Cameron, J.R., Progress in Development of a Bone Equivalent Material, USAEC Report, COO-1422-9, (1966).
8. Levinskas, G.J. and Neuman, W.F., J. Phys. Chem. 59, 164 (1955).
9. Holt, L.E., La Mer, V.K., and Chown, H.B., J. of Biol. Chem. 64, 509, (1925).
10. Meema, H.E., Harris, C.K., and Porrett, R.E., Radiology 82, 986, (1964).
11. Handbook of Chemistry and Physics, 45th ed., The Chemical Rubber Co., Cleveland, Ohio, (1964).
12. Spiers, F.W., Brit. J. Radiol. 19, 52, (1946).
13. Evans, R.D., In Radiation Dosimetry, (F.H. Attix and W.C. Roesch, eds.), 2nd ed. vol. 2, p. 93, Academic Press Inc., (1968).



TABLE 1 - Fractional Contribution to Mass Attenuation Coefficient

A - Compact Bone (ICRU)<sup>a</sup>; B - K<sub>2</sub>HPO<sub>4</sub> - H<sub>2</sub>O (1.6: 1.0)

Energy, MeV	.020		.030		.040		.060	
Element	A	B	A	B	A	B	A	B
H	.068	.004	.024	.013	.044	.025	.077	.049
C	.043	-	.073	-	.112	-	.177	-
N	.006	-	.009	-	.012	-	.018	-
O	.122	.116	.159	.160	.207	.221	.286	.343
Mg	.002	-	.002	-	.002	-	.002	-
P	.133	.143	.121	.137	.109	.131	.089	.120
S	.005	-	.004	-	.004	-	.003	-
K	-	.737	-	.689	-	.623	-	.489
Ca	.681	-	.609	-	.510	-	.348	-

a International Commission on Radiological Units and Protection, Report 10b, 1962, NBS Handbook 85.

TABLE 2 - Mass Attenuation Coefficients,  $\text{cm}^2/\text{g}$

Energy MeV	Bovine (femur)	Compact bone (femur) Spiers (12)	$\text{K}_2\text{HPO}_4$ (1.6 to 1.0)
.0274	1.75	1.89	1.69
.0597	0.319	0.34	0.313

TABLE 3 - Fractional Composition

Element	A Compact Bone (femur) ICRU	B Dipotassium hydrogen phosphate (1.6 $K_2HPO_4$ to 1.0 $H_2O$ )
H	.064	.047
C	.278	-----
N	.027	-----
O	.410	.568
Mg	.002	-----
P	.070	.109
S	.002	-----
K	-----	.279
Ca	.147	-----

TABLE 4 - Comparison of Phantom to Normal Data

Age Group	Bone Mineral g/cm	Diameter cm
20-29 ♀	0.94 $\pm$ 0.11	1.23 $\pm$ 0.12
60-69 ♀	0.80 $\pm$ 0.15	1.25 $\pm$ 0.16
Phantom ♀	0.57	1.25
20-29 ♂	1.29 $\pm$ 0.17	1.48 $\pm$ 0.14
Phantom ♂	1.25	1.52

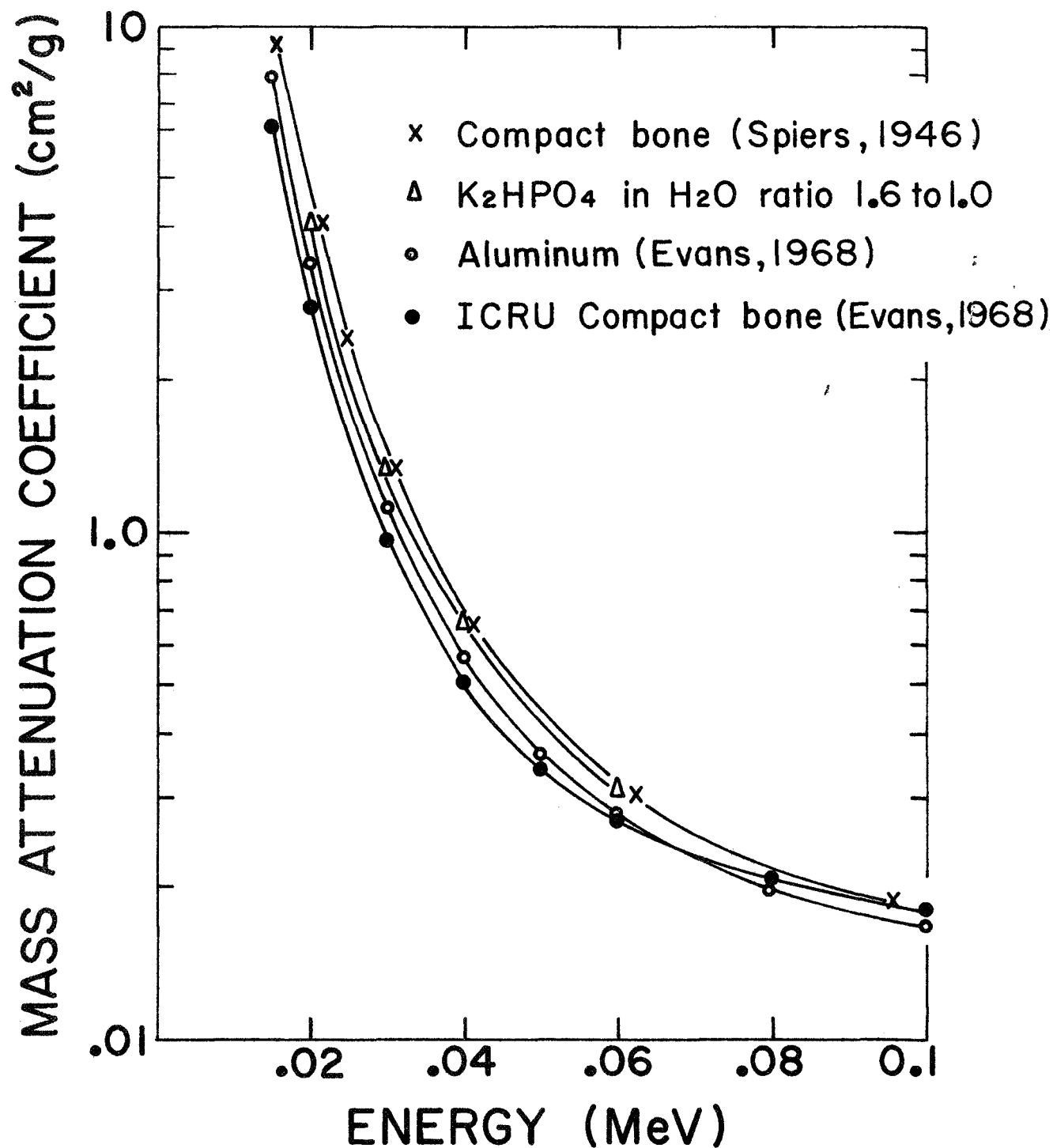
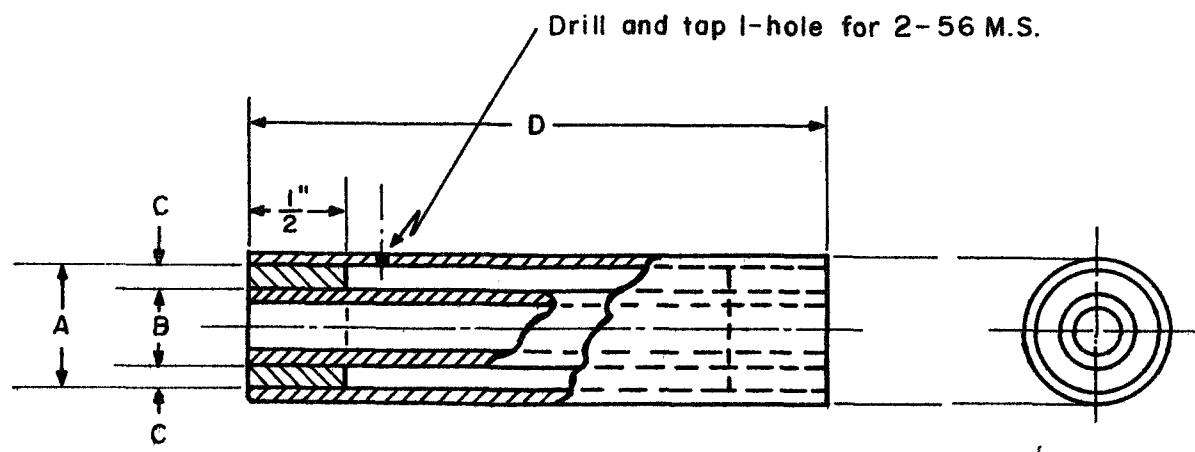


Fig. 1, Logrithm of the mass attenuation verses energy for various materials. X compact bone calculated by Spiers (12), Δ K<sub>2</sub>HPO<sub>4</sub> in water mixed in a ratio of 1.6 to 1.0, ○ aluminum and ● compact bone with ICRU composition calculated and tabulated in Evans (13).



**MATERIAL: EXTRUDED ACRYLIC PLASTIC TUBING. INNER AND OUTER TUBES 1/16" WALLS, SPACER TUBES 1/16" AND 1/8" WALLS**

PHANTOM DIMENSIONS			
		MALE	FEMALE
O.D.	A	5/8"	1/2"
I.D.	B	3/8"	3/8"
CORTEX	C	1/8"	1/16"
LENGTH	D	~ 3"	~ 3"
OUTER TUBE		3/4" O.D.	5/8" O.D.
INNER TUBE		3/8" O.D.	3/8" O.D.

Fig. 2, Drawing of telescoping tube phantom and table of dimensions for both male and female adult, radius-size phantoms.



New Methods of Skeletal Status Evaluation in Space Flight

John R. Cameron, Ph.D.

John M. Jurist, Ph.D.

James A. Sorenson, M.S.

Richard B. Mazess, Ph.D.

Medical Physics Section

Department of Radiology

University of Wisconsin Medical Center

1300 University Avenue

Madison, Wisconsin 53706

### Abstract

Skeletal status can be evaluated from bone mineral content and bone elasticity measurements. We have developed instrumentation for bone mineral measurement by monoenergetic photon absorptiometry. Bone elasticity is measured by determination of the speed of sound in bone.

Comparison of absorptiometric mineral measurements with ash weights determined on autopsy specimens demonstrated an accuracy of 2-3%; the reproducibility on living subjects over many months is 1-2%.

We are investigating measurement of the speed of sound in bone by timing ultrasound or mechanical impulse propagation, measurement of vibrational phase shift per unit length of bone, determination of "ringing" frequency after a short duration impulse, and measurement of resonant frequency by recording amplitude as a function of frequency. Repeated ulnar resonant frequency measurements indicate a precision of 2-4%.

The above techniques are suitable for evaluation of skeletal status before, during, and after space flight.

## Introduction

Measurement of bone mineral content and bone elasticity can provide information on skeletal status. Our laboratory has developed instrumentation for the measurement of bone mineral content by monoenergetic photon absorptiometry. We are now developing techniques for determination of skeletal elasticity in vivo by means of speed of sound measurements in bone.

## Photon Absorptiometry

Development of the absorptiometric method started in our laboratory in 1959 following unsuccessful attempts to accurately measure bone mineral content with conventional X-ray films and an optical densitometer. The results obtained by use of the radiographic photodensitometry technique were unsatisfactory for three reasons:

1. The spectrum of the heterogeneous X-ray beam changed in passing through tissue, with softer components being absorbed preferentially.
2. An undetermined amount of scattered radiation struck the film from surrounding soft tissues, affecting the bone image.
3. Film was a poor detector because variations in development

affected results. Also, film has a nonlinear response to both radiation intensity and energy.

The improved method<sup>3,5</sup> overcame these problems in the following ways:

1. An essentially monoenergetic photon source was used.  
Originally we used  $^{210}\text{Pb}$  (46.7 keV) and later we used  $^{125}\text{I}$  with a tin filter (27.4 keV) or  $^{241}\text{Am}$  (59.6 keV).
2. Scattered radiation was essentially eliminated by using a well collimated beam and detector.
3. The film was replaced by a scintillation detector system.

The basic principles of this method are illustrated in Figure 1.

The bone mineral mass ( $M_B$ ) at any point in the path of the photon beam is proportional to  $\ln(I_0^*/I)$  when the bone is imbedded in a uniform thickness of tissue. The measured quantities are the intensity of the beam through a point of the bone ( $I$ ) and through the soft tissue adjacent to the bone ( $I_0^*$ ). The constant of proportionality can be calculated from tabulated values of absorption coefficients since a single well defined energy is used. Alternatively, the proportionality constant may be determined experimentally. Note that there is no hardening of the monoenergetic beam as it passes through the bone and surrounding tissues. Thus, uncertainties in absorption coefficients are avoided. In contrast, the X-ray beam used for radiographic photodensitometry has a

continuous, and poorly reproducible, energy spectrum. This leads to uncertainties in the absorption coefficients; the problem is exacerbated by beam hardening.

The limb containing the bone of interest is surrounded by a soft tissue equivalent material in order to simulate a uniform tissue thickness around the bone (Figure 2). We found either water or Super Stuff\* to work well. The source and detector are mechanically linked and move slowly (about 1 mm/sec) across the limb (Figure 3). The measured beam intensity depends upon the absorption characteristics of the material in the beam scan path. In order to determine the mineral mass across the bone, it is necessary to integrate  $M_B$  across the bone. This can be done graphically, but it is usually more convenient to take measurements at fixed intervals across the bone and then to use computer analysis. Figure 4 illustrates absorptiometric records obtained with different photon sources on the same subject.

Our method has been evaluated by measuring bones of different size.<sup>4,16</sup> The ash weight of standard sections cut from the bone at each measuring site was compared to the absorptiometric measurement of bone mineral. We found a very high correlation ( $r$  more than 0.98)

---

\* Available from Wham-O Corporation, San Gabriel, California, or local toy stores.

between ash weight and measured bone mineral content; the error of measurement was less than 3% (Figure 5). Varying the amount and kind of "tissue cover" has little effect on the bone mineral measurement. We have also determined that this method is very reproducible over periods of many months. Typically, the measurement precision is on the order of 1-2%, but this can be improved by scanning several times at a single location and calculating the mean.

Our method is now routinely used at the University of Wisconsin for measurements on patients and normal subjects. More than a dozen other medical centers have adopted this method of skeletal evaluation.

#### Measurement of the Speed of Sound in Bone

It is well known that the speed of sound in a material is related to both elasticity and density.<sup>13</sup> Thus, measurement of the speed of sound propagation in bone offers a possible estimate of bone elasticity.

Our laboratory is investigating the measurement of the speed of sound in the ulna, tibia, clavicle, mandible, and calvarium. We are using the following approaches:

1. Timing of impulse propagation along the bone. If two

vibration transducers (accelerometers) are strapped to a long bone, the speed of sound can be obtained by measuring the time interval which elapses during passage of a short duration mechanical impulse between the transducers.

Alternatively, the speed of ultrasound propagation along the bone can be measured. The large attenuation of ultrasound in bone makes this approach difficult.

2. Measurement of the phase shift per unit length of bone for fixed vibrational frequencies. If a long bone such as the ulna is excited at one end by a sinusoidal vibration of known frequency, the relative phase difference between the outputs of two accelerometers placed on the bone, divided by the distance between the transducers, is proportional to the speed of sound in the bone.
3. Measurement of resonant frequency. The product of resonant frequency and length of a long bone is proportional to the speed of sound in the bone.<sup>8,12</sup> Apparatus used for measurement of resonant frequency in vivo<sup>9</sup> is shown in Figure 6. The resonant frequency is obtained from a recording of the amplitude response as a function of frequency (Figure 7). On repeated resonant frequency determinations, there is a standard deviation of 2-4%; the



variation can be reduced by averaging several measurements.<sup>10</sup>

Determination of ulnar resonant frequency has been used for clinical investigations with promising results.<sup>11</sup>

4. Measurement of the ringing frequency of the bone after application of a short duration impulse (Figure 8). The ringing frequency is closely related to the resonant frequency.

### Discussion

Bone loss during manned space flight<sup>7</sup> poses two major hazards:

1. Ectopic calcification (especially in the kidney) may occur if mineral mobilization is rapid or prolonged.
2. Severe bone loss will compromise structural integrity of the skeleton.

The danger of kidney stone formation is aggravated by dehydration. Dehydration has been reported on several previous flights.<sup>2</sup> Bone loss resulting from prolonged weightlessness may lead to fractures during stress; fractures could occur during re-entry deceleration or in the subsequent post-flight period if bone loss is irreversible.

There are several possible methods of treating skeletal changes during space flight. Modified physical activity, changes of diet,

or medication may be required. However, the decision to use these procedures should be based on reliable in-flight monitoring of the skeleton. Direct photon absorptiometry and measurement of bone elasticity afford convenient in-flight monitoring of these critical parameters, and would allow therapeutic action to be taken.

Investigators using a quantitative radiographic method for bone evaluation have reported loss of bone mineral during orbital flight.<sup>14,15</sup> The true extent of this bone loss remains unknown, however, since the radiographic technique used on astronauts is relatively inaccurate (20-30% error) and imprecise and therefore cannot reliably measure small changes.<sup>1,17</sup> Recent advances in radiographic photodensitometry may reduce the error to less than 10%,<sup>6</sup> but in any event radiography can not be conveniently used for in-flight skeletal monitoring since the equipment is bulky, and data would not be available until after the films were processed. Photon absorptiometry and bone resonant frequency measurement overcome these difficulties.

The advantages of the techniques we suggest are summarized as follows:

1. They are highly precise and accurate. The routine precision of absorptiometry is 1-2%, but can probably be reduced to less than 0.5%; the routine precision of the resonant

frequency measurement is 2-4%, but can probably be held to less than 1%.

2. All equipment can be miniaturized for space flight.
3. Results may be analyzed during flight; either on-board or telemetered data reduction is possible for continuous monitoring.
4. The procedures are harmless and innocuous. The radiation dose from absorptiometry is negligible (less than 10 mrad/scan) and is confined to very small areas of the extremities.
5. The procedures are simple, and require little preparation or manipulation. Little training is required to make the measurements.

In conclusion, we feel that these methods are ideally suited for monitoring skeletal status before, during, and after space flight.

#### References

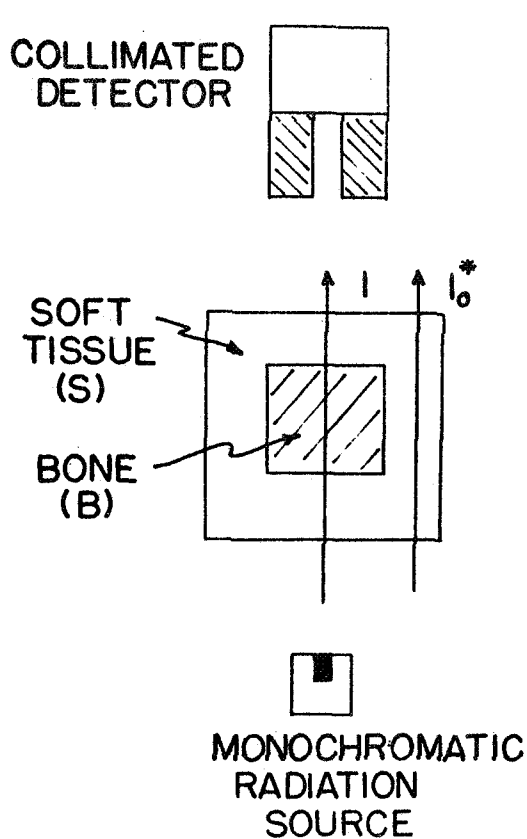
1. BAKER, P. T., SCHRAER, H., and YALMAN, R. G.: The Accuracy of Human Bone Composition Determined from Roentgenograms. Photogram. Engr. 25:455, 1959.
2. BERRY, C. A.: Preliminary Clinical Report of the Medical

- Aspects of Apollos VII and VIII. Aerospace Med. 40:245-254, 1969.
3. CAMERON, J. R., GRANT, R. M., and MacGREGOR, R.: An Improved Technique for the Determination of Bone Mineral Content in Vivo. Radiology 78:111, 1962.
  4. CAMERON, J. R., MAZESS, R. B., and SORENSON, J. A.: Precision and Accuracy of Bone Mineral Determination by Direct Photon Absorptiometry. Inv. Radiol. 3:141-150, 1968.
  5. CAMERON, J. R., and SORENSON, J. A.: Measurement of Bone Mineral in Vivo. Science 142:230-232, 1963.
  6. COLBERT, C., and MAZESS, R. B.: Unpublished Observations, 1968.
  7. HATTNER, R. S., and McMILLAN, D. E.: Influence of Weightlessness upon the Skeleton. Aerospace Med. 39:849-855, 1968.
  8. JURIST, J. M.: Ulnar Vibratory Properties. Proceedings of the Conference on Progress in Methods of Bone Mineral Measurement, USPHS-NIAMD, Bethesda, in press, 1969.
  9. JURIST, J. M.: In Vivo Determination of the Elastic Properties of Bone. I. Theory, Apparatus, and Method of Ulnar Resonant

Frequency Determination. Submitted for publication, 1969.

10. JURIST, J. M.: In Vivo Determination of the Elastic Properties of Bone. II. Resolution and Precision of the Ulnar Resonant Frequency Determination. Submitted for publication, 1969.
11. JURIST, J. M.: In Vivo Determination of the Elastic Properties of Bone. III. Ulnar Resonant Frequency in Osteoporotic, Diabetic, and Normal Subjects. Submitted for publication, 1969.
12. JURIST, J. M., and SELLE, W. A.: Acoustical Detection of Osteoporosis. The Physiologist 8:203, 1965.
13. KINSLER, L. E., and FREY, A. R.: Fundamentals of Acoustics, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York, 1950.
14. MACK, P. B., and LaCHANCE, P. A.: Effects of Recumbency and Spaceflight on Bone Density. Am. J. Clin. Nutr. 20:1194-1205, 1967.
15. MACK, P. B., LaCHANCE, P. A., VOSE, G. P., and VOGT, F. B.: Bone Demineralization of Foot and Hand of Gemini-Titan IV, V, and VII Astronauts during Orbital Flight. Am. J. Roent., Rad. Ther., & Nuc. Med. 100:503-511, 1967.

16. SORENSON, J. A., and CAMERON, J. R.: A Reliable in Vivo Measurement of Bone-Mineral Content. J. Bone Jt. Surg. 49A:481-497, 1967.
17. VOSE, G. P., HOERSTER, S. A., and MACK, P. B.: New Technics for Radiographic Assessment of Vertebral Density. Am. J. Med. Elect. 3:181-188, 1964.



$$M_B = \frac{\rho_B \ln(I_0^*/I)}{(\mu_B \rho_B - \mu_S \rho_S)}$$

= BONE MINERAL MASS  
PER UNIT AREA IN  
RADIATION BEAM PATH  
(GM/CM<sup>2</sup>)

$\mu$  = MASS ABSORPTION  
COEFFICIENT (CM<sup>2</sup>/GM)

$\rho$  = MICROSCOPIC  
DENSITY (GM/CM<sup>3</sup>)

FIGURE 1: Schematic diagram illustrating the basic principles used in measuring bone mineral with a monoenergetic photon source. The bone mineral mass per unit area in the beam path is given by the equation. The measured quantities are  $I_0^*$ , the beam intensity through the soft tissue adjacent to the bone, and  $I$ , the beam intensity through the bone.



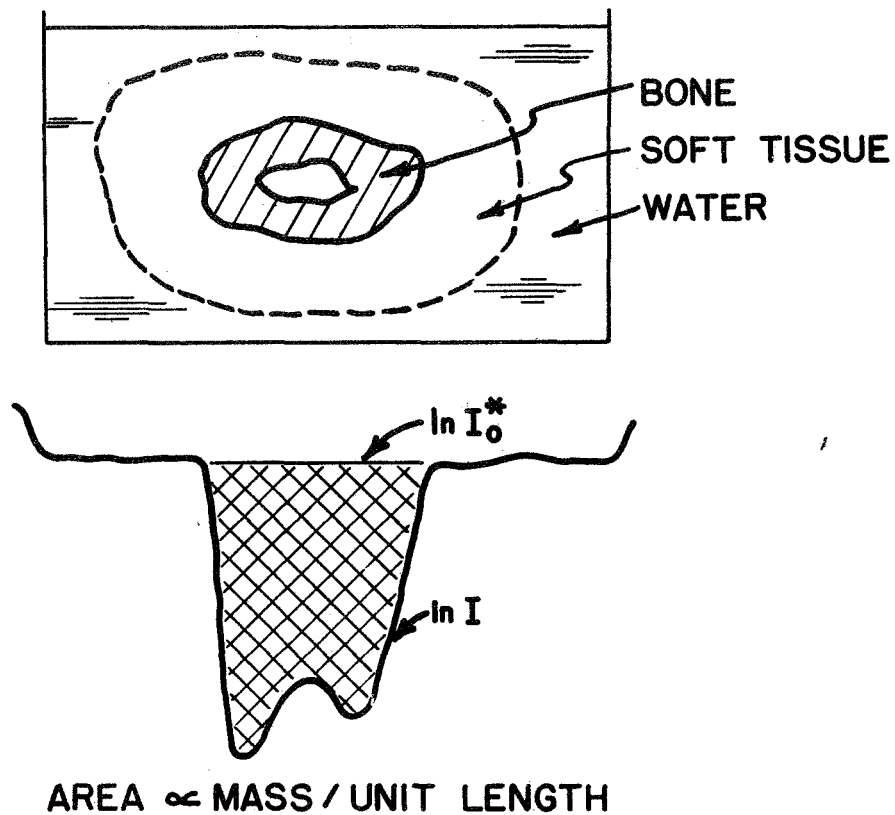
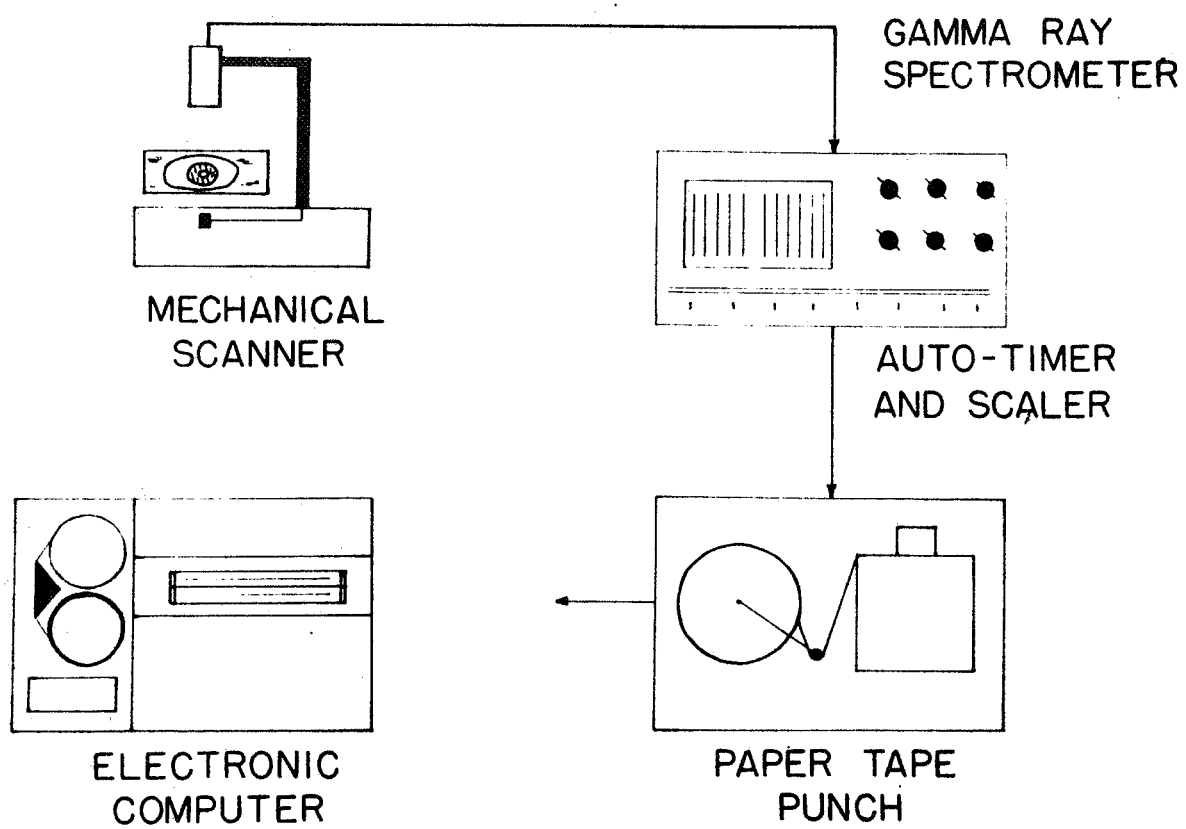


FIGURE 2: Use of soft tissue equivalent material to simulate a constant tissue thickness across the limb. The intensities are plotted on a logarithmic scale; the shaded area is proportional to the mineral mass per unit length of bone.



**FIGURE 3:** Block diagram of the system for measuring bone mineral content.

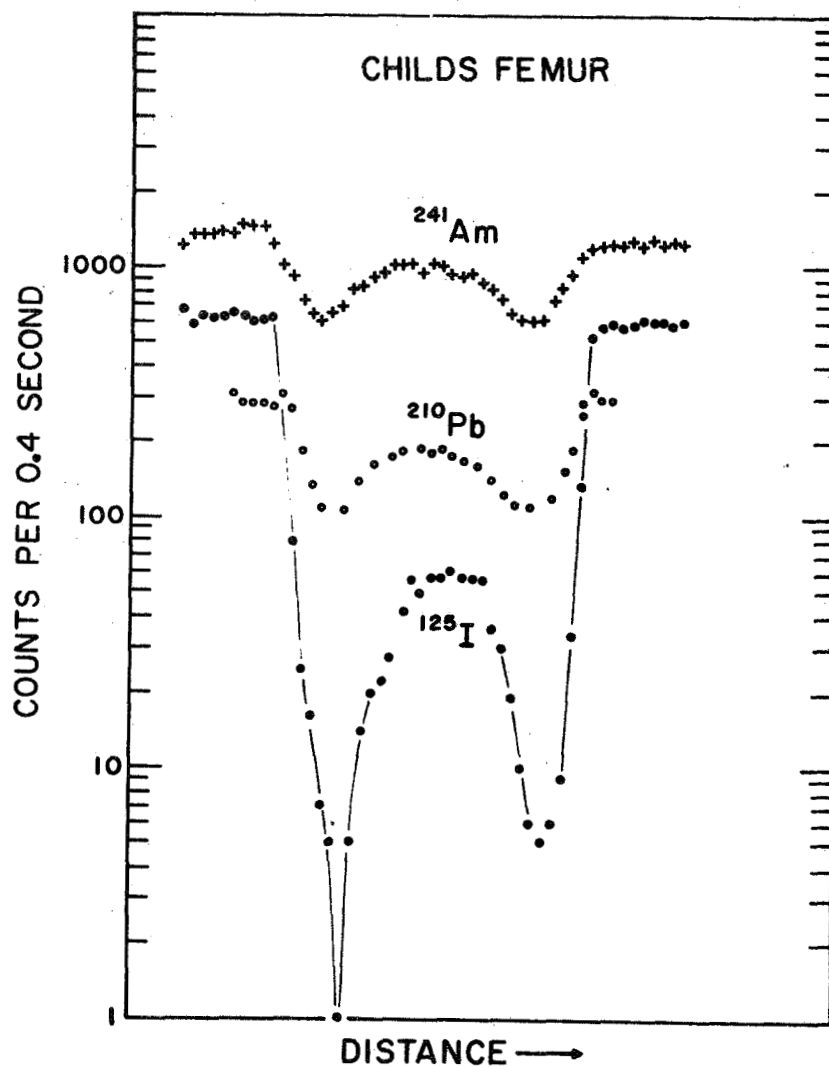


FIGURE 4: Scans of a child's femur using three different photon sources.

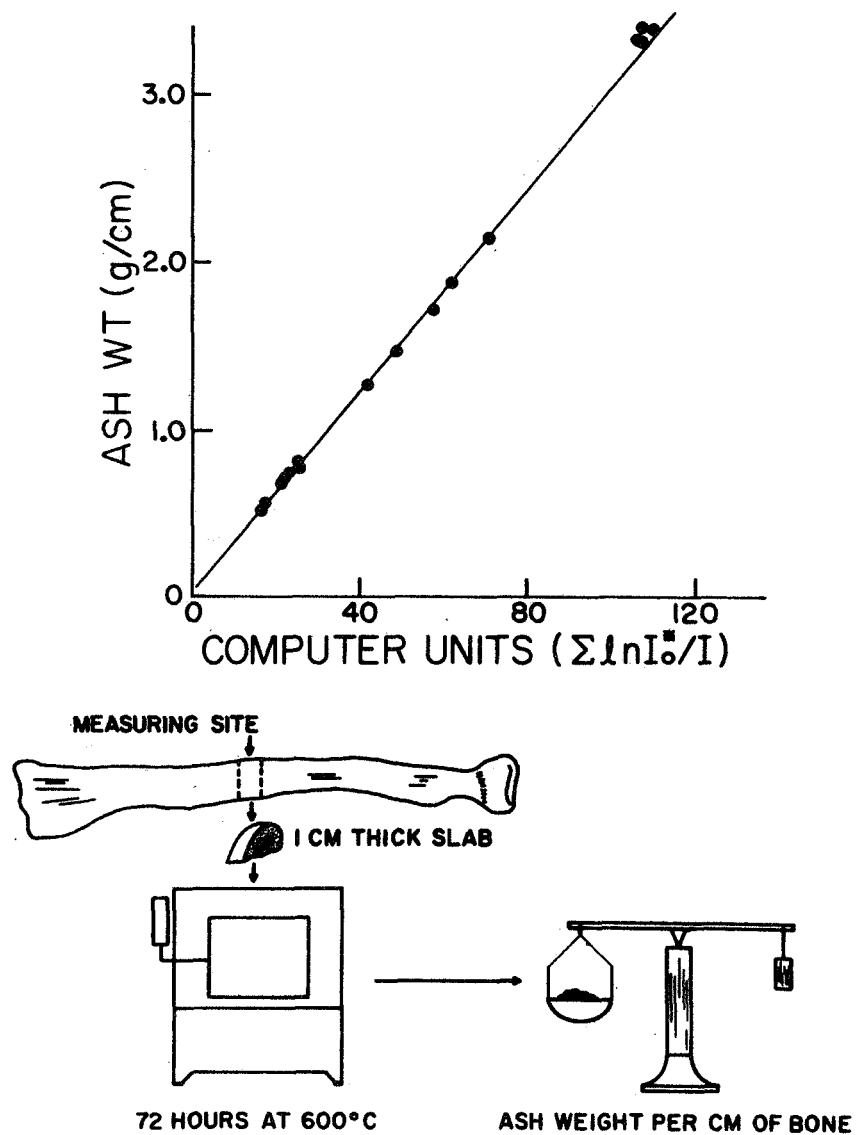


FIGURE 5: Comparison of ash weight of standard bone sections with mineral content obtained from the same sections by the photon absorptiometric technique.

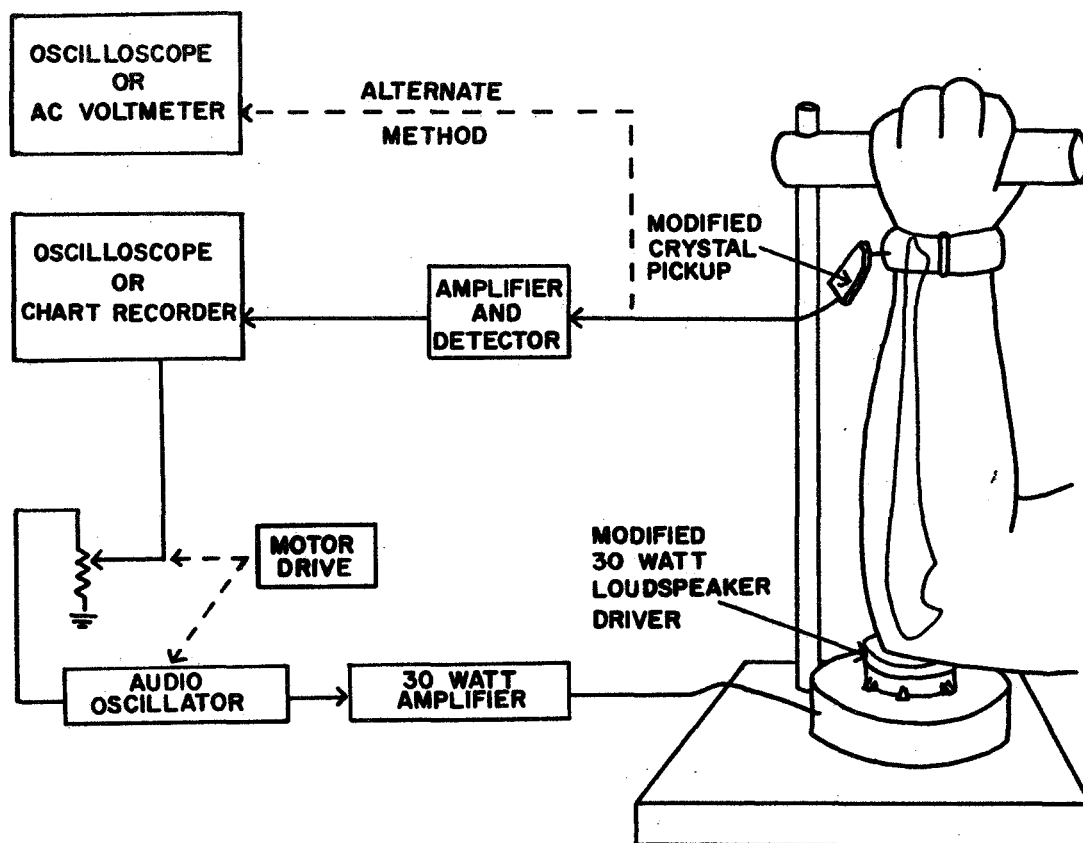


FIGURE 6: Apparatus used to obtain ulnar resonant frequency. The driver is modified by bonding a small lucite piston to the driver diaphragm. The piston contacts the elbow of the subject. The ulnar response is detected by a small crystal accelerometer strapped to the wrist.

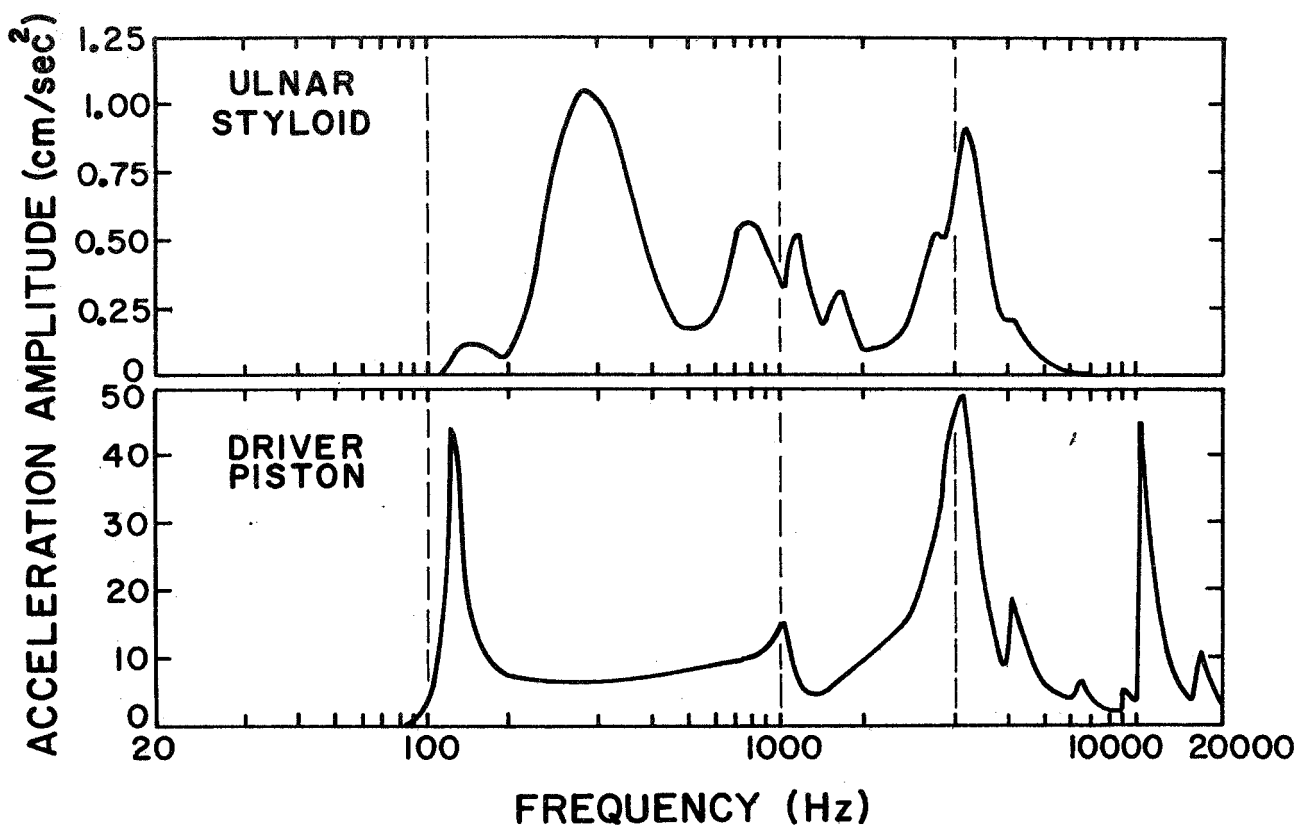


FIGURE 7: Acceleration spectrum of the driver piston (bottom) and of the ulnar styloid (top) for a typical adult. Note the ulnar resonance at about 290 Hz. The resonances at about 130 Hz, 1000 Hz, and 3000 Hz are driver resonances. The resonance at about 10000 Hz is a resonance of the crystal accelerometer.

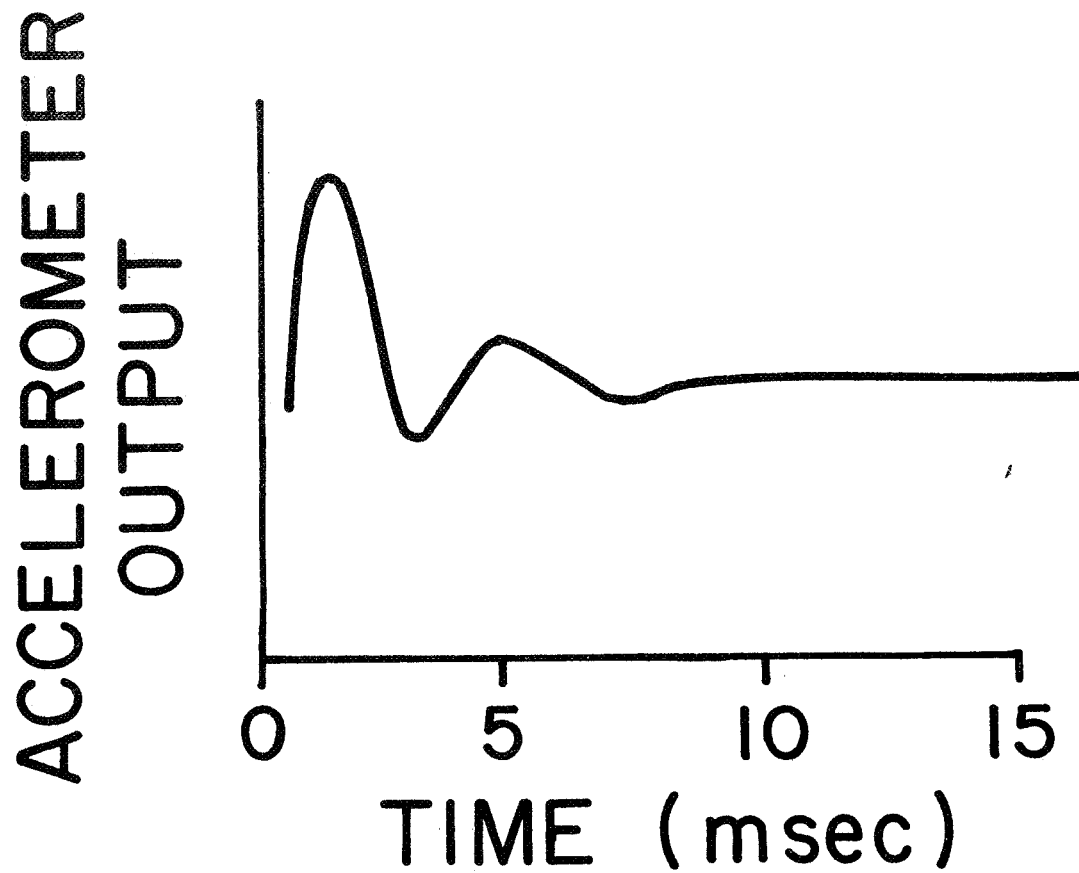


FIGURE 8: Typical acceleration response of the ulna, measured at the wrist, following a short duration impact at the elbow. The frequency of oscillation is about 320 Hz.

**Skeletal Evaluation**

**Some Physical Methods of Skeletal Evaluation**

John R. Cameron, Ph.D.

John M. Jurist, Ph.D.

Richard B. Mazess, Ph.D.

Division of Medical Physics

Department of Radiology

University of Wisconsin Medical Center

Madison, Wisconsin 53706



Abstract

Hypercalciuria, negative calcium balance, and bone loss have been reported in hypodynamic and hypogravic environments. The loss of bone under such conditions is slow, but bone weakness and extraskeletal mineral deposition could occur with prolonged exposure. Precise and accurate measurement methods are necessary to evaluate and control bone loss. Direct photon absorptiometry, using monoenergetic radionuclide sources and a scintillation detector-pulse height analyzer system, provides reliable and sensitive measurement of bone mass. Radiographic photodensitometry is relatively imprecise, inaccurate, and unreliable.

Vibratory measurements of bone are more closely related to the functional status than to the bone mineral mass. Methods of measuring bone quality by determining bone elasticity are being evaluated.

Descriptors

Bone densitometry, Bone elasticity, Bone mass, Bone mineral measurement, Bone quality, Skeletal status.

## 1. Introduction

Changes in the musculoskeletal system occur in hypodynamic and hypogravic conditions; these changes, which occur in both bed-bound patients and astronauts, may lead to medical problems. This report summarizes some of the major changes, and reviews some newer physical methods useful in their measurement.

Disuse atrophy is a well-known clinical condition affecting both muscle and bone following denervation, prolonged bed rest, or immobilization. For many years investigators have speculated that weightlessness would have an adverse effect since the forces acting on the musculoskeletal system would be reduced, particularly in weight-bearing bones and postural muscles. Of course, only recently have studies in weightless conditions been possible. The limited mobility of astronauts suggests that marked alterations may occur in prolonged flight due to the "disuse" associated with both weightlessness and relative inactivity.

Bone loss poses two major hazards. First, ectopic mineral deposits, particularly in the kidney, may occur if bone loss is rapid or prolonged. Second, severe bone loss can compromise the structural integrity of the skeleton. Sensitive measurements of the skeleton are necessitated by these hazards in order to assess

the nature and extent of changes in exposed individuals, and also to evaluate preventive and curative actions.

## 2. Changes of Skeletal Status

Various medical conditions have been examined, and several experimental techniques utilized, in order to determine the characteristics of bone changes with inactivity. Information has been derived from the study of myopathies, tenotomies, denervation syndromes, prolonged bed rest, fracture healing, as well as partial and total immobilization. In addition weightlessness has been simulated by water or oil immersion for relatively short time periods. Recent reports by other investigators (4,7,14,17,18,23,24,52) have reviewed the major studies. There is an almost uniform indication that hypodynamic conditions, of whatever sort, in both animals and man result in hypercalciuria, negative calcium balance, and bone loss. The extent to which these findings may be ascribed to reduced generalized muscle activity, reduced weight-bearing stress, or altered neural, humoral, or blood flow patterns is still unclear.

Similar results have been obtained in space flight experiments. Mack and co-workers (26,28,29) used radiographic photodensitometry

pre- and post-flight to evaluate bone mineral status. Average losses of 9, 12, and 14% were reported using os calcis radiographs of the Gemini IV, V, and VII crews. Losses in the metacarpals, oddly enough, were greater than those in the os calcis. The reported losses were not proportional to flight duration (4, 8, and 14 days), and much of the variation between flights was attributed to differences of calcium intake. Estimated dietary calcium intakes for the Gemini flights were about 710, 350, and 930 mg/day. Bedrest studies made by these same investigators supported the role of dietary calcium in ameliorating bone loss. However, several other studies have indicated that dietary influences on calcium mobilization in recumbency are minimal (5). Calcium and nitrogen balance studies during the Gemini VII mission provided limited information suggesting negative balance, particularly during the second week of the 14 day mission (53).

Average bone density losses have been reported for the three crew members of Apollo VII and of Apollo VIII (3); the average losses in the two flights were 0.8 and 4% for the os calcis, 1.2 and 10.4% for the distal radius, and 1.4 and 11.7% for the distal ulna. The individual bone changes ranged from +2 to -16%, and again the losses did not correspond to flight duration (260 hours for Apollo VII and 147 hours for Apollo VIII).

The extent of reported bone loss in the Gemini and Apollo crews was many times that expected for a comparable period of total immobilization. Further, the pattern of atrophy at different anatomical locations was variegated, and the losses in general did not correlate with duration of flight. It seems clear that undetermined factors are affecting these bone measurements, and it is possible that the radiographic method used was not sufficiently reliable.

The bone atrophy associated with hypodynamic conditions can reduce skeletal strength if continued for long periods. This is a major problem for older individuals who are subject to the usual loss of bone with age. Bed rest appears to induce a negative calcium balance of approximately 200-300 mg/day, and total immobility, as in poliomyelitis, may double this loss (52). Under severe hypodynamic conditions, the loss might amount to 2-4 g/week, and at least one month would be required for depletion of 1% of the body calcium store. Although atrophy is slow, continued loss would predispose toward fractures. The danger for astronauts could occur during re-entry deceleration. However, if the bone loss is irreversible, it may lead to problems when superimposed on the usual aging loss. This mobilization of bone raises the concomitant problem of abnormal mineral deposition. Such deposits, particularly

urinary calculi, commonly occur in accelerated bone resorption syndromes, and calculi often have been noted in recumbency and inactivity.

The implications of bone atrophy in space flight seem generally adverse; the extent of bone loss predicted from hypodynamic conditions should not exceed a few percent per month, even if loss rates during space flight are several times more severe than during total immobilization. Such bone loss, if uniform, need not affect the structural integrity of the skeleton although it might stimulate extraskkeletal mineralization. There are contrasting opinions on the risk and severity of possible kidney stone formation in space flight (11,38); dehydration, metabolic alkalosis, and incomplete emptying of the urinary calyces may exacerbate this problem.

### 3. Methods of Measuring Skeletal Status In Vivo

Currently there are several practical methods for measurement of skeletal status which do not require bone biopsy or blood samples. These methods include direct photon absorptiometry, radiographic photodensitometry, and measurement of bone vibratory properties.

Measurement of the small rates of bone loss in hypodynamic and

hypogravic conditions necessitates methods which are precise, accurate, and sensitive; these methods must also demonstrate long-term reliability. Further, there are changes of soft tissue composition under these conditions which may affect bone measurements. For example, shifts of body fluids occur with recumbency, and atrophy of muscle accompanies disuse (6,41). In space flight, these problems would be compounded by the marked water loss seen in all flights to date (3). Alterations in the amount of soft tissue surrounding a bone, and changes in the fat, water, and muscle composition of that tissue, could affect measurements of bone mineral content determined by radiation absorption methods, and also might modify the measured vibratory properties of bone.

### 3.1 Direct Photon Absorptiometry

The photon absorptiometric method developed at the University of Wisconsin over the past 10 years uses the attenuation of a monoenergetic beam of low energy (20-100 kev) photons as a direct measure of bone mineral content (8,9,46). The basic principles of this method are illustrated in Figure 1. The bone mineral mass ( $M_B$ ) at any point in the photon beam is proportional to  $\ln(I_0^*/I)$  when the bone is embedded in a uniform thickness of soft tissue. The intensity of the beam is measured through the bone ( $I$ ) and

through the adjacent soft tissue ( $I_0^*$ ). The bone mineral content can be determined at a single point, in a single path across a bone, or even over an entire anatomic area if serial scans are made.

A low energy radionuclide is used as a source of monoenergetic photons:  $^{125}\text{I}$  (27.4 kev),  $^{210}\text{Pb}$  (46.7 kev), and  $^{241}\text{Am}$  (59.6 kev) have been used. Beam intensity is measured with a scintillation detector-pulse height analyzer system. Scattered radiation is essentially eliminated by using a narrow, well-collimated beam and detector. We usually scan across a long bone, typically the radius, to determine the mineral content of a given cross section. In such a case, the source and detector are mechanically linked and pass across the bone at a constant speed (Figure 2). The limb containing the bone of interest is surrounded by a soft tissue equivalent material in order to simulate uniform tissue thickness. We found either water or Super Stuff to work well. Super Stuff is approximately 95% water and is readily molded; it is available from Wham-O Corporation, San Gabriel, California or at local toy stores.

The measured beam intensity depends on the absorption characteristics of the material in the scan path. It is necessary to integrate the change of beam intensity across the scan path in order to determine the mineral mass in the path. This is usually done by recording measurements at fixed intervals across the bone



with a scaler-timer, and then using computer analysis. We have also developed a direct readout unit which uses analog techniques to measure the mineral content in the scan path as well as its width. These values are presented immediately after completion of a scan; the unit is easily miniaturized and allows convenient monitoring of mineral content in patients, surveys, or in space flight.

The accuracy of the absorptiometric method has been demonstrated on ashed bone sections; section weight was predicted within about 3% over a wide range of values (10,36). Varying the thickness and composition (muscle vs. fat) of surrounding tissue cover has little effect on the measurement (46). The method is very reproducible over periods of many months. Typical measurement precision is 1-2%, but this can be improved by scanning several times at a single location to obtain an average. We are developing new techniques, using casts of the area of interest, to insure long-term precision and permit detection of small changes of mineral content.

The absorptiometric method is simple and involves a minimal radiation dose (10 mrad/scan). It is now used in at least a dozen medical centers for clinical and normative skeletal evaluation; the method has been used to evaluate changes in bed rest (47) and

immobilization (22).

The same equipment used for absorptiometric measurement of bone suffices to measure soft tissue composition (fat vs. muscle + water) as well. The composition of a two-component system can be determined by making absorptiometric determinations at two selected photon energies (10,45). We are using  $^{125}\text{I}$  and  $^{241}\text{Am}$  for these determinations. The measurement of the relative fat content of phantoms is accurate within about 2%, and measurement precision is about 1%. This method could be used to monitor dehydration or edema, fat changes, and muscle atrophy. The photon absorption method could therefore be used to monitor both soft tissue and bone changes occurring in hypodynamic or hypogravic conditions.

### 3.2 Radiographic Photodensitometry

The basic principles underlying radiographic photodensitometry are the same as for direct photon absorptiometry (27,39,50). The absorption of radiation by bone mineral is used as a measure of the mineral mass. However, instead of a monoenergetic radionuclide source this method uses a conventional X-ray tube, and a radiographic film is used instead of a scintillation detector. A photodensitometer is used to measure the optical density of the radiographic bone image as an indication of the mineral mass. An

extensive annotated bibliography on this method is available (16).

Several problems arise in using this method which are not encountered with direct photon absorptiometry. The radiation from the conventional tube has a continuous energy spectrum, and absorption coefficients for such a beam cannot be well defined. In addition the heterogeneous beam changes in quality (hardens) as lower energy radiation is preferentially absorbed during passage through soft tissue and bone. There is no hardening of a monoenergetic beam, and absorption coefficients are well defined. Furthermore, an undetermined and variable amount of scattered radiation from the surrounding soft tissues affects the radiographic bone image; this does not occur with narrow beam geometry. Also, film usually exhibits a nonlinear response to both radiation intensity and energy.

Precision of a photodensitometer scan is usually quite high and this may have given the deceptive impression that the method itself is highly precise. Variations in film, film development, and film exposure conditions may contribute to large systematic errors. Standard exposure is a critical problem since the energy spectrum of a particular X-ray tube is poorly reproducible, and tubes differ greatly. These errors are partially reduced by using a calibrated wedge as a standard on each film. Investigators using

this technique have sometimes erroneously failed to encase the bone of interest in a uniform thickness of tissue equivalent material and to bury the calibration wedge in this material.

Accuracy of radiographic photodensitometry has not been completely evaluated. Workers using the Pennsylvania State University technique, largely developed by Mack and associates, have reported high accuracy on excised bones and on bones with slight tissue cover. However, on bones with substantial tissue cover the error of the method is 20-50% (2,43). Mayer et al. (35) concluded that scattered radiation was a major source of error. When appropriate methods are used to measure and compensate for scattered radiation (12), the predictive error of the measurement is reduced to about 6% on phantoms with moderate tissue cover (Colbert and Mazess, unpublished observations).

The overall utility of this method may be limited as much by long-term reliability as by accuracy. Numerous investigators report the usual precision to be approximately 4-8% (1,25,31,35,37). Even larger systematic errors are possible unless great care is taken during film exposure and development (48).

Radiographic photodensitometry has been used in a variety of clinical and normative investigations. It has been used to assess bone changes during inactivity, bed rest, and space flight (14,26,

28,29,30).

### 3.3 Measurement of the Speed of Sound in Bone

Measurement of bone vibratory properties provides a non-absorptiometric method of skeletal evaluation which determines the functional characteristics of bone rather than its mineral mass. Several investigators have related the breaking strength of bone to its mineral content, density, elasticity, size, and shape as well as the age and sex of the propositus (13,32,33,34,49). Since the speed of sound in bone is related to its elasticity and density (21), several laboratories are studying acoustical or vibratory methods of skeletal evaluation. Rich and co-workers (42) exploited the difference between the speed of sound propagation in bone and in soft tissue to build a scanner for measurement of bone quantity. This technique worked reasonably well for compact bone, but the attenuation of ultrasound in bone is so great, especially if any cancellous portions are present, that their technique was impractical. Smith and Keiper (44) measured the elasticity of excised bone segments by a vibratory technique. Hyatt and co-workers (15) obtain the speed of sound in excised bone by ultrasound propagation and relate this measurement to the density and elasticity of the bone sample (Abendschein and Hyatt, to be

published). It is generally recognized that bone is somewhat inhomogeneous with respect to elasticity (51), but an average or effective value may be measured.

Our laboratory is developing methods for measurement of the speed of sound in the ulna, tibia, clavicle, mandible, pelvis, and calvarium. We are studying the following approaches:

1. Timing of mechanical impulse or ultrasound propagation along the bone. If two accelerometers are strapped to a long bone, the speed of sound can be obtained by timing a short-duration mechanical impulse between the transducers. Alternatively, the speed of ultrasound propagation along the bone can be measured. However, the large attenuation of ultrasound in bone, mentioned previously, makes this approach difficult.
2. Measurement of the phase shift per unit length of bone for fixed vibrational frequencies. If a long bone such as the ulna or tibia is excited at one end by a sinusoidal vibration of known frequency, the relative phase difference between the outputs of two accelerometers placed on the bone, divided by the distance between the transducers, is proportional to the speed of sound in the bone at that frequency. Since shear waves are excited in the bone, the

dispersion of phase velocity with frequency may be determined. This gives some information on the distribution of bone tissue.

3. Measurement of resonant frequency. The product of resonant frequency and length of a long bone is related to the speed of sound in the bone (19,20). Apparatus used to measure ulnar resonant frequency in vivo is shown in Figure 3. The resonant frequency is obtained from a recording of the amplitude response as a function of frequency (Figure 4). On repeated resonant frequency determinations, there is a standard deviation of 2-4%; the variation can be reduced by averaging several measurements. Determination of ulnar resonant frequency has been used for clinical investigations with promising results.
4. Incorporation of bone into oscillator circuit. This is an alternate method of measuring the resonant frequency of the bone. The output from an accelerometer which measures response of the bone is connected to the input of a power amplifier which powers the electromagnetic driver used to excite the bone. The bone is, therefore, essentially the frequency controlling element of an oscillator circuit. The frequency of oscillation may be determined by using

the oscillator output to drive a Schmitt trigger connected to a scaler.

5. Measurement of the transient response of the bone to application of a short-duration impulse. Analysis of the transient response by standard engineering methods allows determination of resonant frequency.

#### 4. Discussion and Conclusions

Bone mineral losses in hypodynamic and hypogravic conditions probably are relatively slight compared to the total body mineral stores and major alterations would require long-term exposure. Findings of major atrophy in pre- and post-flight radiographs are exceptional, but probably are attributable to the large experimental error of photodensitometry. The methods used for measuring bone changes under such conditions must be accurate, sensitive, precise, and reliable. A medical hazard is presented by ectopic mineral deposition. This hazard could be magnified by conditions in space flight. In all situations, the decision for dietary change, medication, ambulation, or other physical activity should be based on reliable measurements of bone status. Direct photon absorptiometry and measurement of bone elasticity afford convenient



measurement of these critical parameters, and in addition photon absorptiometry can be used to monitor fluid and tissue changes. In contrast, radiographic photodensitometry is inaccurate on bones with moderate tissue cover; the possibility of large systematic errors makes the method very unreliable, even though short-term precision may be high. We have not discussed the possibility of utilizing mineral balance as an indication of skeletal status because of the great difficulties attendant to reliable, complete determinations. Balance studies are even difficult to use as research tools in metabolic wards. Although augmented calcium excretion may be a useful diagnostic tool, it need not reflect the extent of bone resorption. Neutron activation analysis may be another useful research tool (40), but the accuracy is unknown and the difficulties are great.

Newer physical methods are making nondestructive testing of the musculoskeletal system easier and more reliable. These methods will probably provide the most useful information when used in combination. The biomedical import of such information makes the exclusive use of any single method undesirable.

References

1. ANDERSON, J. B., J. SHIMMINS, and D. A. SMITH. A new technique for measurement of metacarpal density. Brit. J. Radiol. 39:443-450, 1966.
2. BAKER, P. T., H. SCHRAER, and R. G. YALMAN. The accuracy of human bone composition determined from roentgenograms. Photogram. Engr. 25:455-460, 1959.
3. BERRY, C. A. Preliminary clinical report of the medical aspects of Apollos VII and VIII. Aerospace Med. 40:245-254, 1969.
4. BIRGE, S. J., and G. D. WHEDON. Bone. in McCALLY, M. (ed.), Hypodynamics and Hypogravics, New York, Academic Press, 1968.
5. BIRKHEAD, N. C., J. J. BLIZZARD, B. ISSEKUTZ, and K. RODAHL. Effect of exercise, standing, negative trunk and positive skeletal pressure on bed rest-induced orthostasis and hypercalciuria. AMRL-TR-66-6. Wright-Patterson AFB, Ohio, Aerospace Medical Research Laboratories, 1966.
6. BOURNE, G. H., K. NANDY, and M. N. GOLARZ de BOURNE. Muscle and the weightlessness state. in McCALLY, M. (ed.), Hypodynamics and Hypogravics, New York, Academic Press, 1968.
7. BROWSE, N. L. The Physiology and Pathology of Bed Rest, Springfield, Illinois, Charles C Thomas, 1965.
8. CAMERON, J. R., and J. A. SORENSON. Measurement of bone mineral in vivo. Science 142:230-232, 1963.
9. CAMERON, J. R., and J. A. SORENSON. A reliable measurement of bone mineral content in vivo. in Proceedings of the Fifth

European Symposium on Calcified Tissues, Paris, 1969.

10. CAMERON, J. R., R. B. MAZESS, and J. A. SORENSON. Precision and accuracy of bone mineral determination by direct photon absorptiometry. Inv. Radiol. 3:141-150, 1968.
11. COCKETT, A. T. K., C. C. BEEHLER, and J. E. ROBERTS. Hypodynamic urolithiasis: A potential hazard during prolonged weightlessness in space travel. School of Aerospace Medicine Review 2-62. Brooks AFB, Texas, 1961.
12. COLBERT, C., J. J. SPRUIT, and L. R. DAVILA. Biophysical properties of bone: Determining mineral concentration from the X-ray image. Trans. N.Y. Acad. Sci., Series II. 30:271-290, 1967.
13. CURREY, J. D. The mechanical consequences of variation in the mineral content of bone. J. Biomech. 2:1-11, 1969.
14. DICK, J. M. Objective determinations of bone calcium levels. Aerospace Med. 37:136-139, 1966.
15. FLORIANI, L. P., N. T. DEBEVOISE, and G. W. HYATT. Mechanical properties of healing bone by the use of ultrasound. Surg. Forum. 18:468-470, 1967.
16. GARN, S. M. An annotated bibliography on bone densitometry. Am. J. Clin. Nutr. 10:59-67, 1962.
17. HATTNER, R. S., and D. E. McMILLAN. Influence of weightlessness upon the skeleton: A review. Aerospace Med. 39:849-855, 1968.
18. HEANEY, R. P. Radiocalcium metabolism in disuse osteoporosis in man. Am. J. Med. 33:188-200, 1962.

19. JURIST, J. M. Ulnar vibratory properties. in Proceedings of the Conference on Progress in Methods of Bone Mineral Measurement, Bethesda, USPHS-NIAMD, 1969.
20. JURIST, J. M., and W. A. SELLE. Acoustical detection of osteoporosis. The Physiologist. 8:203, 1965.
21. KINSLER, L. E., and A. R. FREY. Fundamentals of Acoustics, New York, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., 1950.
22. LUNDBERG, B. J., and B. E. NILSSON. Osteopenia in the frozen shoulder. Clin. Orthop. 60:187-191, 1968.
23. LYNCH, T. N., R. L. JENSEN, P. M. STEVENS, R. L. JOHNSON, and L. E. LAMB. Metabolic effects of prolonged bed rest: Their modification by simulated altitude. Aerospace Med. 38:10-20, 1967.
24. McCALLY, M. The pathophysiology of disuse and the problem of prolonged weightlessness: A review. AMRL-TDR-63-3. Wright-Patterson AFB, Ohio, Aerospace Medical Research Laboratories, 1963.
25. McFARLAND, W. Evaluation of bone density from roentgenograms. Science 119:810-811, 1954.
26. MACK, P. B., and P. A. LaCHANCE. Effects of recumbency and space flight on bone recumbency. Am. J. Clin. Nutr. 20:1194-1205, 1967.
27. MACK, P. B., W. N. BROWN, and H. D. TRAPP. Quantitative evaluation of bone density. Am. J. Roent. 61:808-825, 1949.
28. MACK, P. B., P. A. LaCHANCE, G. P. VOSE, and F. B. VOGT. Review of medical findings of Gemini VII and related missions-

- bone demineralization. in A Review of Medical Results of Gemini 7 and Related Flights, Washington, D.C., NASA Space Medicine Directorate, 1966.
29. MACK, P. B., P. A. LaCHANCE, G. P. VOSE, and F. B. VOGT. Bone demineralization of foot and hand of Gemini-Titan IV, V, and VII astronauts during orbital flight. Am. J. Roent. 100:503-511, 1967.
  30. MACK, P. B., R. A. HOFFMAN, and A. N. AL-SHAWI. Physiologic and metabolic changes in Macaca nemestrina on two types of diets during restraint and non-restraint. II. Bone density changes. Aerospace Med. 39:698-704, 1968.
  31. MASON, R. L., and C. RUTHVEN. Bone density measurements in vivo: Improvement of X-ray densitometry. Science 150:221-222, 1965.
  32. MATHER, B. S. Comparison of two formulae for in vivo prediction of strength of the femur. Aerospace Med. 38:1270-1272, 1967.
  33. MATHER, B. S. Correlations between strength and other properties of long bones. J. Trauma 7:633-638, 1967.
  34. MATHER, B. S. The effect of variation in specific gravity and ash content on the mechanical properties of human compact bone. J. Biomech. 1:207-210, 1968.
  35. MAYER, E. H., H. G. TROSTLE, E. ACKERMAN, H. SCHRAER, and O. D. SITTLER. A scintillation counter technique for the X-ray determination of bone mineral content. Rad. Res. 13:156-167, 1960.
  36. MAZESS, R. B., J. R. CAMERON, R. O'CONNOR, and D. KNUTZEN.

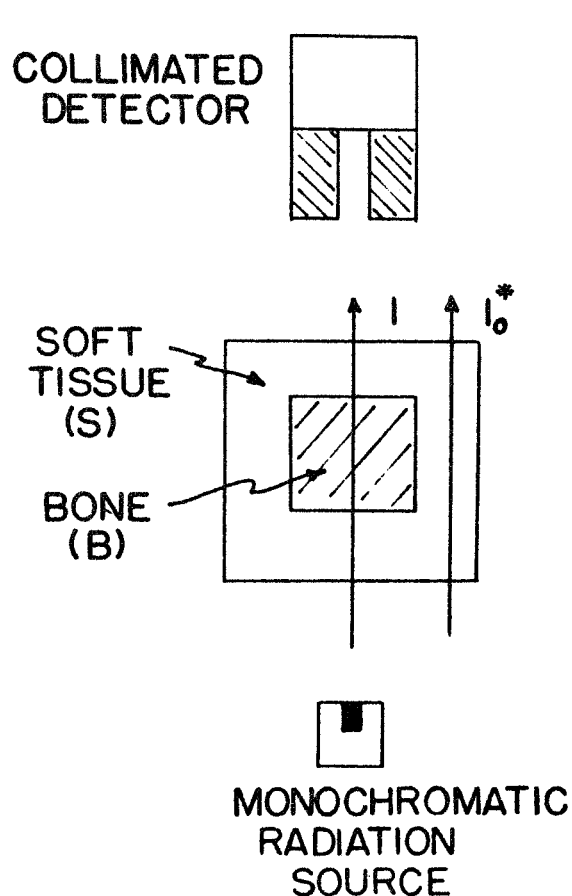
- Accuracy of bone mineral measurement. Science 145:388-389, 1964.
37. MORGAN, D. B., F. W. SPIERS, C. N. PULVERTAFT, and P. FOURMAN. The amount of bone in the metacarpal and the phalanx according to age and sex. Clin. Radiol. 18:101-108, 1967.
  38. NUNGESSER, W. C. Factors influencing the renal regulation of calcium-implications of prolonged weightlessness. School of Aerospace Medicine Review 2-65. Brooks AFB, Texas, 1965.
  39. OMNELL, K. A. Quantitative roentgenologic studies on changes in mineral content of bone in vivo. Acta Radiol. Suppl. 148, 1957.
  40. PALMER, H. E., W. B. NELP, R. MURANO, and C. RICH. The feasibility of in vivo neutron activation analysis of total body calcium and other elements of body composition. Phys. Med. Biol. 13:269-279, 1968.
  41. PIEMME, T. E. Body fluid volume and renal relationships to gravity. in McCALLY, M. (ed.), Hypodynamics and Hypogravics, New York, Academic Press, 1968.
  42. RICH, C., E. KLINK, R. SMITH, B. GRAHAM, and P. IVANOVICH. Sonic measurement of bone mass. in Progress in Development of Methods in Bone Densitometry, Washington, D.C., NASA SP-64, 1966.
  43. SCHRAER, H., R. SCHRAER, H. G. TROSTLE, and A. D'ALFONSO. The validity of measuring bone density from roentgenograms by means of a bone density computing apparatus. Arch. Biochem. Biophys. 83:486-500, 1959.

44. SMITH, R. W., and D. A. KEIPER. Dynamic measurement of viscoelastic properties of bone. Am. J. Med. Elect. 4:156-160, 1965.
45. SORENSON, J. A., and J. R. CAMERON. Body composition determination by differential absorption of monochromatic X-rays. in Proceedings of the Symposium on Low Energy X- and Gamma Sources and Applications, Washington, D.C., AEC Report ORNL-IIC-5, 1964.
46. SORENSON, J. A., and J. R. CAMERON. A reliable in vivo measurement of bone-mineral content. J. Bone Jt. Surg. 49A:481-497, 1967.
47. VOGEL, J. M. Changes in bone mineral content of the os calcis induced by prolonged bedrest. Fed. Proc. 28:374, 1969.
48. VOSE, G. P. Factors affecting the precision of radiographic densitometry of the lumbar spine and femoral neck. in Progress in Development of Methods in Bone Densitometry, Washington, D.C., NASA SP-64, 1966.
49. VOSE, G. P., and A. L. KUBALA. Bone strength-its relationship to X-ray determined ash content. Hum. Biol. 31:262-270, 1959.
50. VOSE, G. P., S. A. HOERSTER, and P. B. MACK. New technics for radiographic assessment of vertebral density. Am. J. Med. Elect. 3:181-188, 1964.
51. WALMSLEY, R., and J. W. SMITH. Variations in bone structure and the value of Young's modulus. J. Anat. 91:603, 1957.
52. WHEDON, G. D. Osteoporosis: Atrophy of disuse. in RODAHL, K., J. T. NICHOLSON, and E. M. BROWN (eds.), Bone as a Tissue,

New York, McGraw-Hill Book Co., 1960.

53. WHEDON, G. D., L. LUTWAK, and W. NEUMAN. Calcium and nitrogen balance. in A Review of Medical Results of Gemini 7 and Related Flights, Washington, D.C., NASA Space Medicine Directorate, 1966.





$$M_B = \frac{\rho_B \ln(I_0^*/I)}{(\mu_B \rho_B - \mu_S \rho_S)}$$

= BONE MINERAL MASS  
PER UNIT AREA IN  
RADIATION BEAM PATH  
(GM/CM<sup>2</sup>)

$\mu$  = MASS ABSORPTION  
COEFFICIENT (CM<sup>2</sup>/GM)

$\rho$  = MICROSCOPIC  
DENSITY (GM/CM<sup>3</sup>)

FIGURE 1: Basic principles used in measuring bone mineral with a monoenergetic photon source. The bone mineral mass per unit area in the beam path ( $M_B$ ) is given by the equation. The measured quantities are  $I_0^*$ , the beam intensity through the soft tissue adjacent to the bone, and  $I$ , the beam intensity through the bone.

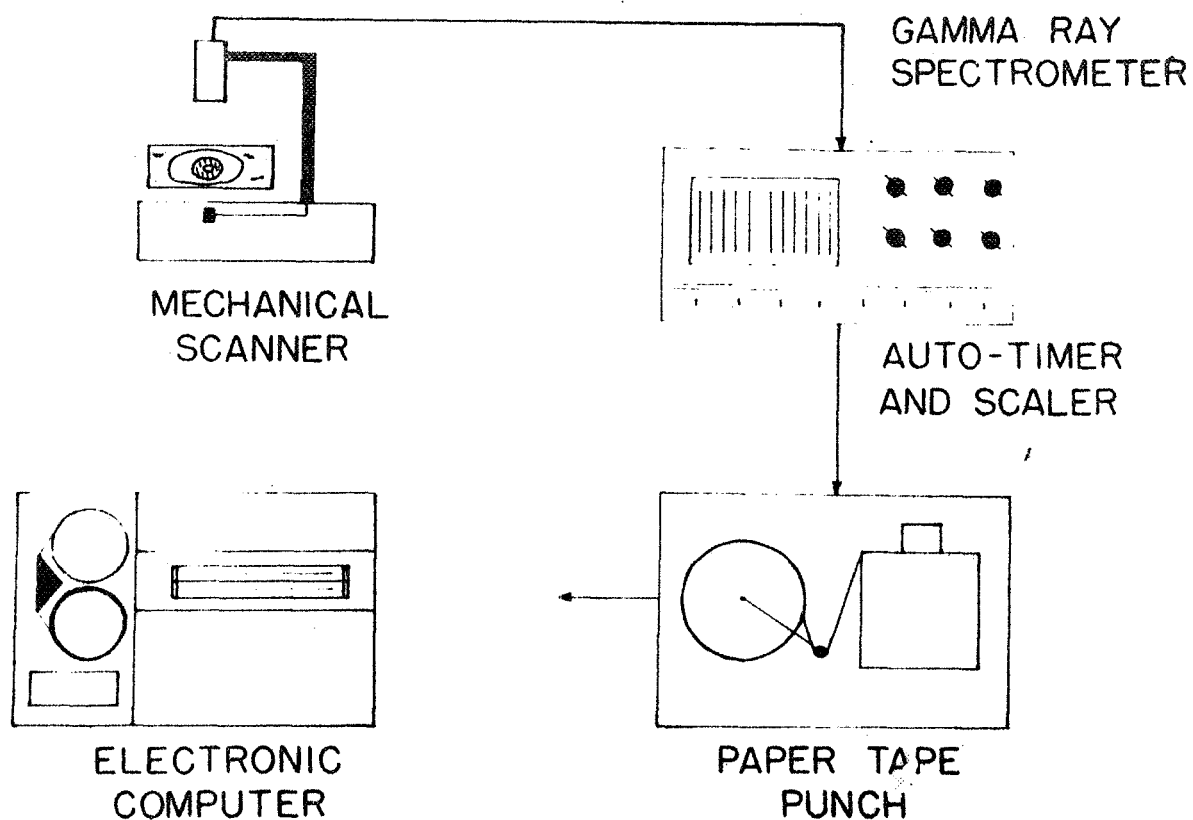


FIGURE 2: System for measuring bone mineral content. Our laboratory is testing a direct readout unit which would allow determination of bone mineral content immediately after completion of a scan.

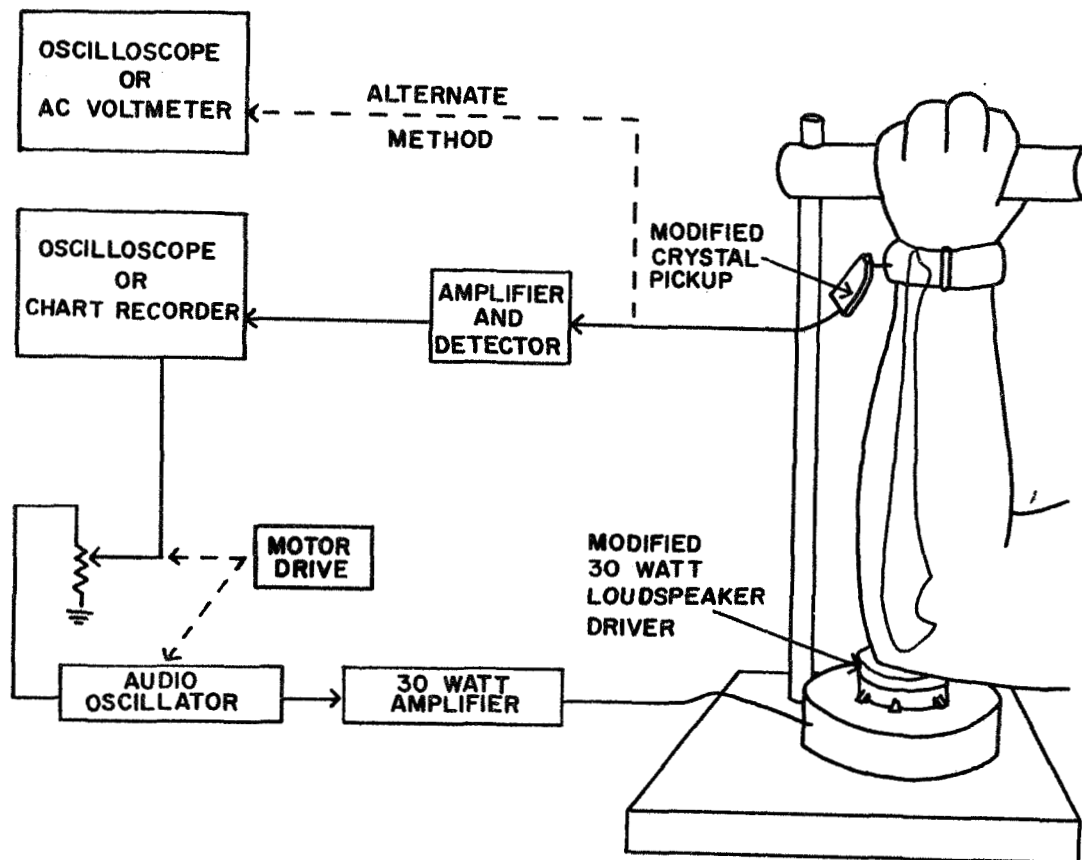


FIGURE 3: Apparatus used for ulnar resonant frequency measurement. The driver is modified by bonding a small lucite piston to the driver diaphragm. The piston contacts the elbow of the subject. The ulnar response is detected by a small crystal accelerometer strapped to the wrist. With changes in the driver support, the apparatus may be used for measurement of tibial resonant frequency (Jurist, to be published).

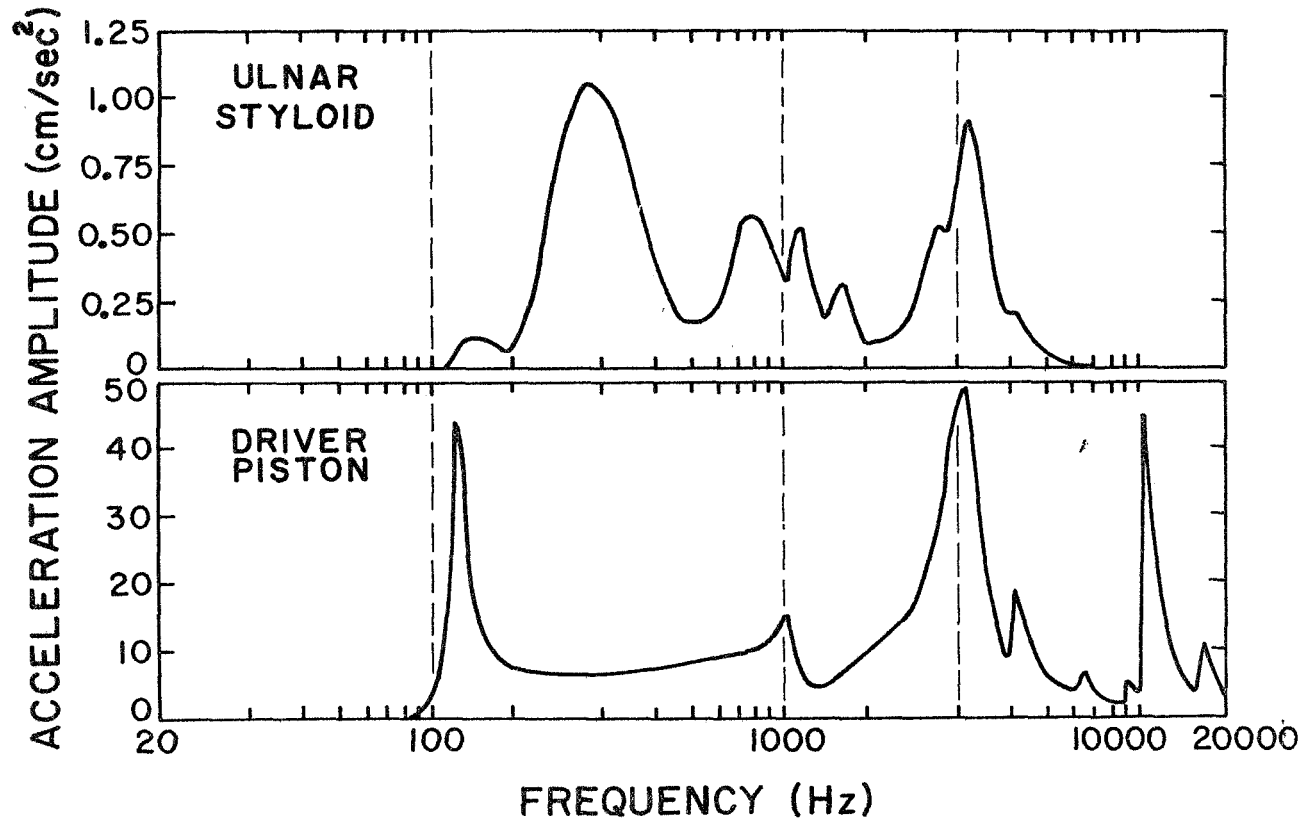


FIGURE 4: Acceleration spectrum of the driver piston (bottom) and of the ulnar styloid (top) for a typical adult. Note the ulnar resonance at about 290 Hz. The resonances at about 130 Hz, 1000 Hz, and 3000 Hz are driver resonances. The resonance at about 10000 Hz is a resonance of the crystal accelerometer.

E00-1422-45

A Coding System for Clinical and Normative Studies

John M. Jurist

Joyce L. Clark

Kianpour Kianian

## 1. Introduction

In clinical and normative studies of the skeletal system, we have systematically recorded our data in a form compatible with computer analysis. A simple one-card format, described in a previous report (COO-1422-16), has been satisfactory for recording our measurements until the present time. However, as more and more data are collected from each subject in order to evaluate various factors which may be associated with skeletal status, a more extensive data collection format is required. In addition, many repeated measurements now are made on the same subjects for longitudinal studies. Hence, the new data collection scheme should provide for:

1. Convenient data processing by computer. This requires data storage on punched cards, or as the amount of information increases, on magnetic tape.
2. Recording as much pertinent data as possible from each subject on factors which might be associated with skeletal status.
3. Minimum redundancy of recorded data when repeated measurements are made on the same subject.
4. Maximum convenience of use and minimum possibility of

error in recording or punching data.

5. Sufficient generality to allow use by other laboratories.

This facilitates formation of a central registry for quantitative skeletal data. Such a registry would reduce needless duplication of effort by laboratories using comparable measurement techniques.

Our new data collection scheme is consistent with these requirements since:

1. It provides for data recording on standard 80-column punched cards (or card images on magnetic tape).
2. Standard identification and historical data (name, address, sex, etc.) is recorded separately from physical data. Provision is made for recording relevant data (past medical history, height, weight, medication, etc.) in detail.
3. Data are recorded in modular form. Therefore, repeated bone mineral measurements, for example, can be recorded without duplication of data on past medical history, laboratory chemistry values, etc.
4. The data recording sheets are arranged so they may be used directly for keypunching. With our previous system, data were recorded on large file cards, transferred to

coding sheets, and keypunched. Our new system, which allows cards to be keypunched directly from the data forms, eliminates one copying step and thus reduces the probability of making errors. The use of multiple data cards allows a less crowded card format, thus facilitating punching and checking of cards.

5. The data format is sufficiently general to allow another laboratory to use our data for comparative purposes if they use quantitative methods of skeletal evaluation. Additional data card types can be designed for special studies such as skin transparency, the effects of arthritis on the skeletal system, etc.

## 2. The Data Coding Format

The data card types are listed in the accompanying table. A sample of each coding sheet is included in this report. Each data sheet, except for the first, is used to code one data card. The columns of numbers down the left margin of each sheet indicate the punched card column numbers for the data given. For example, on the header card, columns 1-4 are reserved for the subject number, column 5 is blank, columns 6-7 have 01 punched in them, column 8



is blank, etc. Each card type is represented by a two-digit card identification number in columns 6-7, while each subject is identified by a unique number in columns 1-4.

In some instances, such as columns 9-10 of the header card, coded data is to be punched. Space is provided (in parentheses) to record the raw data for later coding. In the example cited (columns 9-10 of the header card), the measurement location site is coded. For example, a patient in the University of Wisconsin Hospitals would be located at the time of data collection by writing "UW Hosp. Pat." or equivalent in the space provided within the parentheses following "Location Code." When the data sheets are coded for punching, the technician doing the coding would refer to the Location Code List and would find that a patient at the University Hospitals is coded as "11." Consequently the code number 11 would be marked in the space provided after "Location Code." Copies of the code lists are included in this report.

Space is not provided for certain data on a symbol by symbol basis. An example of this is the name of the subject (columns 22-69 of the header card). In these cases, the pertinent alphameric data is provided as needed. There is, however, a column or symbol limitation given at the end of the space for data recording. For example, the name of the subject may be written in

the space provided as long as the limitation of 48 letters, spaces, commas, etc. is observed. Any remaining spaces will be blank on the punched card. Data recorded in this way will not be processed, but will be printed verbatim onto reports or lists when requested.

### 3. Comments on Data Format

Header and Address Cards: Location code refers to the place where the skeletal evaluation is performed. The referral code is redundant with the location code for investigational controls, but not for patients. The hospital department providing the referral is used for patients of the University of Wisconsin Hospitals.

Personal and Family History Card: The date refers to the date when the data on this card were obtained. The conditions listed under personal history include presently existing conditions. If certain information is not available, the appropriate spaces are left blank.

OB/GYN History Card: Postmenopausal (column 33) refers to either the physiological or surgical menopause. Columns 47-51 refer to the physiological menopause only.

Physical Data, Diagnosis, and Therapy Card: Columns 47-53

are used for pregnant women only. Columns 55-79 refer to current conditions and therapies only. Repeated collection of data for this card may be coded on additional sheets to provide a time sequence of changes in, for example, height or weight.

X-Ray Report Card: Note the limitation of 60 symbols and spaces for the abbreviated list of relevant findings.

Comment Card: This card is used for recording additional information.

Completion Card: This is the last card in the data card deck of each subject.

List of Data Card Types

<u>Card Identification Number</u>	<u>Card Name</u>
01	Header
02	Address
30	Personal and family history
40	OB/GYN history
50	Physical data, diagnosis, and therapy
60	Laboratory data
65	X-ray report
66	Bone mineral scan
70	Resonance data
72	Impact data (long bone)
73	Impact data (skull and mandible)
75	Phase shift data
98	Comment
99	Completion

LOCATION CODE LIST (INITIAL REFERRAL ONLY)

01 UW Staff (investigational control)  
02  
03  
04  
05 Mendota Staff (investigational control)  
06 Central Colony Staff (investigational control)  
07 Manor House Staff (investigational control)  
08 Edgewood High School (investigational control)  
09 St. Bernard's School (investigational control)  
10  
11 UW Patient  
12 Mendota Patient  
13 Central Colony Patient  
14 Manor House Patient  
15 VA Hospital Patient  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
  
90 Patient of Outside Physician  
91  
92  
93  
94

LOCATION CODE LIST (Continued)

95

96

97

98

99     Other

REFERRAL CODE LIST (INITIAL REFERRAL ONLY)

01	Control, UW
02	
03	
04	
05	Manor House Staff
06	Manor House Patient
07	Exercise Study
08	Diet Study
09	La Leche Study
10	Medicine
11	General Surgery
12	Clinical Oncology
13	ENT
14	Ophthalmology
15	Neurosurgery
16	Neurology
17	Orthopedics
18	OB/GYN
19	Dermatology
20	Pediatrics
21	Psychiatry
22	Radiology
23	Rehabilitative Medicine
24	Urology
25	Student Health
26	Arthritis Clinic

REFERRAL CODE LIST (Continued)

27	Radiotherapy
28	Plastic Surgery
29	
30	VA Hospital
90	Outside Physician
91	
92	
93	
94	
95	
96	
97	
98	
99	Other



FRACTURE CODE LIST

01	Left Femoral Neck
02	Left Femoral Shaft
03	
04	
05	Left Tibia
06	Left Fibula
07	Left Os Calcis
08	Left Metatarsal(s) (specify)
09	Left "Hip"
10	Left "Knee"
11	Left "Ankle"
12	Left "Leg"
13	
14	
15	Left Clavicle
16	Left Humerus
17	Left Radius
18	Left Ulna
19	
20	Left "Hand"
21	Left "Elbow"
22	Left "Wrist"
23	Left "Forearm"
24	Left "Arm"
25	Left Metacarpal(s) (specify)
26	Left Phalanx (specify)

FRACTURE CODE LIST (Continued)

27	
28	
29	
30	
31	Right Femoral Neck
32	Right Femoral Shaft
33	
34	
35	Right Tibia
36	Right Fibula
37	Right Os Calcis
38	Right Metatarsal(s) (specify)
39	Right "Hip"
40	Right "Knee"
41	Right "Ankle"
42	Right "Leg"
43	
44	
45	Right Clavicle
46	Right Humerus
47	Right Radius
48	Right Ulna
49	
50	Right "Hand"
51	Right "Elbow"
52	Right "Wrist"

FRACTURE CODE LIST (Continued)

53 Right "Forearm"  
54 Right "Arm"  
55 Right Metacarpal(s) (specify)  
56 Right Phalanx (specify)  
57  
58  
59  
60 "Jaw"  
61 Skull  
62 Mandible  
63 Cervical Vertebra  
64 Thoracic Vertebra  
65 Rib  
66 Lumbar Vertebra  
67 Sacral Vertebra  
68 Coccyx  
69  
70 Pubic Ramus  
71  
72  
73 "Pelvis"  
74  
75  
76  
77  
78

ACTIVITY CODE LIST

- 1      Confined to Bed--No Occupation
- 2      Confined to Wheelchair--No Occupation
- 3      Confined to Home--No Occupation
- 4      Sedentary
- 5      Little Activity
- 6      Intermediate Activity
- 7      Moderate Activity
- 8      Vigorous Activity (athlete, construction worker, etc.)
- 9

DIAGNOSIS CODE LIST

001	Myocardial Infarction (MI)
002	Chronic Cor Pumonale
003	Chronic Heart Failure (CHF)
004	Rheumatic Fever
005	Arteriosclerotic Heart Disease (ASHD)
006	Persistent Tachycardia
007	Essential Hypertension
008	Renal Hypertension
009	Hypotension
010	Aortic Calcification
011	Arteriosclerosis
012	Peripheral Vascular Disease
013	Thrombophlebitis
014	Aseptic Necrosis
015	
016	Anemia
017	Chronic Pulmonary Disease
018	Pulmonary Emphysema
019	
020	
021	Pancreatitis
022	Hepatitis
023	Cirrhosis
024	Hepatomegaly
025	"Liver Disease"
026	

DIAGNOSIS CODE LIST (Continued)

027	Diabetes Mellitus
028	
029	
030	Gallstones
031	
032	
033	Gastrectomy
034	
035	Gastric Ulcer
036	Duodenal Ulcer
037	
038	Esophagitis
039	Sprue
040	Steatorrhea
041	Osteomalacia (dietary)
042	Rickets
043	Calcium Deficiency
044	Hypervitaminosis A
045	Pellagra (niacin deficiency)
046	Kwashiorkor (protein deficiency)
047	Scurvy
048	
049	Starvation
050	
051	
052	Alcoholism

DIAGNOSIS CODE LIST (Continued)

053	
054	Pyelonephritis
055	
056	Glomerulonephritis
057	Nephritis
058	Hydronephrosis
059	Renal Osteodystrophy
060	Chronic Renal Failure
061	Uremia
062	Kidney Stones
063	Cystitis
064	
065	
066	Leukemia
067	Multiple Myeloma
068	Osteogenic Sarcoma
069	Parathyroid Adenoma
070	Bone Metastases
071	Other Malignancies
072	
073	
074	
075	
076	Hypogonadism
077	Castration
078	Amenorrhea

DIAGNOSIS CODE LIST (Continued)

079	
080	"Thyroid Disease"
081	Hyperthyroidism
082	Hypothyroidism
083	Hyperparathyroidism
084	Hypoparathyroidism
085	
086	Acromegaly
087	Hyperadrenocorticism
088	Addison's Disease (adrenal hypofunction)
089	Cushing's Disease
090	
091	
092	
093	Osteoporosis
094	
095	Ankylosing Spondylitis
096	Osteoarthritis
097	Rheumatoid Arthritis, Adult
098	Rheumatoid Arthritis, Juvenile
099	Gout
100	
101	Polymyositis
102	Myositis Ossificans
103	Epicondylitis
104	Systemic Lupus Erythromatosus (SLE)



DIAGNOSIS CODE LIST (Continued)

105	Bursitis
106	Scleroderma
107	Polymyalgia Rheumatica
108	Polyarteritis
109	Osteoid TB
110	Osteomyelitis
111	Chronic Brain Syndrome (CBS)
112	Polio
113	Parkinson's Disease
114	Cerebral Arteriosclerosis
115	Epilepsy
116	Cerebrovascular Accident (CVA, stroke)
117	CVA (left) Hemiparesis (spastic)
118	CVA (left) Hemiparesis (flaccid)
119	CVA (right) Hemiparesis (spastic)
120	CVA (right) Hemiparesis (flaccid)
121	Traumatic Quadriplegia
122	Traumatic Hemiplegia
123	Glaucoma
124	
125	Cataracts
126	
127	
128	
129	Pregnant
130	Lactating

THERAPY CODE LIST

001	Unspecified Calcium
002	Unspecified Vitamin D
003	Unspecified Vitamin A
004	Unspecified Iron
005	Unspecified Multivitamin Preparation
006	Unicap (multivitamin)
007	
008	Unspecified Thyroid Extract
009	Synthroid (thyroxine)
010	Unspecified Anabolic Steroid
011	Winstrol (anabolic steroid)
012	Dianabol (anabolic steroid)
013	
014	
015	Unspecified Penicillin
016	Unspecified Sulfa
017	Orinase (antidiabetic)
018	Insulin
019	
020	
021	Unspecified Diuretic
022	Pitressin (diuretic)
023	
024	Digitalis
025	Digoxin (digitalis)
026	Nitroglycerin

THERAPY CODE LIST (Continued)

027	Peritrate (coronary vasodilator)
028	Unspecified Anticoagulant
029	Coumarin
030	Heparin
031	
032	Unspecified Corticoid
033	Prednisone (corticoid)
034	Butazolidin (anti-inflammatory)
035	Indocin (anti-inflammatory)
036	
037	Aspirin or Bufferin
038	Premarin (estrogen)
039	
040	
041	
042	Unspecified Oral Contraceptive
043	Enovid (oral contraceptive)
044	Enovid-E (oral contraceptive)
045	Ortho-Novum (oral contraceptive)
046	Norlestrin (oral contraceptive)
047	Ovulin 28 (oral contraceptive)
048	
049	
050	Dilantin (anti-epileptic)
051	Unspecified Phenobarbitol

X-RAY EXAMINATION CODE LIST

001	Upper GI Series
002	Barium Enema
003	IVP
004	Chest
005	Abdomen
006	Pelvis
007	Skull
008	Cervical Spine
009	Dorsolumbar Spine
010	Lumbosacral Spine
011	Femur
012	Tibia
013	Hand
014	
015	
016	
017	
018	
019	
020	

BONE SCAN SITE LIST

- 01     Distal 3<sup>rd</sup> Phalanx, Midlength
- 02     Medial 3<sup>rd</sup> Phalanx, Midlength
- 03     Proximal 3<sup>rd</sup> Phalanx, Midlength
- 04     3<sup>rd</sup> Metacarpal, Midlength
- 05     Radius, Distal 1/3 (all distances for forearm scans refer to  
         distance relative to ulnar styloid and olecranon)
- 06     Radius, Midlength
- 07     Radius, 1.5-3 cm Distal
- 08     Radius, 4 cm Distal
- 09     Radius, 8 cm Distal
- 10     Radius, 12 cm Distal
- 11     Radius, 16 cm Distal
- 12     Ulna, Distal 1/3
- 13     Ulna, Midlength
- 14     Ulna, 1.5-3 cm Distal
- 15     Ulna, 4 cm Distal
- 16     Ulna, 8 cm Distal
- 17     Ulna, 12 cm Distal
- 18     Ulna, 16 cm Distal
- 19     Os Calcis
- 20     Humerus, Midlength
- 21
- 22     Tibia, Midlength
- 23     Fibula, Midlength
- 24
- 25     Femur, Midlength

coded \_\_\_\_\_  
 punched \_\_\_\_\_  
 proofed \_\_\_\_\_

HEADER AND ADDRESS CARDS

1-4 Subject Number \_\_\_\_\_  
 6-7 01  
 9-10 Location Code \_\_\_\_ (\_\_\_\_\_  
 12-17 Hospital ID Number \_\_\_\_\_  
 19-20 Referral Code \_\_\_\_ (\_\_\_\_\_  
 22-69 Name (Last, First) \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_ (48)  
 71 Sex \_\_\_\_ (M or F)  
 72 Race \_\_\_\_ (C, N, or O)  
 73 Handedness \_\_\_\_ (L or R)  
 75-80 Birthdate (Month, Day, Year) \_\_\_\_\_  
 1-4 Subject Number \_\_\_\_\_  
 6-7 02  
 9-15 Home Telephone \_\_\_\_\_  
 17-56 Street Address \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_ (40)  
 58-69 City \_\_\_\_\_ (12)  
 71-74 State \_\_\_\_\_  
 76-80 ZIP Code \_\_\_\_\_

coded \_\_\_\_\_  
punched \_\_\_\_\_  
proofed \_\_\_\_\_

PERSONAL AND FAMILY HISTORY CARD

1-4 Subject Number \_\_\_\_\_

6-7 30

9-14 Date (Month, Day, Year) \_\_\_\_\_

PERSONAL HISTORY: N if no history of, Y if history of  
the following conditions (Use comment cards for  
dates, durations, treatments, etc.)

16 Rheumatoid Arthritis \_\_\_\_\_

17 Osteoarthritis \_\_\_\_\_

18 Rheumatism \_\_\_\_\_

19 Gout \_\_\_\_\_

20 Height Loss \_\_\_\_\_

21 Back Pain \_\_\_\_\_

22 Kidney Stones \_\_\_\_\_

23 Gastric Ulcer \_\_\_\_\_

24 Duodenal Ulcer \_\_\_\_\_

25 Sprue \_\_\_\_\_

26 Osteomalacia \_\_\_\_\_

27 Rickets \_\_\_\_\_

28 Calcium Deficiency \_\_\_\_\_

29 Steatorrhea \_\_\_\_\_

30 Chronic Pulmonary Disease \_\_\_\_\_

31 Liver Disease \_\_\_\_\_

32 Kidney Disease \_\_\_\_\_

## personal and family history card - continued

- 33 Hypotension \_\_\_\_
- 34 Hypertension \_\_\_\_
- 35 Cardiovascular Disease \_\_\_\_
- 36 Diabetes \_\_\_\_
- 37 Parathyroid Disease \_\_\_\_
- 38 Hypothyroidism \_\_\_\_
- 39 Hyperthyroidism \_\_\_\_
- 40 Other Endocrinopathy \_\_\_\_
- 42-53 Coded Traumatic Fractures \_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_ (\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_)
- 55-66 Coded Spontaneous Fractures \_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_ (\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_)
- FAMILY OSTEOPOROSIS HISTORY: N if non-osteoporotic, Y  
if osteoporotic (based on history of spontaneous  
fractures by age 70)
- 68 Father \_\_\_\_
- 69 Mother \_\_\_\_
- 70 Paternal Grandfather \_\_\_\_
- 71 Paternal Grandmother \_\_\_\_
- 72 Maternal Grandfather \_\_\_\_
- 73 Maternal Grandmother \_\_\_\_
- 74 Brother \_\_\_\_
- 75 Sister \_\_\_\_
- 76 Paternal Uncle \_\_\_\_



personal and family history card - continued.

- 77          Paternal Aunt \_\_\_\_
- 78          Maternal Uncle \_\_\_\_
- 79          Maternal Aunt \_\_\_\_
- 80          First Cousin \_\_\_\_

Comments:

coded \_\_\_\_\_  
punched \_\_\_\_\_  
proofed \_\_\_\_\_

OB/GYN HISTORY CARD

1-4        Subject Number \_\_\_\_\_  
6-7        40  
9-14       Date (Month, Day, Year) \_\_\_\_\_  
16        X If Postmenarchial \_\_\_\_\_  
18-19      Start of Menstruation at Age (Years) \_\_\_\_\_  
21-22      Number of Past Pregnancies \_\_\_\_\_  
24-25      Number of Term Pregnancies \_\_\_\_\_  
27-28      Number of Breast Fed Children \_\_\_\_\_  
30-31      Average Lactation Duration (Months) \_\_\_\_\_  
33        X if Postmenopausal \_\_\_\_\_  
35-36      First Oophorectomy at Age (Years) \_\_\_\_\_  
38-39      Second Oophorectomy at Age (Years) \_\_\_\_\_  
41-42      Bilateral Oophorectomy at Age (Years) \_\_\_\_\_  
44-45      Hysterectomy at Age (Years) \_\_\_\_\_  
47-48      Last Regular Menstrual Period at Age (Years) \_\_\_\_\_  
50-51      Duration of Menopausal Symptoms (Months) \_\_\_\_\_

coded \_\_\_\_\_  
 punched \_\_\_\_\_  
 proofed \_\_\_\_\_

PHYSICAL DATA, DIAGNOSIS, AND THERAPY CARD

1-4 Subject Number \_\_\_\_\_

6-7 50

9-14 Date (Month, Day, Year) \_\_\_\_\_

16 Body Build Code \_\_\_\_\_

17 Activity Code \_\_\_\_\_

19-21 Standing Height (Centimeters) \_\_\_\_\_

23-25 Sitting Height (Centimeters) \_\_\_\_\_

27-29 Weight (Pounds) \_\_\_\_\_

31-32 Left Triceps Skin Fold (Millimeters) \_\_\_\_\_

34-36 Resting Heart Rate (Beats/Minute) \_\_\_\_\_

38-40 Resting Systolic Blood Pressure (mm Hg) \_\_\_\_\_

42-44 Resting Diastolic Blood Pressure (mm Hg) \_\_\_\_\_

46 X if Pregnant \_\_\_\_\_

47-52 Date of Last Menstrual Period Completion (Month, Day, Year) \_\_\_\_\_

53 X if Taking Supplemental Calcium \_\_\_\_\_

55-66 Coded Diagnoses \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_ ( \_\_\_\_\_ )  
 \_\_\_\_\_ )

68-79 Coded Therapies \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_ ( \_\_\_\_\_ )

\_\_\_\_\_ ) Note: The subject should be specifically questioned about the following medications: oral contraceptives, cortisone, thyroid extract, insulin, calcium preparations.

coded \_\_\_\_\_  
punched \_\_\_\_\_  
proofed \_\_\_\_\_

LABORATORY DATA CARD

1-4        Subject Number \_\_\_\_\_

6-7        60

9-14       Date (Month, Day, Year) \_\_\_\_\_

16-19      Photomotogram (Milliseconds) \_\_\_\_\_

21-24      Serum Protein Bound Iodine ( $\mu\text{g}\%$ ) \_\_\_\_\_ . \_\_\_\_\_

26-29      Serum Calcium ( $\text{mg}\%$ ) \_\_\_\_\_ . \_\_\_\_\_

31-34      Serum Phosphorus ( $\text{mg}\%$ ) \_\_\_\_\_ . \_\_\_\_\_

36-39      Serum Glutamate-oxaloacetate Transaminase ,  
              (Units) \_\_\_\_\_

40-43      Serum Glutamate-pyruvate Transaminase  
              (Units) \_\_\_\_\_

44-47      Serum Lactic Acid Dehydrogenase (Units) \_\_\_\_\_

49-52      Serum Alkaline Phosphatase (K-A Units) \_\_\_\_\_ . \_\_\_\_\_

54-57      Serum Creatinine ( $\text{mg}\%$ ) \_\_\_\_\_ . \_\_\_\_\_

59-62      Serum Protein ( $\text{g}\%$ ) \_\_\_\_\_ . \_\_\_\_\_

64-67      Urinary Calcium ( $\text{mg}/24 \text{ hrs}$ ) \_\_\_\_\_

69-72      Urinary Phosphorus ( $\text{mg}/24 \text{ hrs}$ ) \_\_\_\_\_

74-76      Urinary 17 Hydroxycorticosteroids ( $\text{mg}/24 \text{ hrs}$ ) \_\_\_\_\_

78-80      Urinary 17 Ketosteroids ( $\text{mg}/24 \text{ hrs}$ ) \_\_\_\_\_

coded \_\_\_\_\_  
punched \_\_\_\_\_  
proofed \_\_\_\_\_

X-RAY REPORT CARD

1-4 Subject Number \_\_\_\_\_

6-7 65

9-14 Date (Month, Day, Year) \_\_\_\_\_

16-18 Coded X-Ray Examination \_\_\_\_\_ ( \_\_\_\_\_ )  
\_\_\_\_\_ )

20-79 Findings \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_ (60)

coded \_\_\_\_\_  
 punched \_\_\_\_\_  
 proofed \_\_\_\_\_

BONE MINERAL SCAN CARD

1-4 Subject Number \_\_\_\_\_

6-7 66

9-14 Date (Month, Day, Year) \_\_\_\_\_

16 Isotope (A for  $^{241}\text{Am}$ , I for  $^{125}\text{I}$ , or P for  $^{210}\text{Pb}$ ) \_\_\_\_\_

17 Side Scanned (L or R) \_\_\_\_\_

19-20 Coded Bone Site Scanned \_\_\_\_\_ (\_\_\_\_\_)

22-23 Source Distance (cm from source to fingertip, elbow, heel, or knee, depending on whether scan is of hand or forearm, upper arm, foot or lower leg, or upper leg) \_\_\_\_\_

25-29 Bone Mineral Content (g/cm) \_\_\_\_\_ . \_\_\_\_\_

31-34 Bone Width at Scan Site (cm) \_\_\_\_\_ . \_\_\_\_\_

36 Isotope \_\_\_\_\_

37 Side Scanned \_\_\_\_\_

39-40 Coded Bone Site Scanned \_\_\_\_\_ (\_\_\_\_\_)

42-43 Source Distance \_\_\_\_\_

45-49 Bone Mineral Content \_\_\_\_\_ . \_\_\_\_\_

51-54 Bone Width at Scan Site \_\_\_\_\_ . \_\_\_\_\_

56 Isotope \_\_\_\_\_

57 Side Scanned \_\_\_\_\_

59-60 Coded Bone Site Scanned \_\_\_\_\_ (\_\_\_\_\_)

62-63 Source Distance \_\_\_\_\_

65-69 Bone Mineral Content \_\_\_\_\_ . \_\_\_\_\_

71-74 Bone Width at Scan Site \_\_\_\_\_ . \_\_\_\_\_

coded \_\_\_\_\_  
punched \_\_\_\_\_  
proofed \_\_\_\_\_

RESONANCE DATA CARD

1-4 Subject Number \_\_\_\_\_

6-7 70

9-14 Date (Month, Day, Year) \_\_\_\_\_

## LEFT ULNA:

16-19 L (cm) \_\_\_\_\_ . \_\_\_\_\_

21-24  $F_o$  (Hz) \_\_\_\_\_

26-28  $F_2 - F_1$  (Hz) \_\_\_\_\_

## RIGHT ULNA:

30-33 L \_\_\_\_\_ . \_\_\_\_\_

35-38  $F_o$  \_\_\_\_\_

40-42  $F_2 - F_1$  \_\_\_\_\_

## LEFT TIBIA:

44-47 L \_\_\_\_\_ . \_\_\_\_\_

49-52  $F_o$  \_\_\_\_\_

54-56  $F_2 - F_1$  \_\_\_\_\_

## RIGHT TIBIA:

58-61 L \_\_\_\_\_ . \_\_\_\_\_

63-66  $F_o$  \_\_\_\_\_

68-70  $F_2 - F_1$  \_\_\_\_\_

coded \_\_\_\_\_  
punched \_\_\_\_\_  
proofed \_\_\_\_\_

IMPACT DATA CARD (Long Bone)

1-4      Subject Number \_\_\_\_\_

6-7      72

9-14     Date (Month, Day, Year) \_\_\_\_\_

16      Bone (C for Clavicle, T for Tibia, or U for Ulna) \_\_\_\_\_

18      Side (L or R) \_\_\_\_\_

20-23    L (cm) \_\_\_\_\_ . \_\_\_\_\_

25-28     $F_d$  (Hz) \_\_\_\_\_

30-33     $\alpha$  (/sec) \_\_\_\_\_

35      Bone \_\_\_\_\_

37      Side \_\_\_\_\_

39-42    L \_\_\_\_\_ . \_\_\_\_\_

44-47     $F_d$  \_\_\_\_\_

49-52     $\alpha$  \_\_\_\_\_

54      Bone \_\_\_\_\_

56      Side \_\_\_\_\_

58-61    L \_\_\_\_\_ . \_\_\_\_\_

63-66     $F_d$  \_\_\_\_\_

68-71     $\alpha$  \_\_\_\_\_



coded \_\_\_\_\_  
punched \_\_\_\_\_  
proofed \_\_\_\_\_

IMPACT DATA CARD (Skull and Mandible)

1-4 Subject Number \_\_\_\_\_

6-7 73

9-14 Date (Month, Day, Year) \_\_\_\_\_

SKULL:

16-19 Head Length (cm) \_\_\_\_\_ . \_\_\_\_\_

21-24 Head Breadth (cm) \_\_\_\_\_ . \_\_\_\_\_

26-29  $F_d$  (Hz) \_\_\_\_\_

31-34  $\alpha$  (/sec) \_\_\_\_\_

MANDIBLE:

36-38 Ramus-Body Angle ( $^{\circ}$ ) \_\_\_\_\_

40-43 Angle Separation (cm) \_\_\_\_\_ . \_\_\_\_\_

45-48 Angle Arc Separation (cm) \_\_\_\_\_ . \_\_\_\_\_

50-53  $F_d$  (Hz) \_\_\_\_\_

55-58  $\alpha$  (/sec) \_\_\_\_\_

coded \_\_\_\_\_  
punched \_\_\_\_\_  
proofed \_\_\_\_\_

PHASE SHIFT DATA CARD

1-4      Subject Number \_\_\_\_\_

6-7      75

9-14     Date (Month, Day, Year) \_\_\_\_\_

16      Bone (T for Tibia, U for Ulna) \_\_\_\_\_

18      Side (L or R) \_\_\_\_\_

20-23    Length (cm) \_\_\_\_\_ . \_\_\_\_\_

25-28    Frequency (Hz) \_\_\_\_\_

30-32    Wavelength (cm) \_\_\_\_\_ . \_\_\_\_\_

34-36    Bone Lag (cm) \_\_\_\_\_ . \_\_\_\_\_

38-40    Sensor Lag (cm) \_\_\_\_\_ . \_\_\_\_\_

42-45    Frequency \_\_\_\_\_

47-49    Wavelength \_\_\_\_\_ . \_\_\_\_\_

51-53    Bone Lag \_\_\_\_\_ . \_\_\_\_\_

55-57    Sensor Lag \_\_\_\_\_ . \_\_\_\_\_

59-62    Frequency \_\_\_\_\_

64-66    Wavelength \_\_\_\_\_ . \_\_\_\_\_

68-70    Bone Lag \_\_\_\_\_ . \_\_\_\_\_

72-74    Sensor Lag \_\_\_\_\_ . \_\_\_\_\_

coded \_\_\_\_\_  
punched \_\_\_\_\_  
proofed \_\_\_\_\_

COMMENT CARD

1-4 Subject Number \_\_\_\_\_

6-7 98

9-14 Date (Month, Day, Year) \_\_\_\_\_

16-17 Comment Card Number for This Date \_\_\_\_\_

19-78 Comment \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ (60)

coded \_\_\_\_\_  
punched \_\_\_\_\_  
proofed \_\_\_\_\_

COMPLETION CARD

1-4        Subject Number \_\_\_\_\_  
6-7        99  
9-11       END

Quantitative Evaluation of Skeletal Status  
in the Rheumatic Diseases

John M. Jurist  
Mark N. Mueller  
Joyce L. Clark

## 1. Introduction

As a result of the 1957-1959 US National Health Survey (7), it was estimated that 10,845,000 people in the United States have "arthritis" or "rheumatism." The incidence was only 0.2% for people less than 25 years of age, but was 28.6% for people at least 75 years old. These estimates are not entirely reliable because of sampling difficulties and inadequately defined criteria; it is, however, still apparent that an enormous loss in potential productivity results from disability associated with these diseases.

Rheumatoid arthritis (2) is a chronic, progressive, disabling, systemic disease of the connective tissues. Joint inflammation is the predominant clinical manifestation of this condition. Skeletal changes often associated with rheumatoid arthritis include juxta-articular osteoporosis in the initial stages. Osteoporosis may become generalized in later stages of the disease. Although bone demineralization may be caused by the disease process itself, immobilization resulting from the disease, or anti-anabolic effects of the anti-inflammatory agents (especially corticosteroids) used in its therapy (1,3,5,6), no quantitative or direct study of skeletal status in rheumatoid arthritis has been made.

We propose to measure bone mineral content in a number of

sites such as the distal radius, midshaft of the radius, etc. and relative bone elasticity in the ulna and tibia in patients with rheumatoid arthritis. Changes in skeletal status will be studied on both cross sectional and longitudinal bases as a function of disease severity and duration, involved joints, and the type and duration of therapy.

## 2. Documentation

For this study, two additional data sheets were added to the coding system previously described for clinical and normative studies (4). These sheets, samples of which are included in this report, are used to record data for the medication history and arthritis study cards.

The medication history card allows recording of relevant data on three types of medication. Dose strengths are recorded in appropriate units (milligrams, micrograms, units, etc.) for each medication type. Space is provided for a record of the duration of each treatment and the elapsed time (if any) since its discontinuation.

The arthritis study card provides a record of the severity of the disease. (A copy of the coding list is included in this report.)

In addition, the card provides a record of pertinent laboratory data, a summary of the involved joints, and whether or not objective signs (swelling, radiographic changes, etc.) are found for these joints.

### 3. References

1. BERNSTEN, C. R.; FREYBERG, R. H.: Evaluation of status of patients with rheumatoid arthritis after five or more years of corticosteroid treatment, Bull. Rheum. Dis. 12:261-262, 1961.
2. DECKER, J. L. (ed.): Primer on the Rheumatic Diseases, The Arthritis Foundation, New York, 1964.
3. DUNCAN, H.; FROST, H. M.; VILLANUEVA, A. R.; SIGLER, J. W.: The osteoporosis of rheumatoid arthritis, Arth. and Rheum. 8:943-954, 1965.
4. JURIST, J. M.; CLARK, J. L.; KIANIAN, K.: A coding system for clinical and normative studies, 1969 Progress Report.
5. McCONKEY, E.; FRASER, G. M.; BLIGH, A. S.: Osteoporosis and purpura in rheumatoid disease: Prevalence and relation to treatment with corticosteroids, Quart. J. Med. 31:419, 1962.



6. MOLDAWER, M.: Osteoporosis, in DACSO, M. (ed.): Restorative Medicine in Geriatrics, Charles C Thomas, Springfield, Ill., 1963.
7. Arthritis and Rheumatism, Health Statistics, Series B, No. 20, US HEW, Washington, D.C., 1960.

coded \_\_\_\_\_  
punched \_\_\_\_\_  
proofed \_\_\_\_\_

MEDICATION HISTORY CARD (Systemic Medication Only)

1-4      Subject Number \_\_\_\_\_

6-7      35

9-14     Date (Month, Day, Year) \_\_\_\_\_

16-18    Coded Medication \_\_\_\_\_ (\_\_\_\_\_)

20-22    Strength (Per Dose) \_\_\_\_\_

24       Dosage (Doses Per Day) \_\_\_\_\_

26-29    Medication Duration (Years, Months) \_\_\_\_\_

31-34    Time Since Discontinuation (Years, Months) \_\_\_\_\_

36-38    Coded Medication \_\_\_\_\_ (\_\_\_\_\_)

40-42    Strength \_\_\_\_\_

44       Dosage \_\_\_\_\_

46-49    Medication Duration \_\_\_\_\_

51-54    Time Since Discontinuation \_\_\_\_\_

56-58    Coded Medication \_\_\_\_\_ (\_\_\_\_\_)

60-62    Strength \_\_\_\_\_

64       Dosage \_\_\_\_\_

66-69    Medication Duration \_\_\_\_\_

71-74    Time Since Discontinuation \_\_\_\_\_

coded \_\_\_\_\_  
 punched \_\_\_\_\_  
 proofed \_\_\_\_\_

ARTHRITIS STUDY CARD

1-4 Subject Number \_\_\_\_\_

6-7 80

9-14 Date (Month, Day, Year) \_\_\_\_\_

16 Marital Status (S, D, W, or M) \_\_\_\_\_

18-21 Time since Disease Onset (Years, Months) \_\_\_\_\_

23 Coded Disease Severity \_\_\_\_\_ (\_\_\_\_\_)

25-27 Erythrocyte Sedimentation Rate (mm/hr) \_\_\_\_\_

29 X if Nodules Present \_\_\_\_\_

30 X if Rheumatoid Factor Present \_\_\_\_\_

32-36 Rheumatoid Factor Dilution \_\_\_\_\_

INVOLVED JOINTS: N for not involved, L for left side involved, R  
 for right side involved, B for both sides involved; P for  
 pain only, O for objective signs only, B for both subjective  
 and objective signs (involved side(s) first, type last)

38-39 Spine \_\_\_\_\_

41-42 Shoulder \_\_\_\_\_

44-45 Elbow \_\_\_\_\_

47-48 Wrist \_\_\_\_\_

50-59 MP: (1) \_\_\_\_\_ (2) \_\_\_\_\_ (3) \_\_\_\_\_ (4) \_\_\_\_\_ (5) \_\_\_\_\_

61-70 IP: (1) \_\_\_\_\_ (2) \_\_\_\_\_ (3) \_\_\_\_\_ (4) \_\_\_\_\_ (5) \_\_\_\_\_

72-73 Hip \_\_\_\_\_

75-76 Knee \_\_\_\_\_

78-79 Ankle \_\_\_\_\_

DISEASE SEVERITY CODE LIST

- 1      No Impairment of Activity
- 2      Mild Impairment of Activity
- 3      Moderate Impairment of Activity
- 4      Severe Impairment of Activity

In Vivo Determination of the Elastic Properties of Bone

I. Theory, Apparatus, and Method of Ulnar

Resonant Frequency Determination

John M. Jurist, Ph.D.

Department of Radiology

University of Wisconsin Medical Center

Madison, Wisconsin

## 1. Introduction

For a number of years, skeletal status has been evaluated by estimation of bone radio-opacity--either visually or with an optical densitometer. This approach has evolved into the sophisticated and highly precise monoenergetic photon absorptiometry techniques of bone mineral measurement (Cameron and Sorenson 1963, Sorenson and Cameron 1967). However, measurement of bone mineral may give an inadequate indication of skeletal status in osteoporosis. Urist, MacDonald, Moss, and Skoog (1963), for example, report the existence of regions of dead, weak bone which are normally or even excessively mineralized in this condition. Thus, bones which appear normal with respect to mineral mass may still be unusually susceptible to fracture. Mather (1967) has demonstrated a correlation between bone elasticity, geometry, and strength. It therefore appears desirable to investigate methods of measuring bone elasticity in vivo as a means of estimating bone quality.

Because the speed of sound in a material is a function of elasticity and density (Kinsler and Frey 1950), measurement of the speed of sound propagation in bone offers one approach to estimation of bone elasticity.

We are investigating the measurement of the speed of sound in the ulna and in the tibia by the following approaches:

1. Timing of impulse propagation,
2. Measurement of the phase shift per unit length of bone for fixed vibrational frequencies,
3. Measurement of resonant frequency by obtaining the amplitude response of the bone to vibratory excitation of relatively constant amplitude and variable frequency,
4. Measurement of the "ringing frequency" of the bone after application of a short-duration impulse.

The ulna is suitable for all four approaches listed above because it is easily accessible at each end--both the olecranon and styloid processes are close to the body surface (even in obese subjects). The tibia, which is now being investigated in our laboratory, has certain advantages for measurement of ringing or resonant frequency since it can be easily excited along the middle of the (subcutaneous) medial surface. Excitation at this location tends to suppress even harmonics.

For many years, various acoustical or vibratory techniques have been used for non-destructive testing of materials (Rowe 1949), but application of these techniques to study of skeletal properties is relatively recent (Jurist and Selle 1965, Smith and Keiper 1965).

This report deals with the instrumentation used for in vivo estimation of ulnar elasticity by resonant frequency measurement.

## 2. Theoretical Basis of Resonant Frequency Measurement

The vibratory properties of a long bone such as the ulna may be modeled on the fundamental equation describing a vibrating bar:  $F_0 L = KC$ . In this equation,  $F_0$  is the resonant frequency and  $L$  is the length of the bar,  $C$  is the speed of sound through the material of the bar, and  $K$  is a proportionality constant dependent on the mode of vibration, geometrical factors, and boundary conditions (Kinsler and Frey 1950).

If transverse modes of vibration are considered,  $C$  is unchanged, but  $K$  then includes factors dependent on the shape of the bar and is usually much smaller than it is for longitudinal modes. As a first approximation, the ulna may be considered to be a cylindrical tube with an outside diameter equal to 5% of its length and an inside diameter equal to 3.3% of its length. It is attached to rigid supports at each end by hinges. The values of  $K$  are then 0.5000 and 0.0235 for the fundamental longitudinal and transverse modes of vibration, respectively. It is recognized that the ulna is not a uniform cylinder, and the joints do not act as



true hinges. Thus, the actual K values for the ulna may vary considerably from these estimates. In addition, since the ulna is not symmetrical about its long axis, K values for fundamental transverse resonances may vary with the plane of vibration. These considerations will be evaluated in later reports.

If the bar is excited by a constant amplitude sinusoidal driving force of variable frequency, it will exhibit a maximum response or "resonance" at a frequency,  $F_a$ , which is approximately equal to the resonant frequency,  $F_o$ . More explicitly,  $F_o = F_a \sqrt{2Q^2 / (2Q^2 - 1)}$ , where Q is a measure of damping or frictional losses in the vibrating system. Since the ulnar Q is typically 2.7-3.6 when measured in vivo,  $F_o$  is usually 2-4% larger than  $F_a$ . To a first approximation, correction for Q may be neglected, and  $F_o$  set approximately equal to  $F_a$ .

The relationship  $F_o L = KC$  may be exploited to determine the elastic properties of long bones because  $C^2 = Y/\rho$ , where Y is the average value of Young's modulus over the cross section of the bone, and  $\rho$  is the average density. The density term includes any muscle or connective tissues which may be coupled to the bone. However, the acoustical impedance of bone is so much larger than that of soft tissue that any coupling effects are small. The

ratio  $Y/\rho$  is identical to the ratio of Young's modulus integrated over the cross section of the bone to the linear density (mass per unit length) of the bone. Since the linear density of a long bone is proportional to the mineral content expressed in terms of mineral mass per unit length (Cameron, Mazess, and Sorenson 1968), the linear density may be estimated by monoenergetic photon absorptiometry (Cameron and Sorenson 1963). If the shape and boundary conditions of the bone under consideration are assumed to be constant, then the vibrational mode is fixed and  $F_0 L$  is thus proportional to  $\sqrt{Y/\rho}$ . The validity of this assumption is discussed in the following paper.

### 3. Instrumentation

The apparatus used to measure ulnar resonant frequency is shown in Figure 1. The oscillator-amplifier combination powers the modified loudspeaker driver with a variable frequency signal. The response of the ulna to excitation at the olecranon process is monitored at the styloid process by means of a seismographically mounted crystal pickup. Figure 2 shows the arm support, driver, and detector in detail.

In practice, the length  $L$  of the ulna is measured with a

metric rule. A response spectrum is obtained by scanning a frequency range and recording the response as a function of frequency. In this case,  $F_a$ , the frequency of maximum amplitude response, may be taken directly from the record. Alternatively,  $F_a$  is determined by tuning the oscillator to obtain maximum response on the monitoring oscilloscope. Since, to a first approximation, the frequency of maximum amplitude response is equal to the resonant frequency ( $F_a \approx F_o$ ), the product  $F_o L$  may be calculated in order to obtain a quantity proportional to  $\sqrt{Y/\rho}$ . In practice,  $F_o L$  is usually 4000-8000 Hz-cm for healthy subjects, and 1200-4500 Hz-cm for patients with symptomatic osteoporosis.

Figure 3 shows a typical response spectrum for a normal subject. This figure clearly demonstrates a resonance peak at about 250 Hz, but does not show any other resonances. Additional resonances are often observed which may be either overtones or fundamental frequencies of different modes of vibration (Figure 4).

#### 4. Instrumentation Characteristics

Figure 5 shows the amplitude of piston vibration, measured optically, of the unloaded driver for frequencies of 50-400 Hz. Observation of the piston vibrational amplitude at higher

frequencies shows the driver to have a resonant frequency of about 750 Hz. This frequency is much higher than the ulnar resonant frequency. The piston vibrational amplitude, measured at constant frequency, is proportional to the input voltage (Figure 6).

Figure 7 shows the crystal pickup voltage as a function of frequency when the pickup is seismographically mounted on the driver piston. There are no pickup resonances in the frequency range of interest (50-400 Hz).

In order to confirm that the resonance shown in Figure 3 was not a resonance of the arm support, the oscillator was tuned until resonance was detected, and then the crystal pickup output voltage was measured for four situations:

1. Subject positioned as shown in Figure 3. In this case, the peak to peak output voltage,  $V$ , of the crystal is a function of the vibration conducted from the driver through the subject's arm, through the arm support, and through the arm.  $V_{(\text{arm}+\text{support}+\text{air})} = 4.6$  volts.
2. Subject positioned as above except with elbow about 5 mm above the driver piston. This measures conduction through the arm support and through the air.

$$V_{(\text{support+air})} = 0.0 \text{ volts.}$$

3. Subject positioned with elbow on driver piston and with handgrip separated from the arm support. This measures conduction through the subject's arm and through the air.  $V_{(\text{arm+air})} = 7.0 \text{ volts.}$

4. Subject positioned with elbow about 5 mm above the driver piston and with the handgrip separated from the arm support.

$$\text{This measures air conduction only. } V_{(\text{air})} = 0.0 \text{ volts.}$$

These measurements show that most of the driver output reaches the crystal through the forearm of the subject. It should also be noted that the characteristic resonance peak was obtained only when the elbow of the subject was in contact with the driver piston.

## 5. Discussion and Conclusions

The in vivo determination of bone elasticity has potential value in screening programs for metabolic bone disease, early detection of osteoporosis, and evaluation of skeletal effects of various therapeutic modalities. Mather (1967) has related breaking strength of the femur to age of the subject, bone geometry (which can be determined roentgenographically), and bone elasticity measured in vitro. It appears, therefore, that breaking loads of

bones could be predicted by roentgenographic and vibratory measurement of the living subject if bone resonant frequency proves to be an accurate estimate of bone elasticity.

If C is assumed to be 2880 meters/second (Rich, Klink, Smith, Graham, and Ivanovich 1966), and the ulnar L is assumed to be 30 cm, the model presented previously predicts a fundamental transverse resonant frequency of about 230 Hz. Considering the limitations of the model, the predicted transverse resonant frequency is in reasonable agreement with experimental values, typically 150-300 Hz, obtained with healthy subjects.

The following paper will discuss the precision or reproducibility of the technique. Later papers will consider clinical findings obtained by ulnar resonant frequency measurement and their implications, measurement of tibial resonant frequency, and determination of the speed of sound in bone by phase shift and impulse propagation measurements.

## 6. Acknowledgments

This research was supported in part by USPHS grant 5T1-GM-796 (Department of Biophysics and Nuclear Medicine, UCLA School of Medicine, Los Angeles, California), and by an institutional grant

awarded to the University of Wisconsin by NASA. I wish to  
acknowledge the many helpful discussions with Dr. Benedict Cassen  
(UCLA), Dr. Anthony Dymond (UCLA), and Dr. John Cameron (Wis.).

### Summary

The relationship between resonant frequency ( $F_o$ ), length (L), and speed of sound (C) for a long bone is given by  $F_o L = KC$ , where K is a proportionality constant depending on geometrical factors, boundary conditions, and the mode of vibration. Since the speed of sound in a material is related to elasticity, the elasticity of a long bone such as the ulna may be estimated by determining  $F_o L$ . The resonant frequency of the ulna is obtained by recording the amplitude response of this bone at the styloid process to sinusoidal vibration applied at the olecranon process as a function of driving frequency. Measurement of ulnar resonant frequency is a promising approach to in vivo estimation of bone elasticity.



### References

1. CAMERON, J. R., and SORENSON, J. A., 1963, Science, 142:230.
2. CAMERON, J. R., MAZESS, R. B., and SORENSON, J. A., 1968, Investigative Radiology, 3:141.
3. JURIST, J. M., and SELLE, W. A., 1965, The Physiologist, 8:203.
4. KINSLER, L. E., and FREY, A. R., 1950, Fundamentals of Acoustics (New York: John Wiley & Sons, Inc.), Chaps. 1-3.
5. MATHER, B. S., 1967, Aerospace Medicine, 38:1270.
6. RICH, C., KLINK, E., SMITH, R., GRAHAM, B., and IVANOVICH, P., 1966, in Progress in Development of Methods in Bone Densitometry (Washington, D.C.: National Aeronautics and Space Administration), p. 137.
7. ROWE, R. G., 1949, Vibration Apparatus for Testing Articles, United States Patent No. 2,486,984.
8. SMITH, R. W., and KEIPER, D. A., 1965, American Journal of Medical Electronics, 4:156.

9. SORENSON, J. A., and CAMERON, J. R., 1967, The Journal of Bone and Joint Surgery, 49A:481.
10. URIST, M. R., MacDONALD, N. S., MOSS, M. J., and SKOOG, W. A., 1963, in Mechanisms of Hard Tissue Destruction (Washington, D.C.: American Association for the Advancement of Science), p. 385.

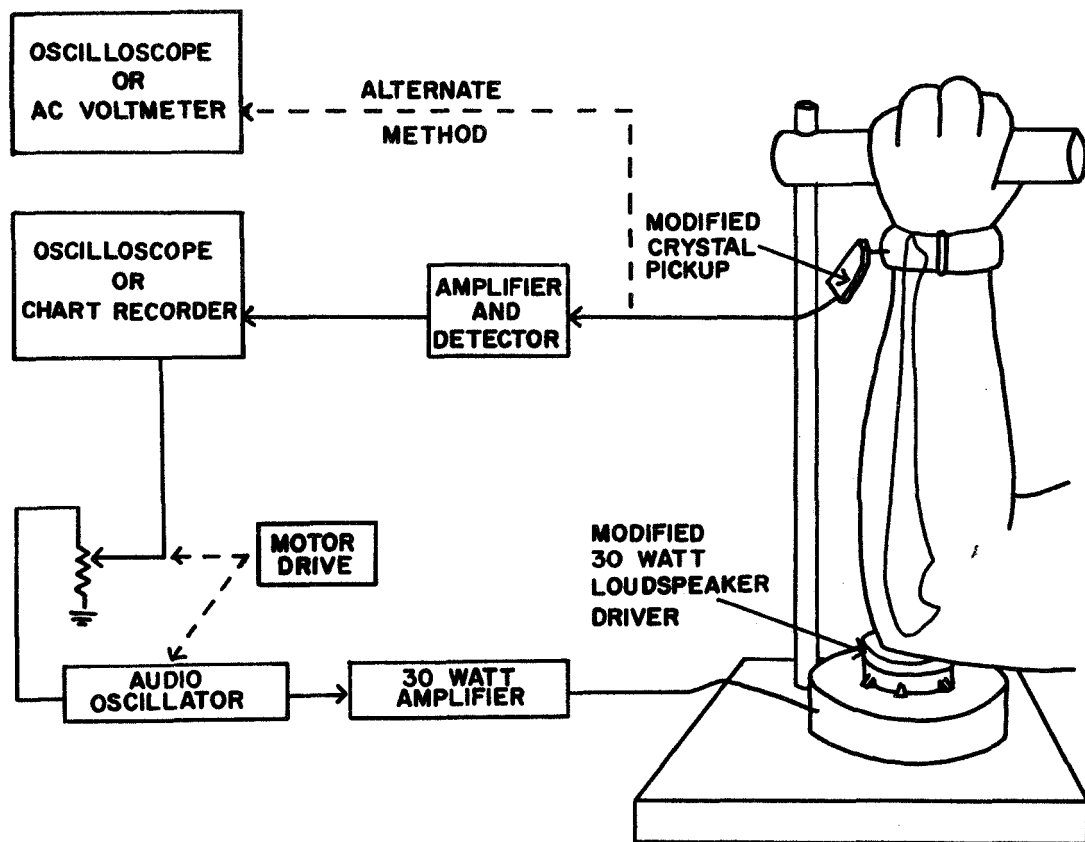


FIGURE 1: Apparatus used to measure ulnar resonant frequency. The 16 $\Omega$  Atlas PD-4V driver was modified by addition of a small lucite piston bonded to the diaphragm by epoxy cement. This piston made contact with the elbow of the subject. The vibration pickup (Calrad C-10) was mounted seismographically over the ulnar styloid process with the cartridge stylus strapped to the wrist. The ulnar resonant frequency may be determined by: (1) scanning a frequency range and recording the amplitude response as a function of driving frequency, or (2) tuning the Heath AG-10 audio oscillator to obtain maximum response as measured on the monitoring oscilloscope.

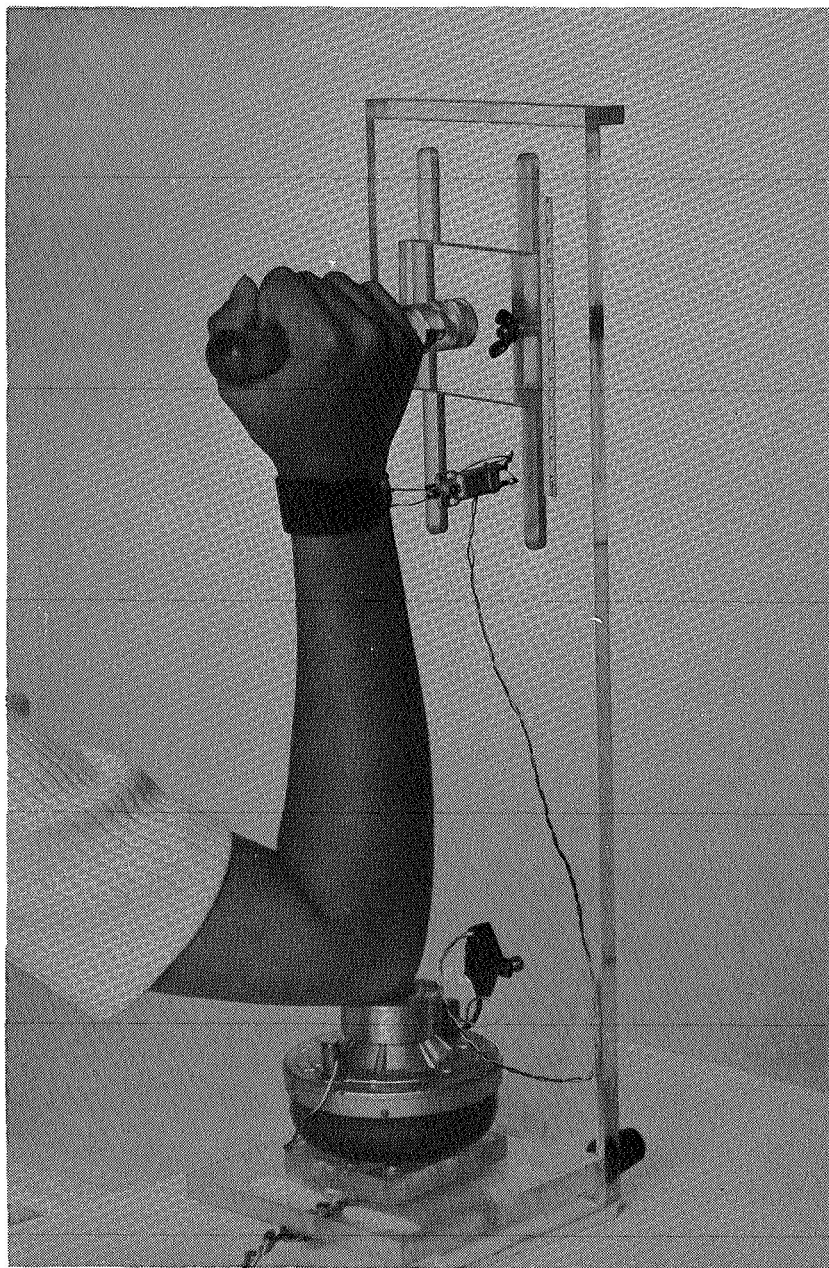
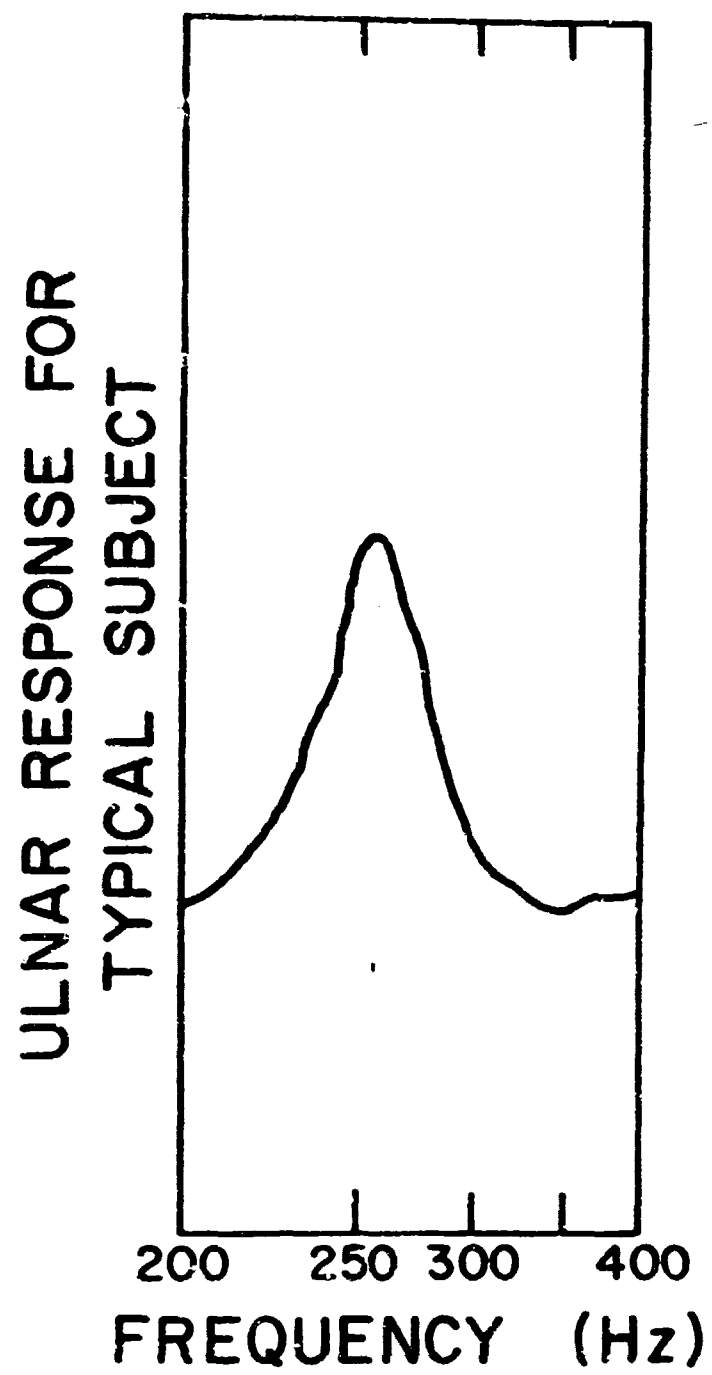
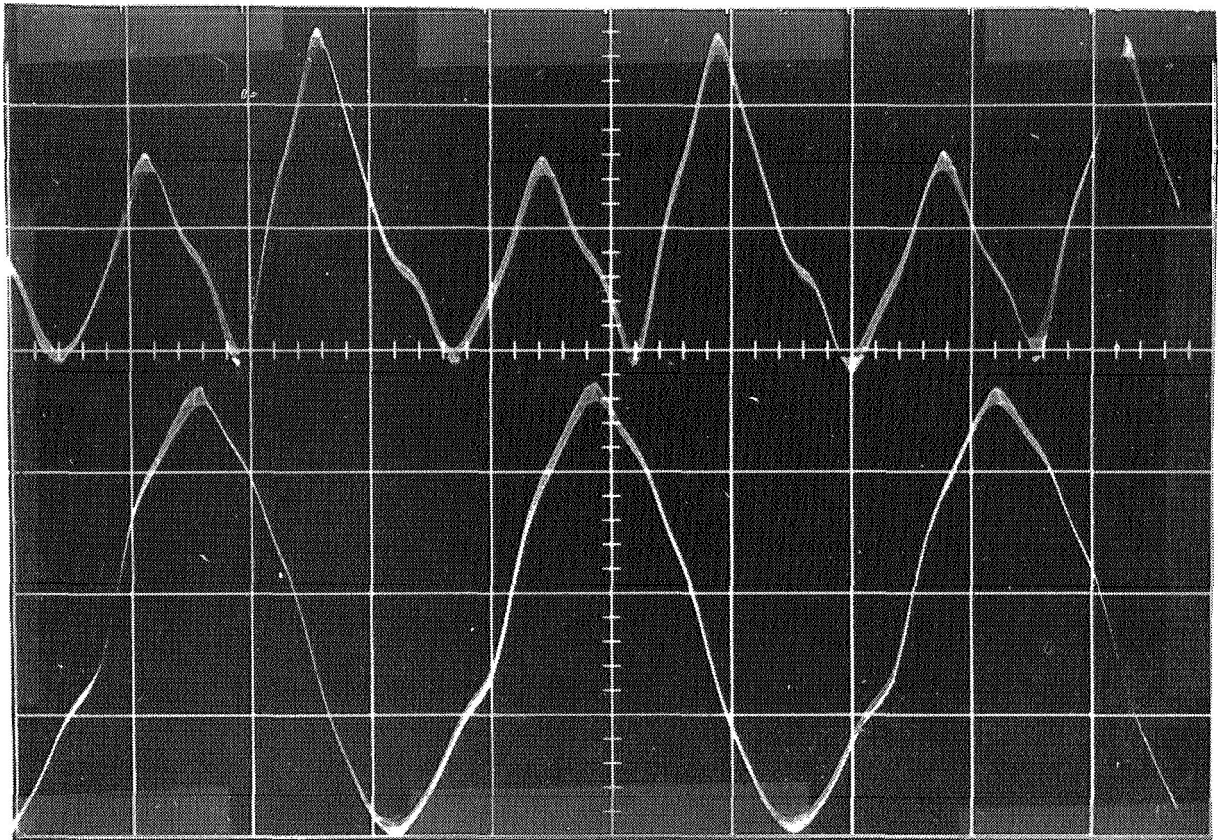


FIGURE 2: Photograph of arm support showing driver and vibration detector.



**FIGURE 3: Typical ulnar response spectrum for a normal adult. Note the resonance peak at about 250 Hz.**



**FIGURE 4:** Oscilloscope trace showing a 250 Hz response of the ulna (top) to a 125 Hz driving signal (bottom).

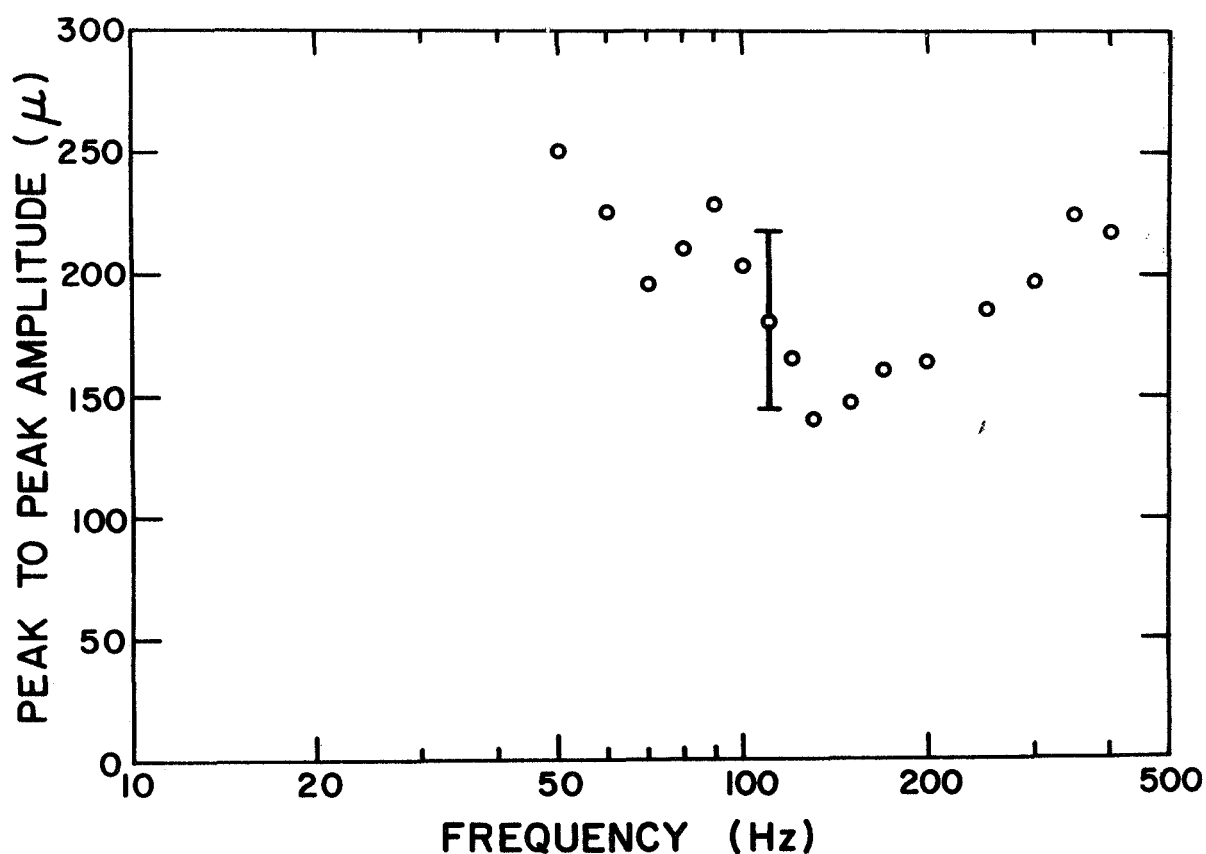


FIGURE 5: Amplitude of vibration of the unloaded driver piston as a function of frequency. The amplitudes were measured optically, and each point represents the mean of 3 determinations. The range bars indicate the largest mean deviation about the mean obtained in the series.

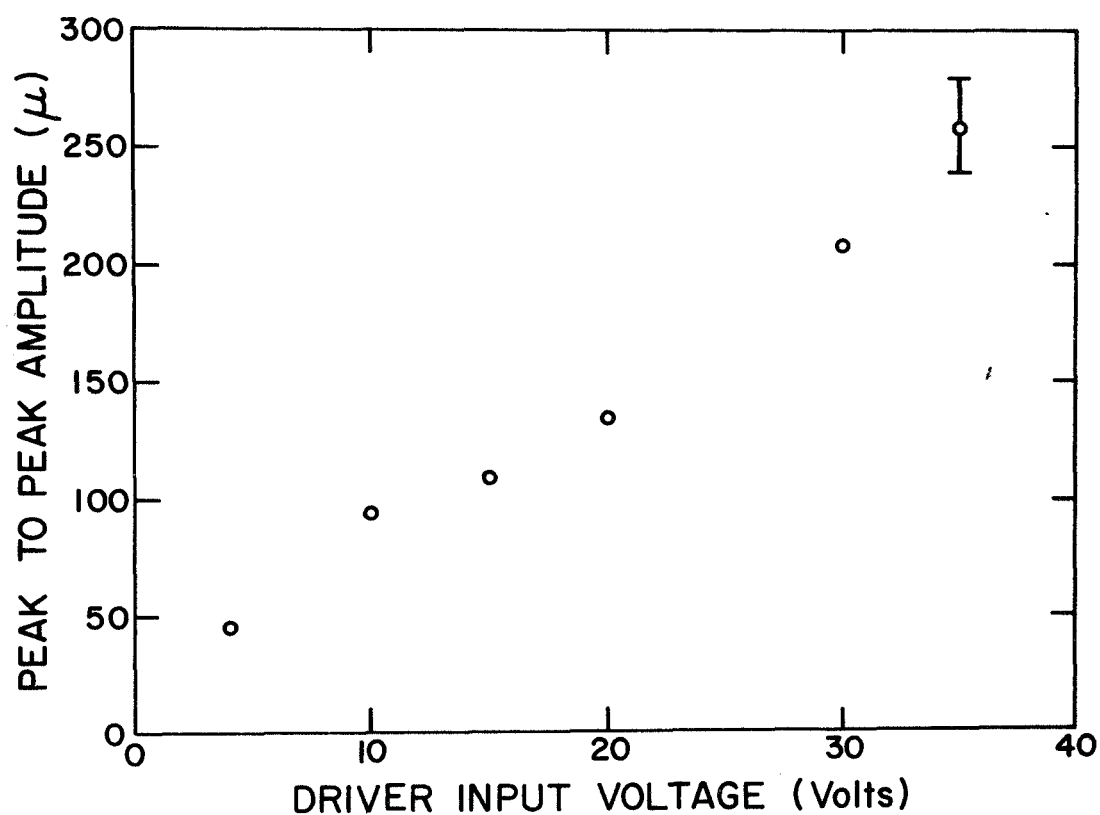


FIGURE 6: Amplitude of vibration of the unloaded piston as a function of input voltage (peak to peak) at 300 Hz. Each point represents the mean of 3 determinations. The range bars indicate the largest mean deviation about the mean obtained in the series.



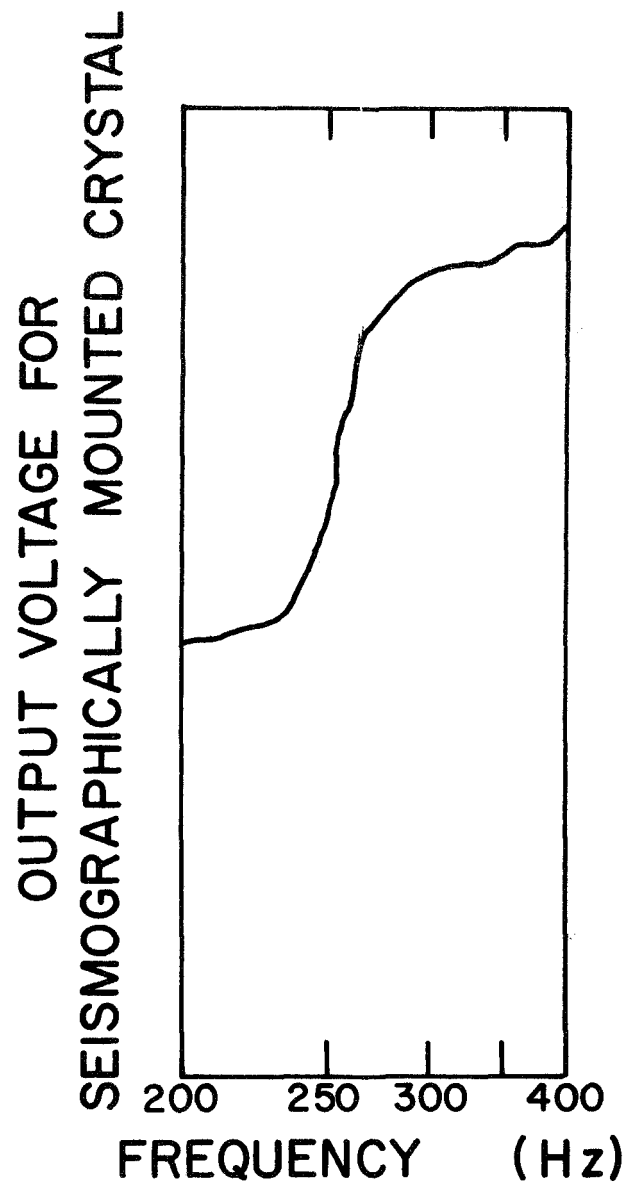


FIGURE 7: Relative output voltage of the crystal pickup as a function of frequency when the crystal is seismographically mounted on the driver piston. Note the difference between this spectrum and the one shown in Figure 3.

In Vivo Determination of the Elastic Properties of Bone

II. Resolution and Precision of the Ulnar

Resonant Frequency Determination

John M. Jurist, Ph.D.

Department of Radiology

University of Wisconsin Medical Center

Madison, Wisconsin

## 1. Introduction

A preceding paper (Jurist 1969) reported a method of in vivo measurement of ulnar frequency. This paper reports the reproducibility of the technique.

Resonance of the ulna, or any other long bone, may be modeled on the fundamental equation describing a vibrating bar:  $F_o L = KC$ . In this equation,  $F_o$  is the ulnar resonant frequency,  $L$  is the ulnar length,  $C$  is the speed of sound through the ulna, and  $K$  is a proportionality constant dependent on boundary conditions and mode of vibration. Since elasticity ( $Y$ ) is a function of density ( $\rho$ ) and the speed of sound ( $Y = C^2 \rho$ ), relative ulnar elasticity may be estimated from measurement of  $F_o$  and  $L$  if  $K$  is constant ( $Y \propto (F_o L)^2$ ).

The resonant frequency of the ulna is obtained from measurement of response at the styloid process to vibration applied at the elbow (over the olecranon process). Because of damping, the excitation frequency at which the amplitude response is largest ( $F_a$ ) is slightly less than the true resonant frequency ( $F_o$ ). The difference between  $F_a$  and  $F_o$ , however, is so small that it can usually be neglected.

The reproducibility of the  $F_a$  measurement was tested in 2

ways. First, repeated determinations of  $F_a$  were made by tuning the driving oscillator to maximum response. Second, repeated determinations of  $F_a$  were made by recording the response of the ulna as a function of frequency. During the tests, the forearms were carefully repositioned in an attempt to keep the mode of vibration constant. In the first case, the standard deviation of  $F_a$  was about 3%. In the second case, a standard deviation of about 2% was obtained. Table 1 presents these data in more detail.

Since the length  $L$  of the ulna may be measured with a precision of approximately 1-2%, the product  $F_a L$  has a precision of 5% or less. Because biological variations are so large, a precision of 5% is acceptable for comparison of  $F_a L$  values of different subjects. In order to consider changes in elasticity in the same subject, the length of the ulna may be assumed to be constant and  $F_a$  measurements may be directly compared.

## 2. Variation of $K$ with Arm Position and Muscle Tension

To determine the effect of repositioning on  $F_a$  (which would alter  $K$ ),  $F_a$  was measured 6-10 times for 2 subjects while the orientations of their forearms were varied. The standard arm

position was illustrated in the first paper. With maximal wrist supination,  $K$  changed in such a way that  $F_a$  was increased by about 20%. Maximal volar flexion of the hand reduced  $F_a$  by about 10%, while maximal dorsiflexion reduced  $F_a$  by about 15%.

Since older subjects measured in a clinical study exhibited varying degrees of muscle spasm as sequelae to strokes,  $F_a$  was measured for the 2 experimental subjects with their forearms in the relaxed state and then during maximum gripping effort. Muscle tension increased  $F_a$  by about 5%. These findings underscore the importance of forearm positioning and degree of muscle relaxation in determining  $K$ .

### 3. Precision of the $F_a$ Determination

A simple spring-mass-dashpot model may be used for estimation of the precision of the  $F_a$  measurement as a function of resonance peak width. For a given uncertainty in amplitude,  $(\Delta A)$ , there exists a corresponding uncertainty in  $F_a$  ( $\Delta F_a$ ) (Figure 1). The width of the resonance peak may be formally described in terms of  $Q_a$ , where  $Q_a = F_a / (F_{2a} - F_{1a})$ . As shown in Figure 2,  $F_{1a}$  and  $F_{2a}$  are the frequencies at which the amplitude response at the styloid process falls to  $1/\sqrt{2}$  of its value at  $F_a$ . Figure 3 shows the

calculated precision of  $F_a$  as a function of amplitude resolution for various  $Q_a$ . For a typical  $Q_a$  of 3 and an amplitude resolution of 2%, the precision of the  $F_a$  determination is about 3%. Note that this is roughly the same value as the standard deviation of repeated determinations reported in Table 1.

The uncertainty in  $F_a$  may be reduced by taking the mean of repeated measurements. This approach to improving the  $F_a$  determination was tested by recording, at 30 minute intervals, 6 sets of 6 response spectra each from the same subject. Between spectral recordings, the elbow of the subject was removed from the driver, but the crystal pickup remained attached to the wrist. Between each set of 6 spectra, the subject was completely removed from the apparatus and allowed to rest. Table 2 shows that although the standard deviation of the individual  $F_a$  determinations was about 2% of the mean value, the standard deviation of the mean  $F_a$  values calculated from each set of 6 recordings was less than 1%. Since each response spectrum may be recorded in about 15 seconds, averaging several  $F_a$  determinations for each subject is practical.

#### 4. Second Order Correction for $F_a$

As discussed previously, the frequency of maximum amplitude

response,  $F_a$ , is only approximately equal to the resonant frequency,  $F_o$ . Figure 4 shows the correction (D) which must be applied to  $F_a$  as a function of  $Q_a$ . Note that, for typical  $Q_a$  of 2.5-3.5,  $F_a$  is only 2-4% smaller than  $F_o$ . Thus, correction for the effects of muscle damping, etc. may be made, but these corrections are of the same order of magnitude as the precision of  $F_a$ . In the experiment which investigated changes in  $F_a$  with muscle tension,  $Q_a$  was found to decrease with maximal gripping effort by about 15% from a resting value of about 2.7.

## 5. Discussion and Conclusions

The short-term reproducibility or precision of the  $F_a$  determination for normal subjects as reported in this paper compares favorably with that of the monoenergetic photon absorptiometry technique of bone mineral measurement (about 2-4% as compared to 1-2%) as reported by Cameron, Mazess, and Sorenson (1968).

Because the ulna may vibrate in several modes, the simple damped oscillator model, used to predict the  $F_a$  determination precision and second order correction for finite  $Q_a$ , is inadequate for completely simulating the vibrating ulna.

However, behavior of the ulna when near resonance is similar to that of a simple damped oscillator. After assigning reasonable values for  $Q_a$  and the amplitude measurement resolution, this model predicts  $F_a$  precision of the same order of magnitude as found experimentally. Thus, the precision of single  $F_a$  measurements is unlikely to improve over the reported value of 2-4% unless precision of the amplitude measurement is markedly improved.

Abrams (1968), in a study of fresh and embalmed pig forelimbs and an embalmed cadaver arm, found embalming to increase the resonant frequency by a factor of 2 and increase damping by a factor of 4.5. The embalmed cadaver arm exhibited ulnar resonances of 65 Hz and 500 Hz. If the embalming process is assumed to double  $F_0$  in the human, it is possible that ulnar resonance data presented in this series of reports resulted from measurement of the first overtone and not the fundamental ulnar resonance. An alternative, and more likely, interpretation is that the lower resonance reported by Abrams resulted from interactions of the ulna with the humerus. It should be noted that accepted bone elasticity and density values predict a fundamental transverse ulnar resonance of about 230 Hz (Jurist 1969).



## 6. Acknowledgments

This research was supported in part by USPHS grant 5T1-GM-796 (Department of Biophysics and Nuclear Medicine, UCLA School of Medicine, Los Angeles, California), and by an institutional grant awarded to the University of Wisconsin by NASA. I wish to acknowledge the many helpful discussions with Dr. Benedict Cassen (UCLA), Dr. Anthony Dymond (UCLA), and Dr. John Cameron (Wis.).

### Summary

The reproducibility of the  $F_a$  measurement was studied, and various factors which affect  $F_a$  were investigated. The standard deviation of repeated  $F_a$  determinations was found to be 2-4% in 3 subjects. The precision of  $F_a$  was increased by taking the mean of several measurements. Wrist supination, volar flexion and dorsiflexion of the hand, and gripping effort changed  $F_a$  by up to about 20% relative to the  $F_a$  measurement under normal conditions by altering boundary conditions (K). Gripping effort reduced  $Q_a$  by about 15% from the resting values in 2 subjects.

### References

1. ABRAMS, C. F., Jr., 1968, A Study of the Transmission of High Frequency Vibration in the Human Arm, M.S. Thesis (Raleigh, North Carolina: North Carolina State University at Raleigh).
2. CAMERON, J. R., MAZESS, R. B., and SORENSON, J. A., 1968, Investigative Radiology, 3:141.
3. JURIST, J. M., 1969, In vivo determination of the elastic properties of bone. I. Theory, apparatus, and method of ulnar resonant frequency determination, Physics in Medicine and Biology, in press.
4. KINSLER, L. E., and FREY, A. R., 1950, Fundamentals of Acoustics (New York: John Wiley & Sons, Inc.), Chaps. 1-3.

Table 1Reproducibility of the  $F_a$  Measurement\*

<u>Subject</u>	<u><math>\bar{F}_a</math> (Hz)</u>	<u><math>\sigma F_a</math> (Hz)</u>	<u><math>\sigma F_a</math> (%)</u>	<u>N</u>
1	266.4	8.8	3.3	21
2	279.7	8.4	3.0	20
3	298.2	5.8	1.9	36

---

\*The  $F_a$  for Subjects 1 and 2 were measured at daily intervals by tuning the oscillator to maximum response. The  $F_a$  for Subject 3 were obtained by recording the ulnar response as a function of frequency.

Table 2

Increased  $F_a$  Precision Obtained by Calculating  
the Mean of Several Determinations

<u>Set</u> <sup>*</sup>	<u><math>\bar{F}_a</math> (Hz)</u>	<u><math>\sigma F_a</math> (Hz)</u>	<u><math>\sigma F_a</math> (%)</u>
1	294.5	5.4	1.83
2	300.0	3.3	1.10
3	299.0	3.1	1.04
4	300.0	6.9	2.29
5	296.7	5.8	1.96
6	299.0	8.8	2.94
1-6	298.2 <sup>**</sup>	2.2	0.73
---	298.2	5.8 <sup>***</sup>	1.95

---

\* Each set consisted of 6  $F_a$  determinations.

\*\* Mean and standard deviation of the  $\bar{F}_a$  for each set.

\*\*\* Standard deviation of the 36 individual  $F_a$  determinations.

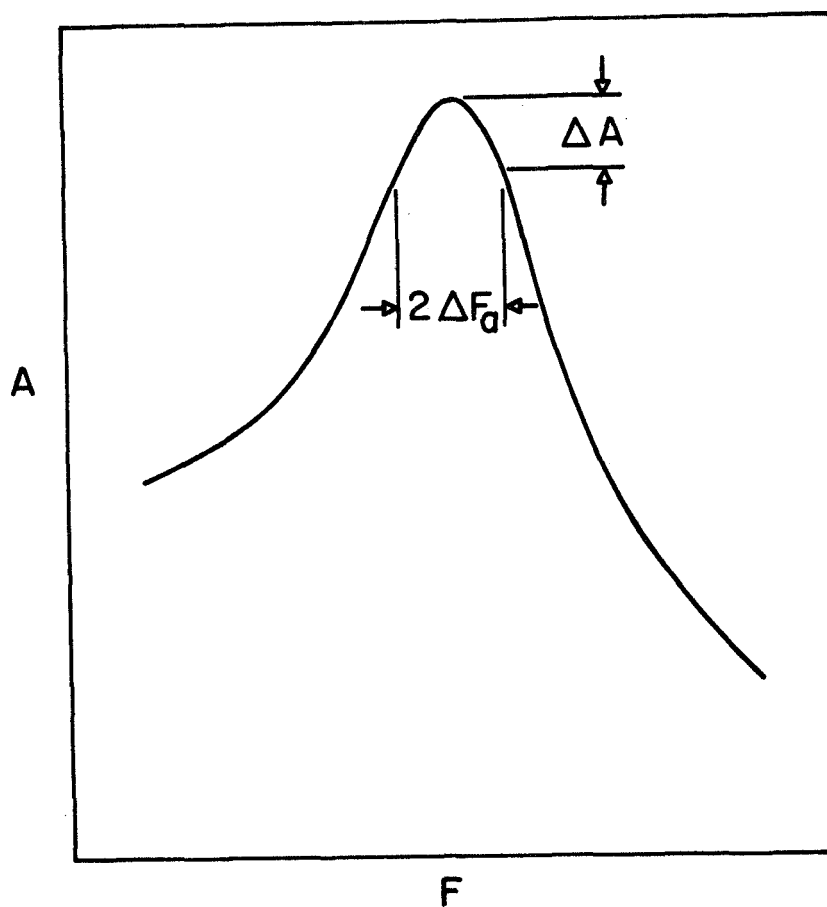


FIGURE 1: Uncertainty ( $\Delta F_a$ ) in the determination of the frequency of maximum amplitude response ( $F_a$ ) associated with a given resolution ( $\Delta A$ ) in the amplitude response ( $A$ ) of the ulna.

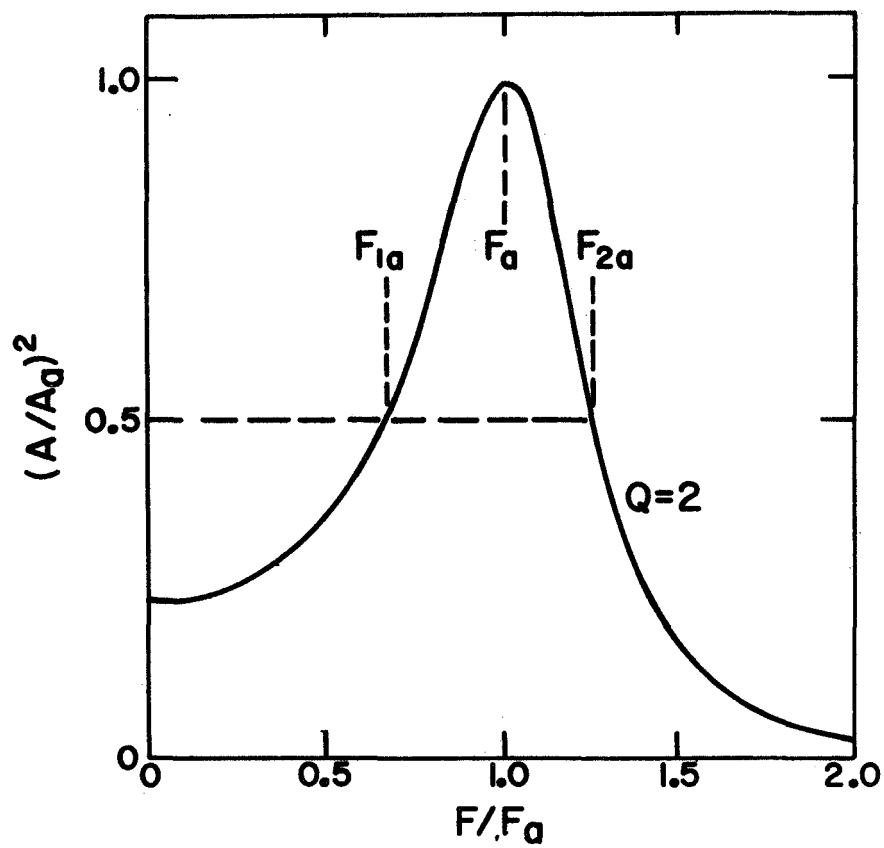


FIGURE 2: Width of a resonance peak. The frequencies  $F_{1a}$  and  $F_{2a}$  are those for which the vibrational amplitude is  $1/\sqrt{2}$  of its value at  $F_a$ .

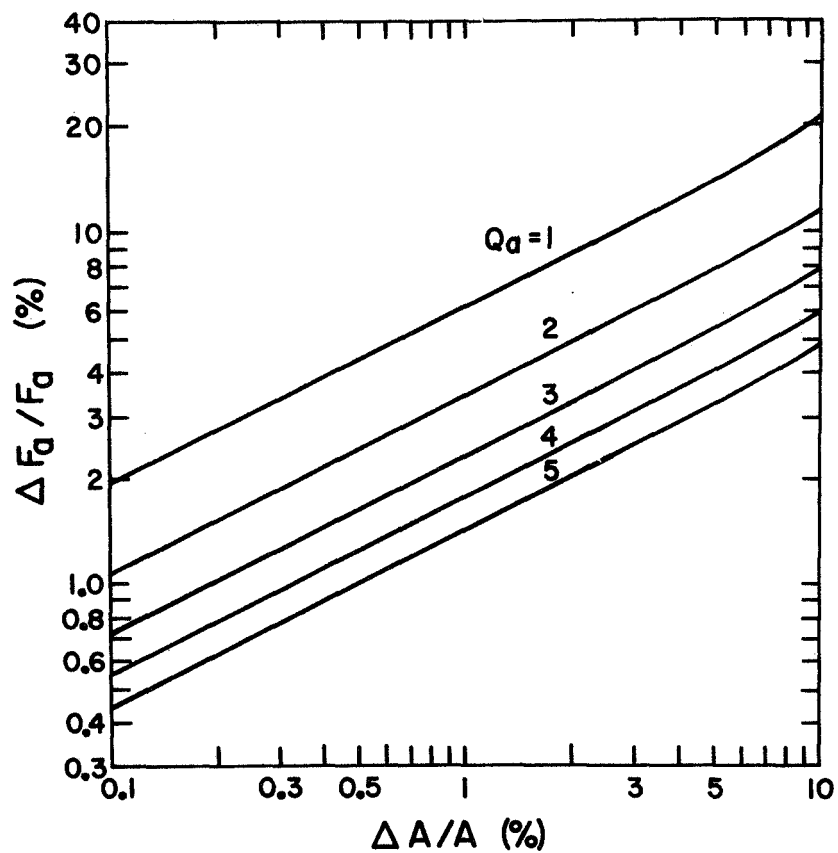


FIGURE 3: Precision of the  $F_a$  determination as a function of the amplitude resolution ( $\Delta A/A$ ) and the resonance peak width ( $Q_a$ ). These data are obtained from a simple damped oscillator model (Kinsler and Frey 1950).



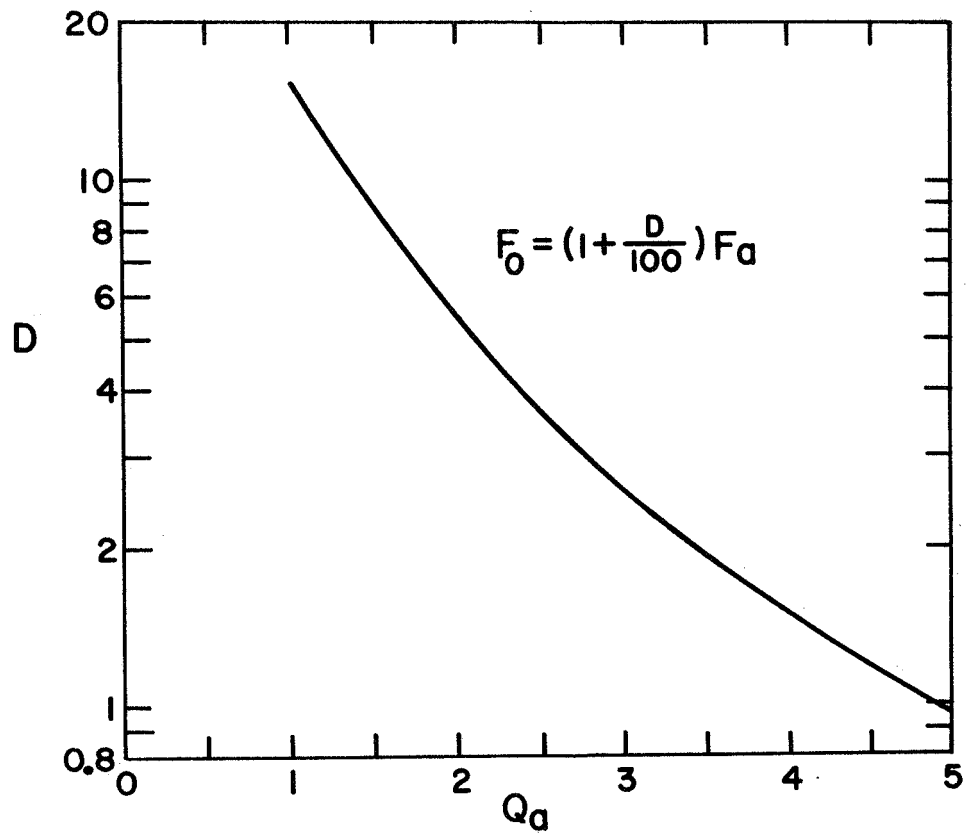


FIGURE 4: Difference ( $D$ ), expressed as a percentage, between  $F_0$  and  $F_a$  as a function of  $Q_a$  (Kinsler and Frey 1950).

In Vivo Determination of the Elastic Properties of Bone

III. Ulnar Resonant Frequency in Osteoporotic,  
Diabetic, and Normal Subjects

John M. Jurist, Ph.D.  
Department of Radiology  
University of Wisconsin Medical Center  
Madison, Wisconsin

## 1. Introduction

Mather (1967) reported the relationship between bone elasticity and breaking strength. Previous papers in this series (Jurist 1969a, 1969b) described the in vivo estimation of bone elasticity by measurement of ulnar resonance. Measuring resonance of the ulna may therefore provide an indication of bone quality. The product of resonant frequency ( $F_o$ ) and length (L) of the ulna is proportional to the speed of sound in the ulna. However, the speed of sound is proportional to the square root of elasticity for a given density. Hence,  $F_o L$  is a measure of the bone elasticity and should provide an indication of relative skeletal strength or quality.

The resonant frequency is, to within a few percent, equal to the frequency of maximum amplitude response,  $F_a$ . Experimentally,  $F_a$  may be obtained by recording the amplitude response of the styloid process as a function of driving frequency for excitation applied to the elbow (olecranon process).

## 2. Materials and Methods

$F_a L$  was measured for 437 clinically normal subjects (ages 6-89

years) and for 28 osteoporotic women (mean age 74 years). The osteoporotic women were age-matched with normal controls. In addition,  $F_aL$  was measured for 15 diabetic women (mean age 74 years) who were also age-matched with normal women.

Normal subjects were those without any overt evidence of osteoporosis, and no history of prolonged corticosteroid therapy or immobilization for more than 2 months. Osteoporotic subjects were those with a history of recent vertebral collapse or fracture of the femoral neck with little or no associated trauma. In addition, any osteoporotic subjects with any form of malignancy were excluded from the study. Diabetic subjects were included in the study because diabetes has been reported to be associated with a relatively high incidence of osteoporosis (Boulet and Mirouze 1954).

### 3. Results

#### 3.1 Normal Subjects

Figures 1 and 2 show that  $F_aL$  increases from age 6 to about 15-20 years, and then decreases. The decrease after about 20 years of age occurs at a relatively constant rate in men until

at least 80 years. The  $F_a L$  of women decreases in the interval 25-55 years at roughly the same rate as for men. After 55 years, however,  $F_a L$  decreases very rapidly (about 1%/year) in women.

The increase in  $F_a L$  before adulthood is almost exclusively secondary to growth increasing  $L$  in this period (Figures 3 and 4). After adulthood, of course,  $L$  is essentially constant. The slight decrease in  $L$  with advancing age shown in Figures 3 and 4 probably reflects the smaller stature of subjects born in the Nineteenth Century, and does not, in all likelihood, represent any "shrinkage" with increasing age.\*

Figure 5 shows that  $F_a$  appears to be relatively constant for 6-12 year old boys, and then decreases steadily. The  $F_a$  values for females decrease steadily from age 6 to about 55 years, after which  $F_a$  decreases even more markedly (Figure 6).

### 3.2 Osteoporotic and Diabetic Subjects

Table 1 shows that the mean  $F_a L$  for 28 osteoporotic women

---

\*The decrease in height often seen with advancing age is the result of increased spinal curvature, vertebral collapse, and inter-vertebral disc degeneration.

is significantly (at the 0.1% level) lower (about 44%) than the mean  $F_aL$  of 28 age-matched normal controls. Likewise, the  $F_aL$  of diabetic women appears to be about 25% lower than the  $F_aL$  of normal women of the same ages. This difference is significant at the 2-5% level.

Tables 1 and 2 show that only about 18% of the osteoporotic subjects have  $F_aL$  values greater than 3055 Hz-cm. Similarly, only 18% of the normal subjects have  $F_aL$  values less than 3055 Hz-cm. Thus, the osteoporotic women and their age-matched controls could be discriminated with an effectiveness of 82% on the basis of their  $F_aL$  values.

### 3.3 $F_aL$ Distributions

An interesting feature of the distribution of  $F_aL$  of women aged 46 or more who are categorized as normal is shown in Figure 7. Note that this distribution is bimodal. The  $F_aL$  distributions for normal men or younger normal women, however, were not bimodal. Figure 8, a cumulative distribution of the  $F_aL$  distribution for women 46 or more years old, clearly shows that two populations are included in the distribution.

#### 4. Discussion

At present, there is some controversy over whether or not osteoporosis is part of the normal aging process in women. Many investigators believe that bone loss is physiologic and, therefore, not a disease or metabolic error (Garn, Rohmann, and Nolan 1964; Garn, Rohmann, and Wagner 1967). Other investigators, however, argue that bone loss sufficiently severe to lead to spontaneous fractures is abnormal (Urist 1960; Urist, MacDonald, Moss, and Skoog 1963; Vincent and Urist 1961). These authors, however, concede a certain amount of bone loss to accompany aging. The etiological agents involved in development of "pathological" osteoporosis are not well understood, but endocrine disorders, inactivity and associated reduction of skeletal stress, dietary deficiency or malabsorption of calcium have been suggested as factors (Fraser 1962; Nordin 1962; Urist 1960).

Indirect evidence for osteoporosis being a definite abnormality has been presented by Urist et al. (1963), and by Vincent and Urist (1961), but no direct evidence for this contention has been published. The bimodal  $F_aL$  distribution shown in Figure 7, however, suggests that there are two, or possibly more, types of bone metabolism in women after the age of about 45 years. For the

first type (Group I in Figure 9),  $F_aL$  decreases at about the same rate after age 45\* as it does for men. For the second type (Group II in Figure 9),  $F_aL$  decreases very rapidly after age 45. These women are future osteoporotics although they have been defined as clinically "normal" because they have exhibited no independent evidence of osteoporosis. Figure 7 suggests that about 35% of the randomly selected population of "normal" women over the age of 45 years fit into the Group II or future osteoporotic category. Confirmation of this finding awaits results of long-term longitudinal studies which allow determination of individual rates of skeletal change.

The observation that about 82% of the osteoporotic women were discriminated from their age-matched normal controls by their ulnar  $F_aL$  values alone suggests that measurement of  $F_aL$  is of great potential value in screening programs for detecting

---

\*The data on which this interpretation is based show only the separation into two populations after the age of 45. An association between the menopause and this separation into two populations is implied, but is not established by the investigation. The term postmenopausal osteoporosis might be a fallacy caused by post hoc reasoning.



osteoporosis. Further studies which quantitatively relate strength of the axial skeleton to elasticity and bone mineral content of the appendicular skeleton are now in progress.

The 25% difference between the mean  $F_aL$  values of diabetic women and their age-matched controls suggests that, as reported by Boulet and Mirouze (1954), there is indeed an association between diabetes and an increased incidence of osteoporosis.

The simplicity and precision (Jurist 1969b) of the technique for  $F_aL$  determination suggests its value for long-term studies of changes in skeletal status.

## 5. Conclusions

Measurement of  $F_aL$  in large numbers of human subjects has allowed establishment of normal values of this parameter as a function of age and sex. The  $F_aL$  distribution for clinically normal women more than 45 years of age suggests that about 35% of these women may be developing osteoporosis. Measurement of ulnar  $F_aL$  has shown about 82% discrimination of women with symptomatic osteoporosis (fracture of the femoral neck and/or vertebral collapse) from their age-matched normal controls. The

$F_aL$  of women with symptomatic osteoporosis is about 44% lower than that of normal women. Diabetic women have  $F_aL$  values which lie between those of normal subjects and patients with symptomatic osteoporosis. Measurement of ulnar  $F_aL$  is a promising approach to following development of osteoporosis in aging or immobilized populations on a long-term basis.

## 6. Acknowledgments

This research was supported in part by USPHS grant 5T1-GM-796 (Department of Biophysics and Nuclear Medicine, UCLA School of Medicine, Los Angeles, California), and by an institutional grant awarded to the University of Wisconsin by NASA. I wish to acknowledge the clinical assistance provided by Dr. Wilbur Selle (UCLA), and the many helpful discussions with Dr. Benedict Cassen (UCLA), Dr. Anthony Dymond (UCLA), Dr. John Cameron (Wis.), and Mr. Everett Smith (Wis.).

### Summary

The product of ulnar resonant frequency and length ( $F_a L$ ) was measured for 172 normal men, 265 normal women, and for 28 osteoporotic and 15 diabetic women.  $F_a L$  was shown to increase for subjects of age 6-20 years and then decrease after about 25 years. After age 55,  $F_a L$  of women decreases rapidly (about 1%/year). The distribution of  $F_a L$  for randomly selected clinically normal women more than 45 years old is bimodal with about 35% of these subjects in the lower  $F_a L$  group. This suggests that rapid bone loss is not a universal phenomenon; the so-called senile or postmenopausal osteoporosis appears to be an abnormality and not a normal concomitant of the aging process. Women with symptomatic osteoporosis have  $F_a L$  values averaging about 44% less than those of age-matched controls, while diabetic women have  $F_a L$  values between these two extremes. Measurement of ulnar  $F_a L$  allows 82% successful discrimination of women with osteoporosis from their age-matched controls. Determination of  $F_a L$  offers a promising approach to evaluation of skeletal status and following skeletal changes with immobilization or increasing age.

### References

1. BOULET, P. and MIROUZE, J., 1954, Annals of Medicine, 55:674.
2. FRASER, R., 1962, The Journal of Bone and Joint Surgery, 44B:485.
3. GARN, S., ROHMANN, C., and NOLAN, P., 1964, in Relations of Development and Aging (Springfield, Illinois: Charles C Thomas), p. 41.
4. GARN, S., ROHMANN, C., and WAGNER, B., 1967, Federation Proceedings, 26:1729.
5. JURIST, J. M., 1969a, In vivo determination of the elastic properties of bone. I. Theory, apparatus, and method of ulnar resonant frequency determination, Physics in Medicine and Biology, in press.
6. JURIST, J. M., 1969b, In vivo determination of the elastic properties of bone. II. Resolution and precision of the ulnar resonant frequency determination, Physics in Medicine and Biology, in press.
7. MATHER, B. S., 1967, Aerospace Medicine, 38:1270.

8. NORDIN, B. E. C., 1962, The American Journal of Clinical Nutrition, 10:384.
9. URIST, M. R., 1960, in Bone as a Tissue (New York: McGraw-Hill Book Company), p. 18.
10. URIST, M. R., MacDONALD, N. S., MOSS, M. J., and SKOOG, W. A., 1963, in Mechanisms of Hard Tissue Destruction (Washington, D.C.: American Association for the Advancement of Science), p. 385.
11. VINCENT, P. J. and URIST, M. R., 1961, Clinical Orthopaedics and Related Research, 19:245.

Table 1

F<sub>a</sub> L in Postmenopausal Osteoporosis and Diabetes Mellitus

Group	F <sub>a</sub> L (Hz-cm) (mean ± σ)	N (Pairs)	Age (yrs) (mean ± σ)	Δ (%) <sup>*</sup>	Student's t value	Discriminant F <sub>a</sub> L (Hz-cm) <sup>**</sup>	δ (%) <sup>***</sup>
Osteoporotic ♀	2557 ± 852	28	74.0 ± 8.9	44	5.76 (P < 0.1%)	3055	18
Age-matched normal ♀	4549 ± 1622						
Diabetic ♀	3042 ± 1227	15	74.5 ± 7.5	25	2.10 (P = 2-5%)		
Age-matched normal ♀	4072 ± 1448						

$$\Delta = \frac{F_{aL}(\text{control}) - F_{aL}(\text{ill})}{F_{aL}(\text{control})} \times 100\%$$

\*\* Value of F<sub>a</sub> L which minimizes δ

$$\delta = \frac{N_{(ill)} \bar{F}_{aL} \geq \text{discriminant} + N_{(control)} \bar{F}_{aL} < \text{discriminant}}{N_{(ill)} + N_{(control)}} \times 100\%$$

Table 2

F<sub>a</sub> L Discriminant Analysis for 28 Postmenopausal  
Osteoporotic and Age-Matched Control Pairs

(Mean Age = 74.0 yrs)

	<u>Clinical Group</u>	
	<u>Control</u>	<u>Osteoporotic</u>
F <sub>a</sub> L ≥ 3055 Hz-cm	23	5
F <sub>a</sub> L < 3055 Hz-cm	5	23



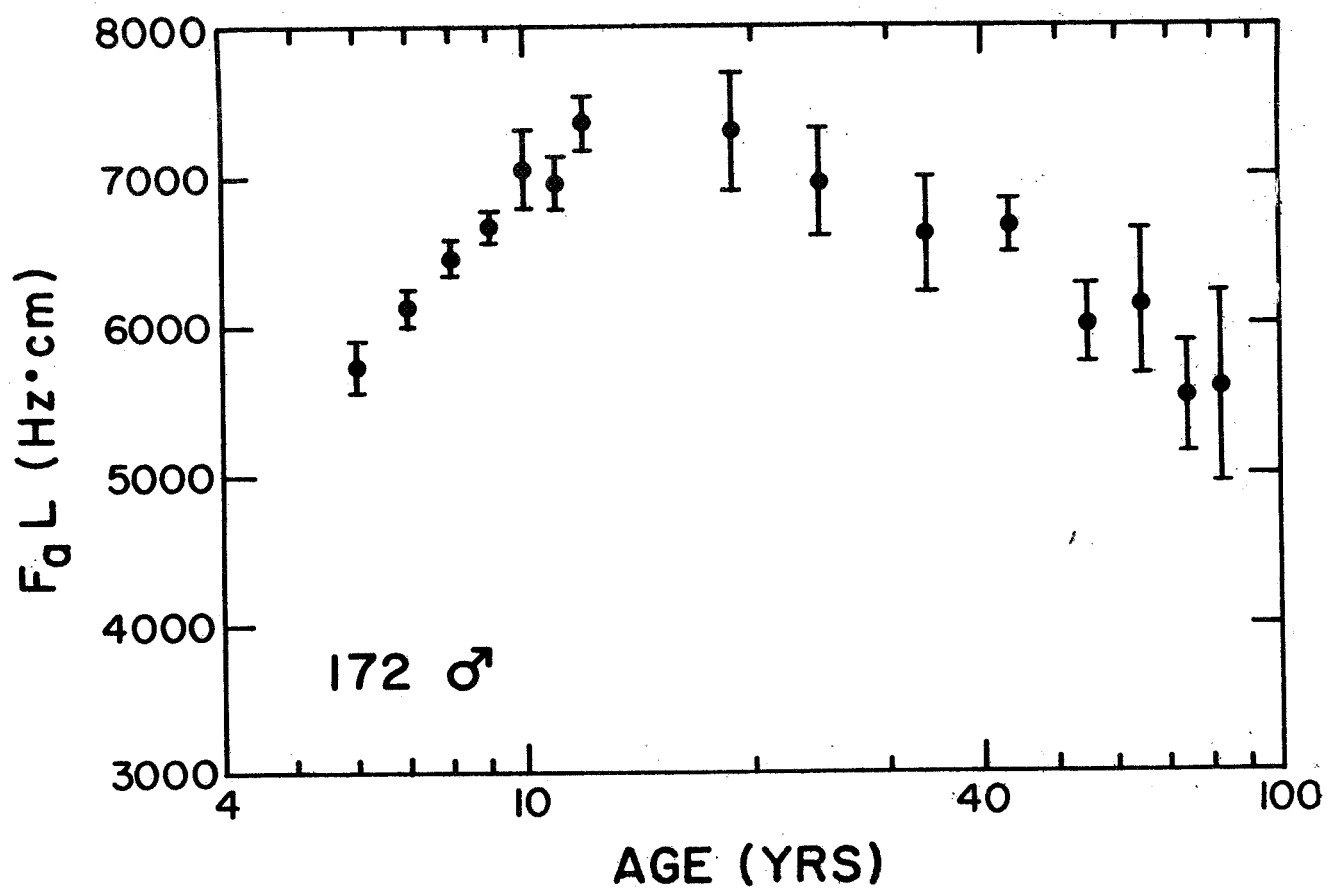


FIGURE 1: Product of ulnar length (L) and frequency of maximum amplitude response ( $F_a$ ) vs. age for 172 normal males. As in the following 5 figures, the range bars enclose  $\pm 1$  standard error of the mean for each age category. Age categories were 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15-16, 17-19, 20-29, 30-39, 40-49, 50-59, 60-69, 70-79, and 80-89 years.

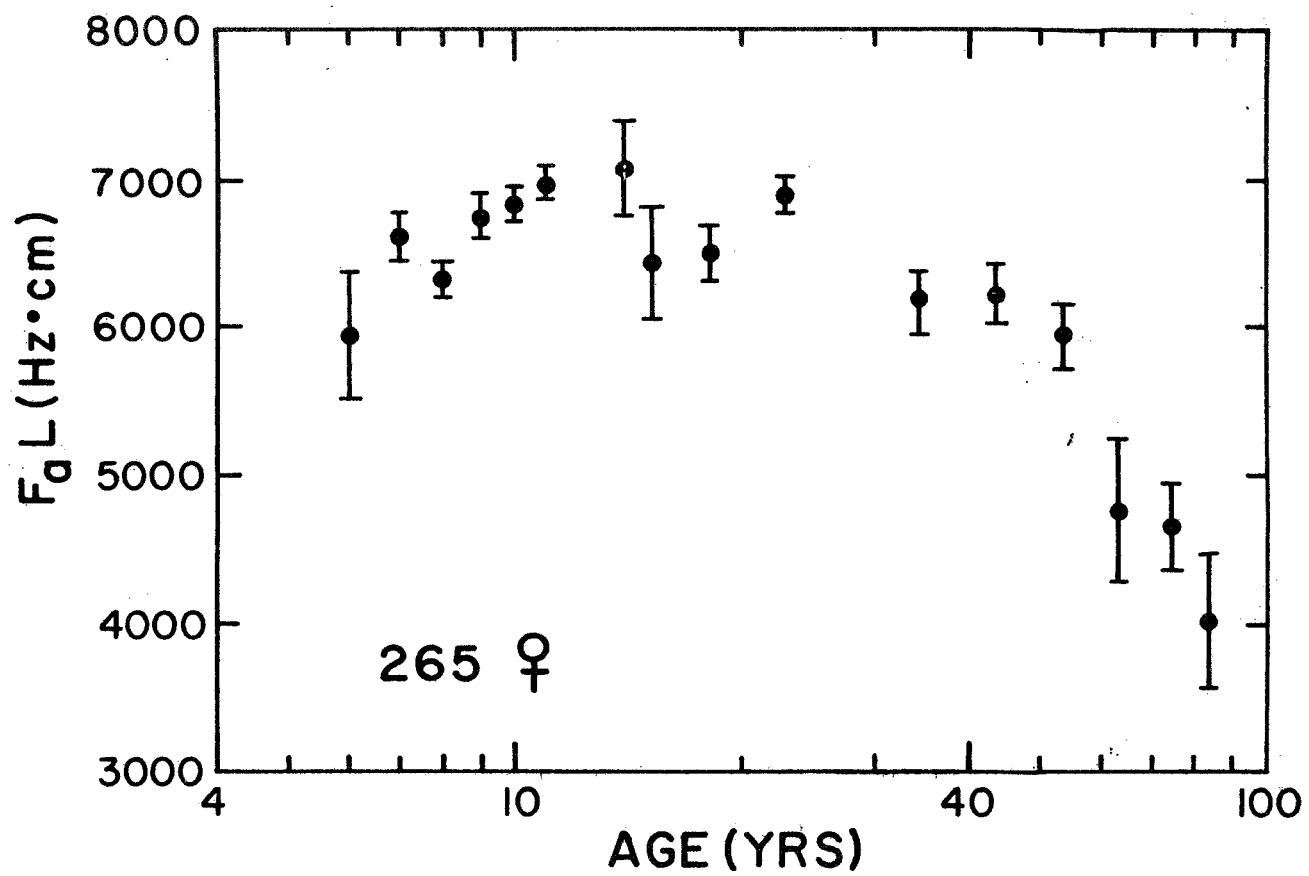


FIGURE 2:  $F_a L$  vs. age for 265 normal females.

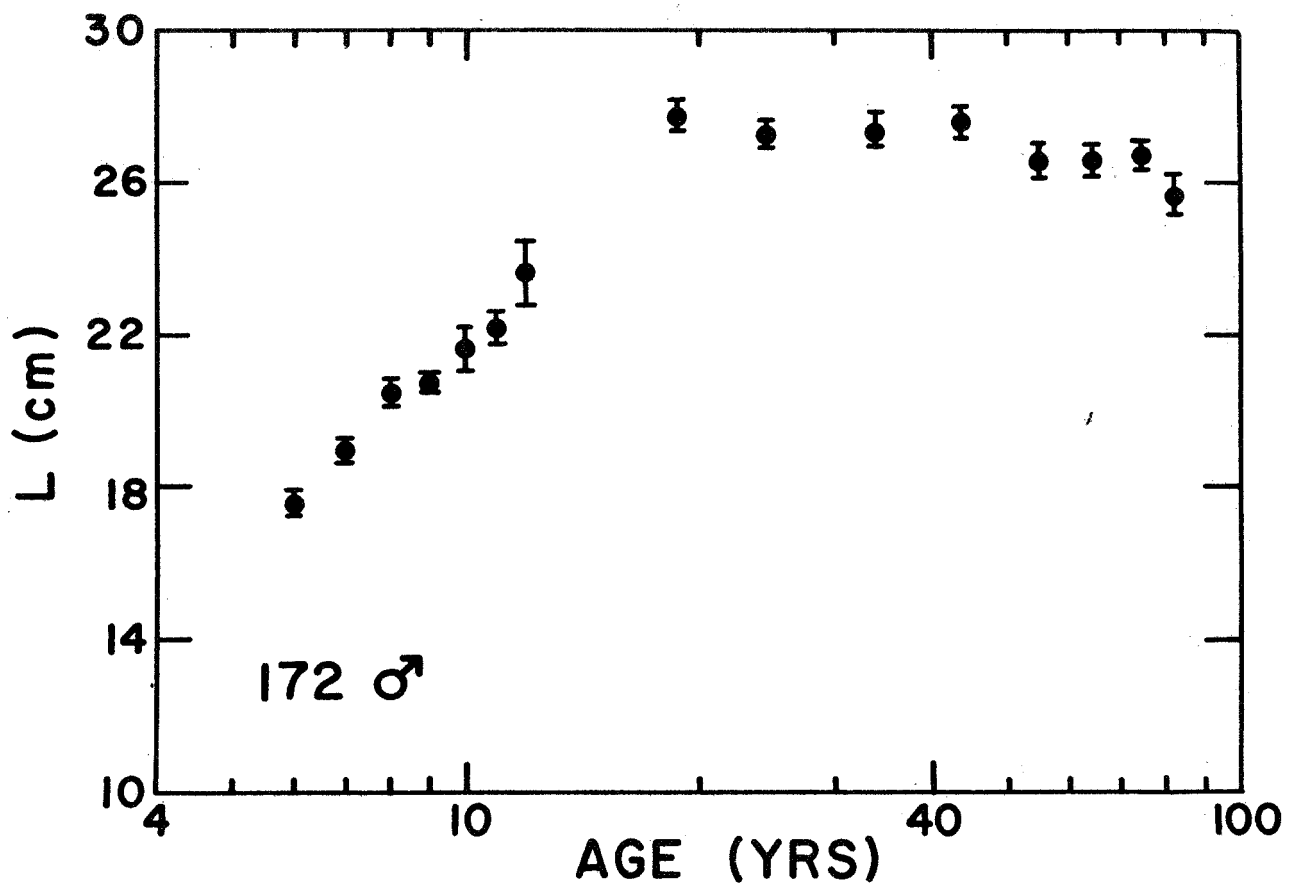


FIGURE 3: L vs. age for normal males.

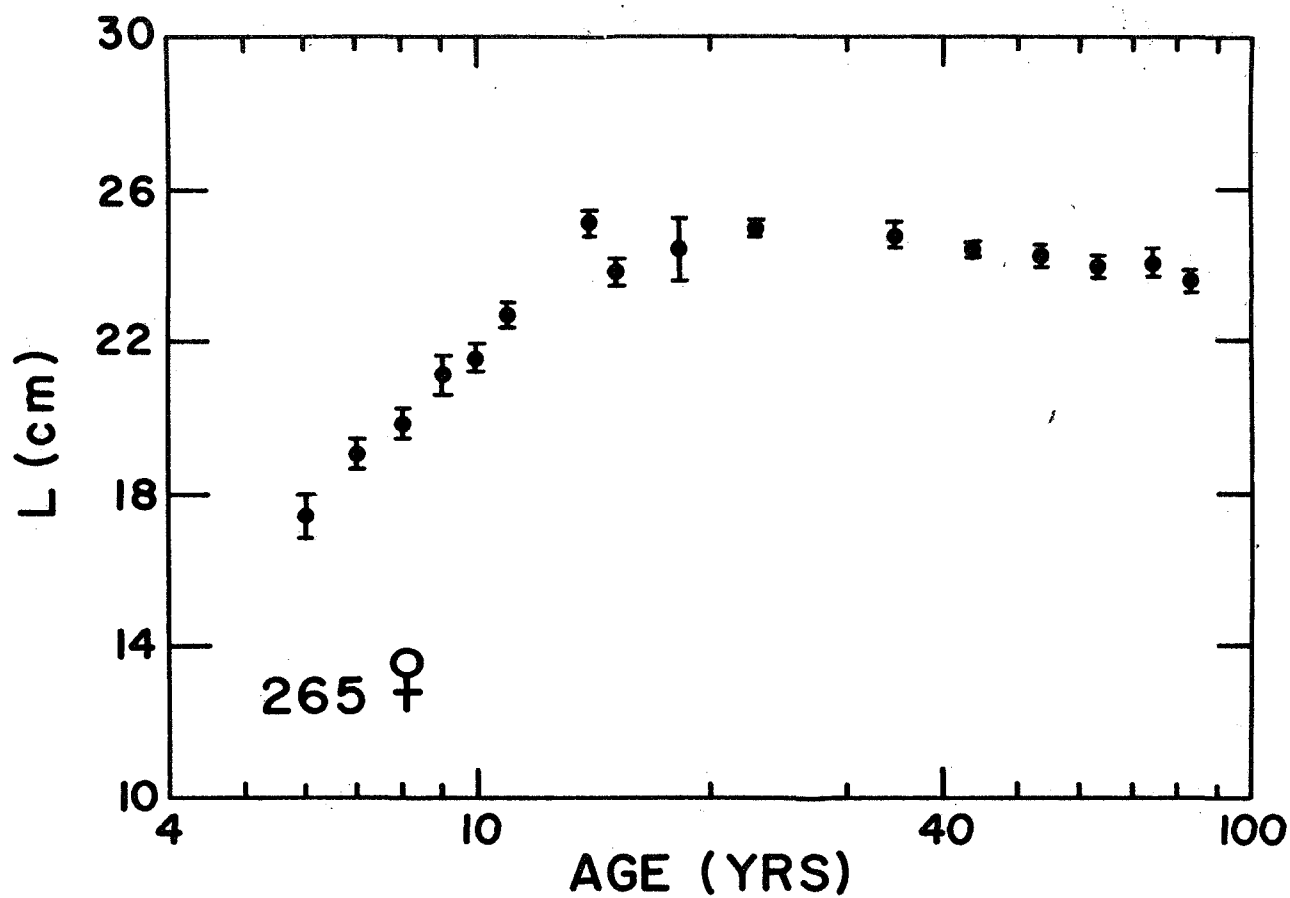


FIGURE 4: L vs. age for normal females.

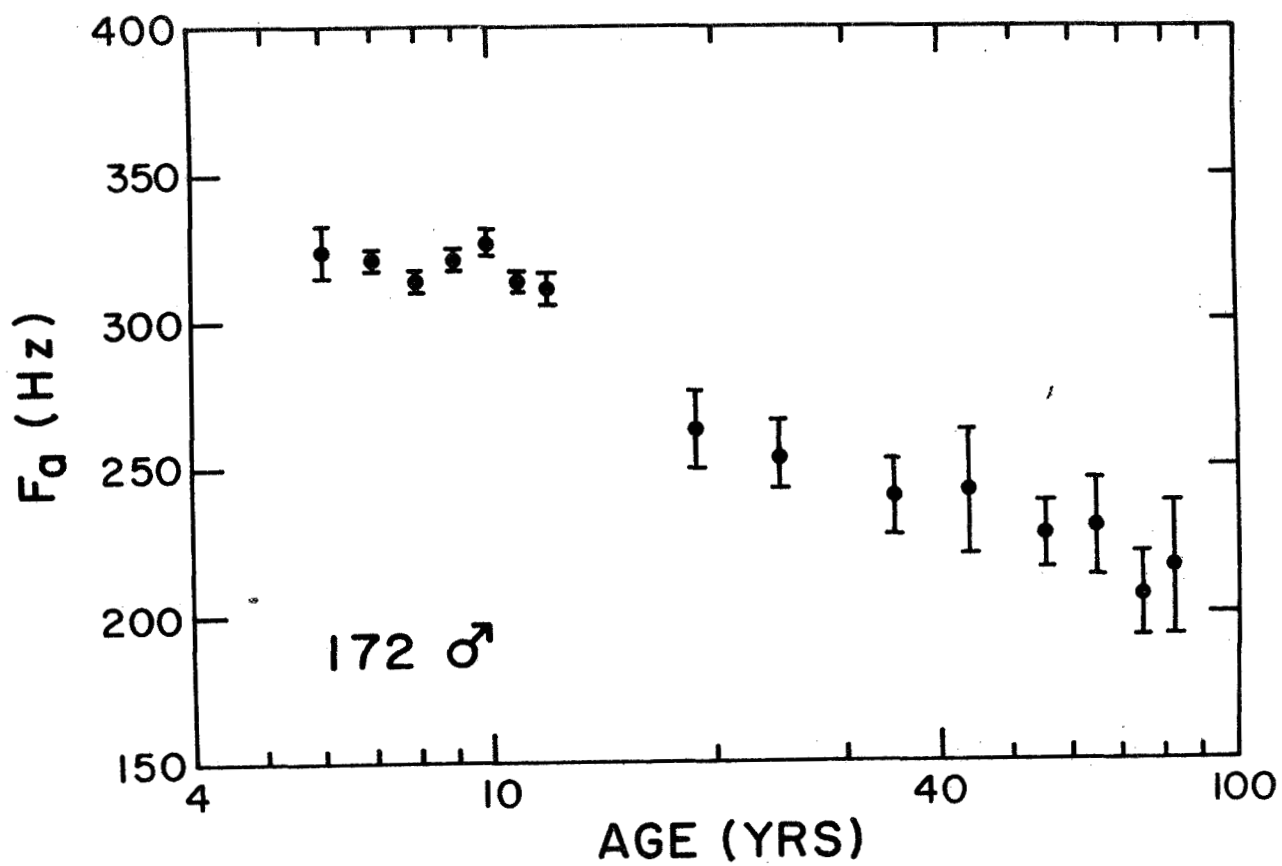


FIGURE 5:  $F_a$  vs. age for normal males.

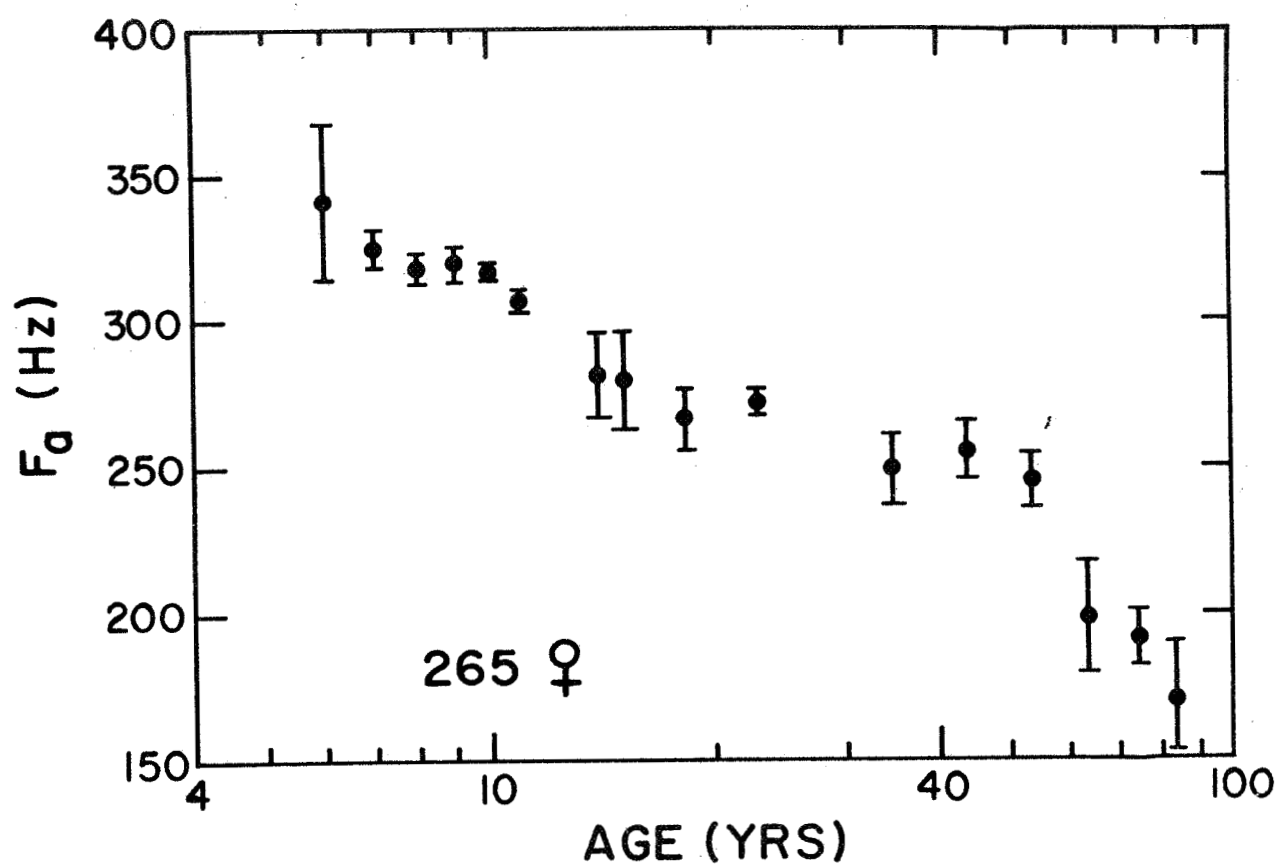


FIGURE 6:  $F_a$  vs. age for normal females.

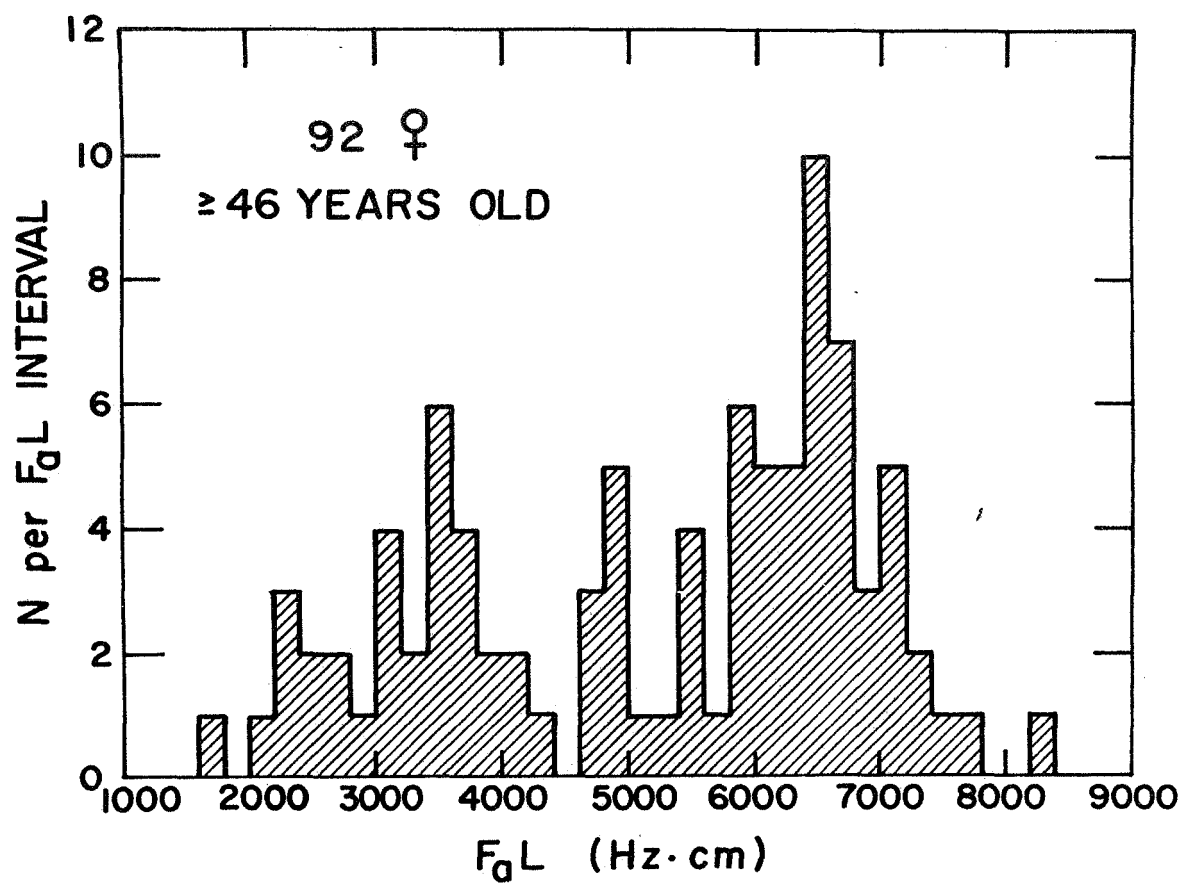


FIGURE 7: Distribution of  $F_a L$  for 92 normal women more than 45 years old.

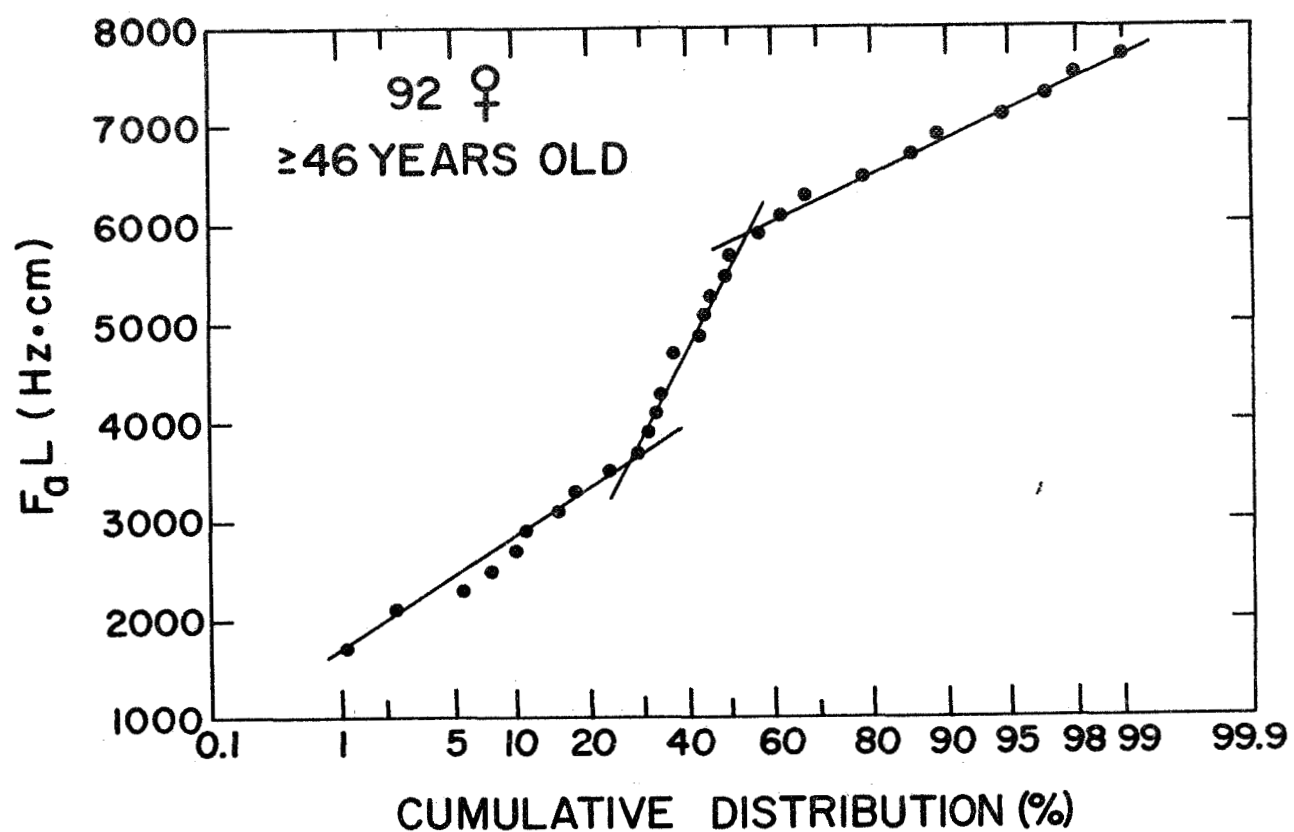


FIGURE 8: Cumulative distribution of  $F_{aL}$  for 92 normal women more than 45 years old.



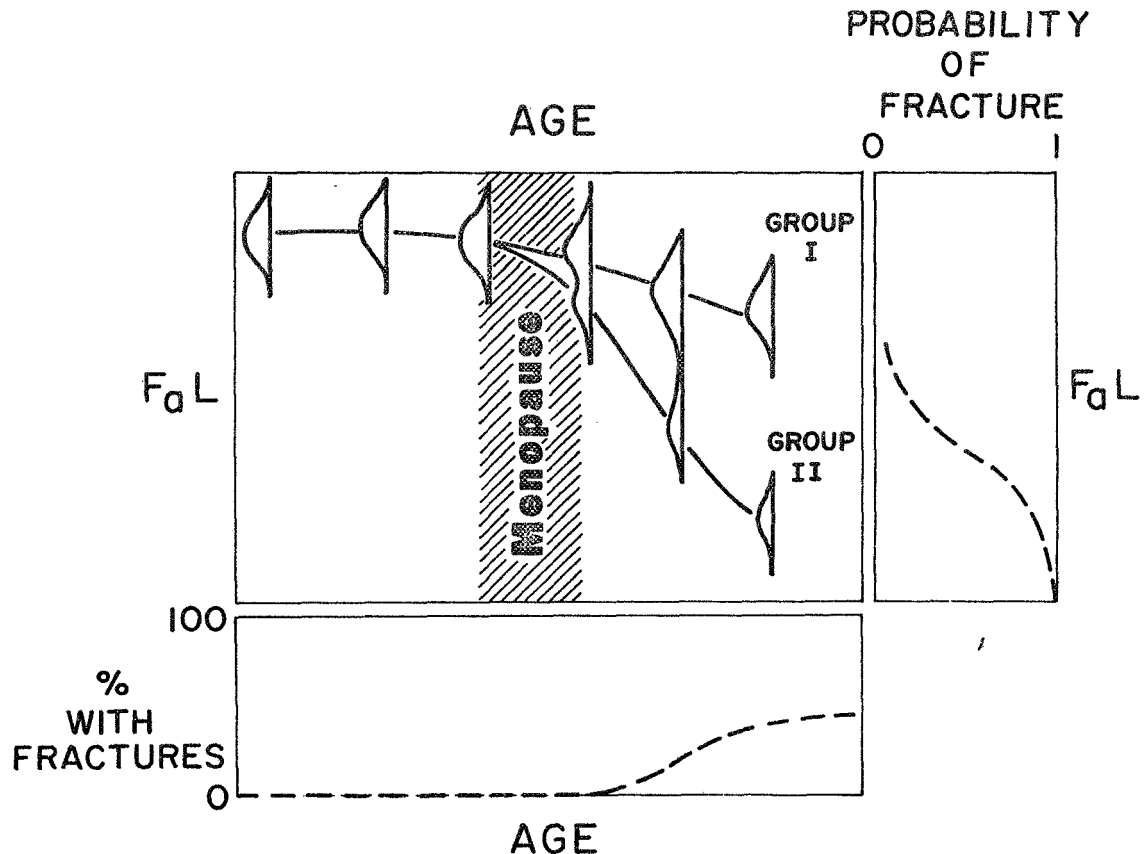


FIGURE 9: Schematic diagram illustrating a possible interpretation of data presented in this paper. With increasing age, the  $F_a L$  of most (Group I) women decreases at a rate nearly equal to the rate of decrease for men. However, the  $F_a L$  of about 35% of the women (Group II) decreases rapidly after about 45 years of age. One may speculate that this sudden bone loss for the Group II women is triggered by the relatively rapid cessation of gonadal activity which precedes the menopause. At lower  $F_a L$  values, skeletal strength is low and spontaneous fractures occur. After the age of about 60 years, most of the Group II women have spontaneous fractures and are diagnosed as osteoporotic. If longitudinal study of large numbers of women permit early identification of those who belong in Group II, it may be possible to discover the various factors involved in osteoporosis.

C00-1422-50

In Vivo Measurement of Bone Quality

John M. Jurist, Ph.D.

John R. Cameron, Ph.D.

Department of Radiology

University of Wisconsin Medical Center

Madison, Wisconsin

## 1. Introduction

Various papers describing study of autopsy specimens have shown that the breaking strength of bone is related to the shape of the bone, its elasticity, and the age and sex of the donor<sup>6</sup>. Therefore, it might be useful to be able to measure bone elasticity in vivo as a means of predicting skeletal strength or quality. Since the speed of sound in a material is a function of elasticity and density, it is possible that measurement of the speed of sound in bone will allow estimation of bone elasticity.

Our laboratory, extending a study begun in 1965<sup>3,4</sup>, is investigating measurement of the speed of sound in the calvarium, clavicle, mandible, tibia, and ulna. We are using the following approaches:

1. Timing the rate of mechanical impulse propagation along the bone.
2. Measurement of the phase shift per unit length of bone for fixed vibrational frequencies.
3. Measurement of the resonant frequency of the bone by recording amplitude response as a function of vibrational frequency.
4. Determination of the ringing frequency of the bone after

application of a short-duration impulse.

This paper will consider the latter two approaches to estimation of elasticity in the ulna.

## 2. Theory

A simple model, in which the ulna is treated as a vibrating bar, shows that  $F_0 L = KC$ . In this equation,  $F_0$  is the resonant frequency and  $L$  is the length of the bar,  $C$  is the speed of sound through the material of the bar, and  $K$  is a constant of proportionality which depends on the mode of vibration, geometrical factors, and boundary conditions<sup>5</sup>.

If transverse modes of vibration are considered,  $C$  is unchanged, but  $K$  then is a function of the shape of the bar and is much smaller than it is for longitudinal modes.

As an example, the ulna may be considered to be a cylindrical tube with an outside diameter equal to 5% of its length and an inside diameter of 3.3% of its length. We will assume the ends of the "ulna" to be attached to rigid supports by hinges. These hinges simulate the wrist and elbow joints. The proportionality factor  $K$  is then given by  $K = 0.5N$  and  $K = 0.5N^2\pi S/L$  for longitudinal and transverse modes of vibration, respectively. In

both cases,  $N$  is an integer. The shape factor,  $S$ , is the radius of gyration of the cross section of the tube about its diameter. For a tube with inside and outside diameters as listed above,  $K = 0.0235N^2$  for transverse modes of vibration. Note that  $K$  is smaller for the fundamental transverse mode by a factor of 21 than for the fundamental longitudinal mode. If  $C$  is assumed to be 2880 m/sec<sup>7</sup>, and  $L$  is assumed to be 30 cm, the model predicts fundamental transverse and longitudinal resonant frequencies of about 230 Hz and 4800 Hz, respectively.

It is recognized that the ulna is not a true cylinder, and the joints do not act as true hinges. In addition, the ulna is not symmetrical about its long axis. Thus, the  $K$  value for the fundamental transverse resonance may vary from the estimated value of 0.0235 and may even vary with the plane of vibration. However, the predicted transverse resonant frequency of 230 Hz is in reasonable agreement with experimentally determined values of 150-300 Hz for healthy subjects.

The relationship  $F_0 L = KC$  may be exploited to determine the elastic properties of the long bones because  $C^2 = Y/\rho$ , where  $Y$  is the average value of Young's modulus over the cross section of the bone, and  $\rho$  is the average density. The density term includes any muscle or connective tissues which may be coupled to the bone.

However, at the frequencies of interest, the coupling of soft tissues to bone is small; the effect of the presence of soft tissue may be considered to be on mass loading and damping only<sup>10</sup>. The ratio  $Y/\rho$  is identical to the ratio of Young's modulus integrated over the cross section of the bone to the linear density (mass per unit length) of the bone. Since the linear density of a long bone is proportional to the mineral content expressed in terms of mineral mass per unit length<sup>2</sup>, the linear density may be estimated by monoenergetic photon absorptiometry<sup>9</sup>. If the shape and boundary conditions of the bone under consideration are assumed to be constant, then the vibrational mode is fixed and  $(F_0 L)^2$  is thus proportional to  $Y/\rho$ .

### 3. Measurement of Ulnar $F_0 L$

The length  $L$  of the ulna is measured with an ordinary metric rule. Although  $F_0 L$  values of different subjects may be compared, the length of the bone may be assumed to be constant for measurements made on the same subject at different times. Thus,  $F_0$  measurements may be directly compared in order to consider changes in skeletal quality in the same subject.

### 3.1 Resonant Frequency Determination

The apparatus used to measure ulnar resonant frequency is shown in Figure 1. The same approach may be used to measure the tibial resonant frequency with minor modifications. The oscillator-amplifier combination powers the modified loudspeaker driver with a variable frequency signal. The response of the ulna to excitation at the olecranon process is monitored at the styloid process by means of a crystal pickup. A small instrumentation accelerometer makes a suitable pickup.

A response spectrum is obtained by scanning a frequency range and recording response as a function of frequency. The response spectrum may show the displacement amplitude, velocity amplitude, or acceleration amplitude depending on whether or not the accelerometer output is integrated twice, once, or used directly. The frequency of maximum displacement amplitude ( $F_x$ ), velocity amplitude ( $F_v$ ), or acceleration amplitude ( $F_a$ ) may be obtained from the record. If the damping or frictional losses in the vibrating system are represented by the "quality factor" or  $Q$ , it can be shown that the resonant frequency ( $F_o$ ) is given by:

$$F_o = F_x / \sqrt{1 - 1/2Q^2}, \quad F_o = F_v, \quad \text{and} \quad F_o = F_a \sqrt{1 - 1/2Q^2}.$$

Since the ulnar  $Q$  is typically 2.7-3.6 when measured in vivo,  $F_o$  is usually

2-4% larger than  $F_x$  and 2-4% smaller than  $F_a$ . To a first approximation, the correction for Q may be neglected and  $F_x$  and  $F_a$  set approximately equal to  $F_0$ .

An alternative method for measuring the resonant frequency is to tune the oscillator to obtain maximum response on the monitoring oscilloscope.

In practice, the ulnar  $F_0L$  is usually 4000-8000 Hz-cm for healthy subjects, and 1200-4500 Hz-cm for patients with symptomatic osteoporosis. Tibial resonant frequencies are usually about 75% as large as ulnar resonant frequencies, while the tibia is usually about 40% longer than the ulna. Figure 2 illustrates a typical ulnar response spectrum for a normal subject. Note the resonance peak at about 290 Hz. Additional bone resonances are often observed which may be either overtones or fundamental frequencies of different modes of vibration. In addition, resonances may be caused by oscillation of the accelerometer-skin system, or may occur in the driver or in the accelerometer.

### 3.2 Ringling Frequency Determination

Another way to characterize an elastic system is to measure the ringing frequency which results from application of a short-duration impulse. Figure 3 shows a typical recording of the



distal ulnar response to an impact at the elbow. The frequency of oscillation,  $F_d$ , is nearly equal to the resonant frequency. The relationship between these two quantities is  $F_o = F_d / \sqrt{1 - 1/4Q^2}$ , where  $Q$  is the quality factor. The quantity  $Q$  may be found from the decay constant:  $Q = 0.5 \sqrt{1 + 4\pi^2 F_d^2 / \alpha^2}$ .

#### 4. Clinical Application

Ulnar  $F_a L$  was measured for 437 normal subjects with ages of 6-89 years. In addition, 28 osteoporotic and 15 diabetic women were measured. Recent spontaneous vertebral collapse or femoral fractures associated with little or no trauma were our criteria for defining osteoporosis.

As shown in Figures 4 and 5,  $F_a L$  was found to rise until about 15 years of age and then to decrease after about age 20. The  $F_a L$  of women was found to decrease at a rate of about 1% per year after the age of 50.

The 28 osteoporotic women exhibited a mean  $F_a L$  value about 44% lower than that of their age-matched controls (4550 Hz-cm). This difference is significant at the 0.001 level. The diabetic women had a mean  $F_a L$  value moderately lower (25%) than that of their age-matched controls (4070 Hz-cm). Application of the  $t$  test

showed this difference to be significant at the 0.02-0.05 level. These findings are summarized in Table I.

Discriminant analysis showed 82% of the women with symptomatic osteoporosis to be below, and 82% of the normal women to be above a discriminant  $F_a L$  value of 3060 Hz-cm (Table II).

## 5. Discussion

The limitations of the simple model of the vibrating ulna which has been presented in this paper are extensive:

1. The model ignores the effects of the soft tissue which surrounds the bone.
2. The effects of limited coupling between the equipment and the ulna, caused by the soft tissue covering the ulna, is ignored.
3. The finite mass of the hand is ignored.
4. The joint characteristics are oversimplified. Joints do not act as true hinges, but allow translational as well as rotational movements to occur.
5. The asymmetry of the ulna is ignored.

Yet, there is evidence that ulnar resonance is being measured:

1. For young, normal subjects, there is an inverse

relationship between  $F_a$  and  $L$ .

2. Placing a layer of 2 mm thick rubber sheeting between the driver piston and elbow or between the wrist and accelerometer reduces the amplitude of the resonance peak but does not change  $F_a$ .
3. The tissues of the forearm, in the relaxed state, do not appear to load the ulna significantly since the  $F_a L$  of osteoporotic women, who weigh less than normal<sup>8</sup>, is lower than the  $F_a L$  of age-matched normal women. One expects mass loading to decrease the resonant frequency, not to increase it.
4. Tightening the muscles of the forearm does appear to change loading of the ulna since maximum gripping effort increases  $F_a$  by about 5%.
5. Firmly squeezing the middle of the forearm increases  $F_a$  by about 25%.
6. Isolating the handgrip from the rest of the arm support does not alter the resonance peak. Hence, the observed resonance is in the forearm and not in the arm support.
7. The driver resonant frequencies are not shifted appreciably by the presence of the arm; the ulnar resonance appears in a relatively flat region between the driver resonance

peaks (Figure 2).

Since the measurements described in this paper do provide, on an empirical basis, separation of patients with symptomatic osteoporosis from their age-matched controls (Tables I and II), future investigations will be directed toward revising the simplified model presented in this paper so that it more realistically simulates the vibrating forearm.

The finding that the  $F_a L$  of diabetic women is lower than that of their age-matched controls (Table I), but not as low as the  $F_a L$  of women with symptomatic osteoporosis is consistent with the report of Boulet and Mirouze<sup>1</sup> that diabetes is associated with an increased incidence of osteoporosis.

## 6. Conclusions

The product of ulnar resonant frequency and length was measured in 437 normal subjects, 28 osteoporotic women, and 15 diabetic women.  $F_a L$  was found to decrease after about 20 years of age in both men and women. The mean  $F_a L$  of the osteoporotic women was about 44% less than that of age-matched normal women, while the mean  $F_a L$  of the diabetic women was intermediate. When normal women were compared with women who had osteoporosis sufficiently

severe to produce spontaneous fractures, the 2 groups could be discriminated with an effectiveness of 82% on the basis of their  $F_a L$  values. Although our present understanding of the vibratory properties of the ulna is inadequate from an engineering standpoint, measurement of ulnar resonant frequency is a promising approach to the study of skeletal status.

## 7. Acknowledgments

This research was supported in part by USPHS grant 5T1-GM-796 (Department of Biophysics and Nuclear Medicine, UCLA School of Medicine, Los Angeles, California), and by an institutional grant awarded to the University of Wisconsin by NASA. We wish to acknowledge the clinical assistance provided by Dr. Wilbur Selle (UCLA), and the many helpful discussions with Dr. Benedict Cassen (UCLA), Dr. Anthony Dymond (UCLA), and Mr. Everett Smith (Wis.).

### References

1. BOULET, P., and MIROUZE, J.: Les ostéoses diabétiques (Ostéoporose et hyperostose). Ann. Med., 55:674-721, 1954.
2. CAMERON, J.; MAZESS, R.; and SORENSON, J.: Precision and Accuracy of Bone Mineral Determination by Direct Photon Absorptiometry. Inv. Radiol., 3:141-150, 1968.
3. JURIST, J.: Ulnar Vibratory Properties. Proceedings of the Conference on Progress in Methods of Bone Mineral Measurement, USPHS-NIAMD, 1969, in press.
4. JURIST, J., and SELLE, W.: Acoustical Detection of Osteoporosis. The Physiologist, 8:203, 1965.
5. KINSLER, L., and FREY, A.: Fundamentals of Acoustics, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., chaps. 1-3, 1950.
6. MATHER, B.: Comparison of Two Formulae for in Vivo Prediction of Strength of the Femur. Aerospace Med., 38:1270-1272, 1967.
7. RICH, C.; KLINK, E.; SMITH, R.; GRAHAM, B.; and IVANOVICH, P.: Sonic Measurement of Bone Mass. Progress in Development of Methods in Bone Densitometry, NASA SP-64, pp. 137-144, 1966.

8. SAVILLE, P., and NILSSON, B.: Height and Weight in Symptomatic Postmenopausal Osteoporosis. Clin. Orthop., 45:49-54, 1966.
9. SORENSON, J., and CAMERON, J.: A Reliable In Vivo Measurement of Bone-Mineral Content. J. Bone Jt. Surg., 49A:481-497, 1967.
10. von GIERKE, H.: Transmission of Vibratory Energy Through Human Tissue. In Glasser, O. (ed.): Medical Physics, Volume III, The Year Book Publishers, Inc., pp. 661-669, 1960.



Table 1

F<sub>a</sub> L in Women with Postmenopausal Osteoporosis  
or Diabetes Mellitus

<u>Group</u>	<u>F<sub>a</sub> L (Hz-cm)</u> <u>(mean <math>\pm</math> <math>\sigma</math>)</u>	<u>N</u> <u>(pairs)</u>	<u>Age (yrs)</u> <u>(mean <math>\pm</math> <math>\sigma</math>)</u>	<u>t Test</u>
Osteoporotic	2560 $\pm$ 850	28	74.0 $\pm$ 8.9	5.76 (P<0.001)
Age-matched control	4550 $\pm$ 1620			
Diabetic	3040 $\pm$ 1230	15	74.5 $\pm$ 7.5	2.10 (P=0.02-0.05)
Age-matched control	4070 $\pm$ 1450			

Table 2

Discriminant Analysis for 28 Osteoporotic  
and Age-Matched Control Pairs

	<u>Clinical Group</u>	
	<u>Control</u>	<u>Osteoporotic</u>
$F_a L \geq 3055 \text{ Hz-cm}$	23	, 5
$F_a L < 3055 \text{ Hz-cm}$	5	23

The mean age of these women was 74 years.

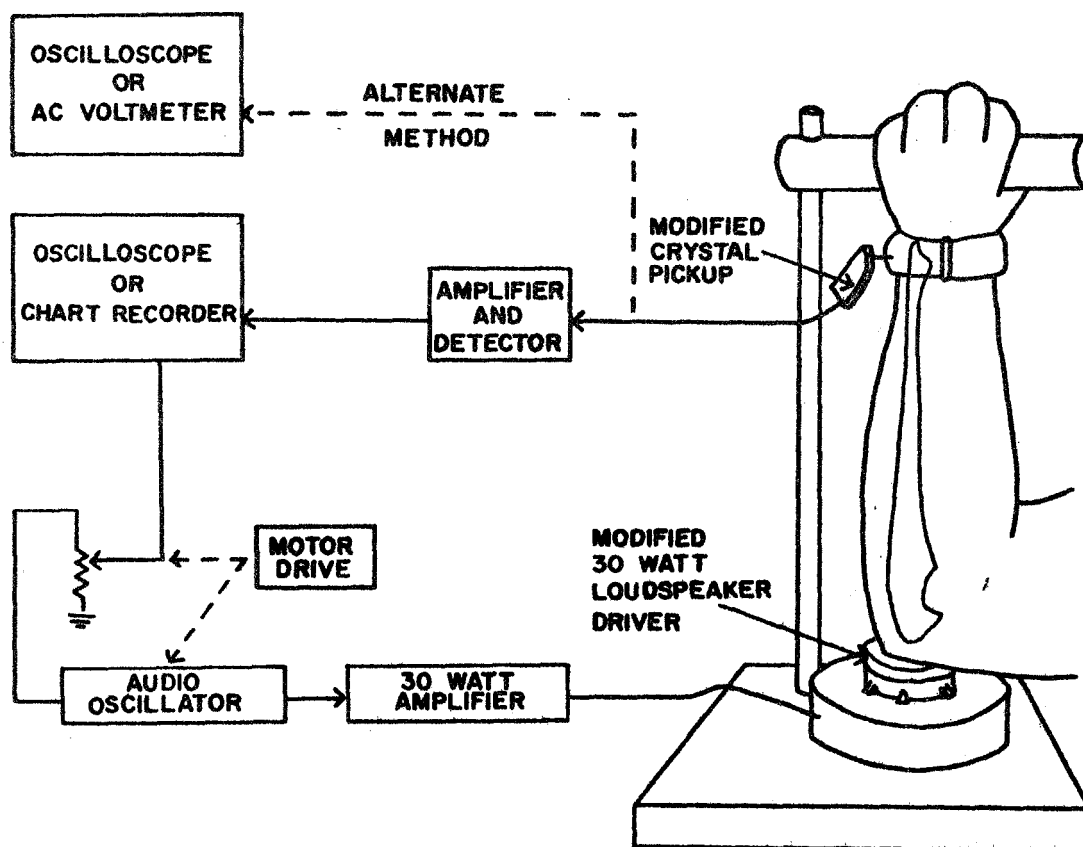


FIGURE 1: Apparatus for measurement of ulnar resonant frequency. The 16 $\Omega$  Atlas PD-4V driver was modified by addition of a small lucite piston bonded to the diaphragm with epoxy cement. The piston makes contact with the elbow of the subject. The ulnar response is detected with a small crystal accelerometer strapped to the wrist. The resonant frequency of the ulna may be determined by: (1) scanning a frequency range and recording response as a function of frequency, or (2) tuning the audio oscillator to obtain maximum response as measured on the monitoring oscilloscope or voltmeter.

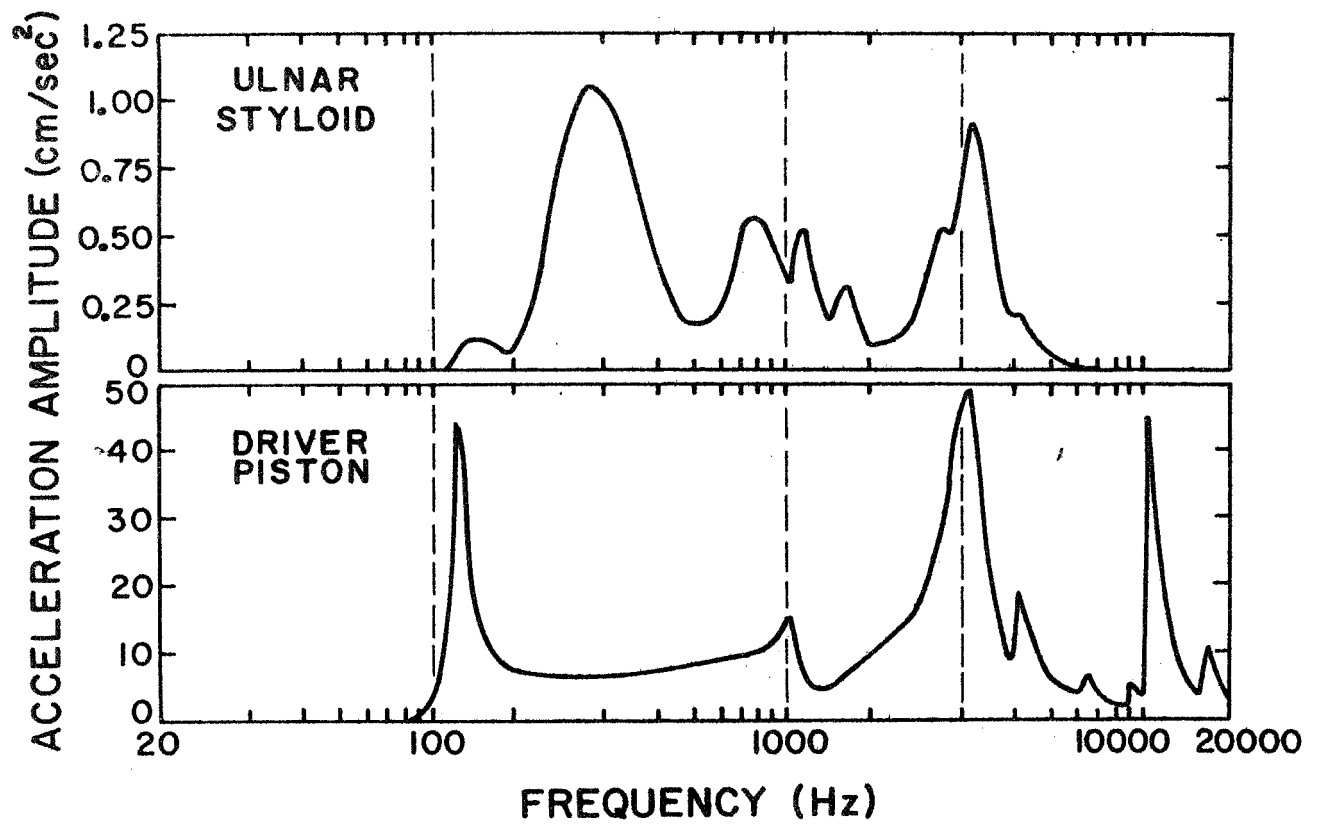


FIGURE 2: Acceleration spectrum of the driver piston (bottom) and of the ulnar styloid (top) for a typical adult. Note the ulnar resonance at about 290 Hz.

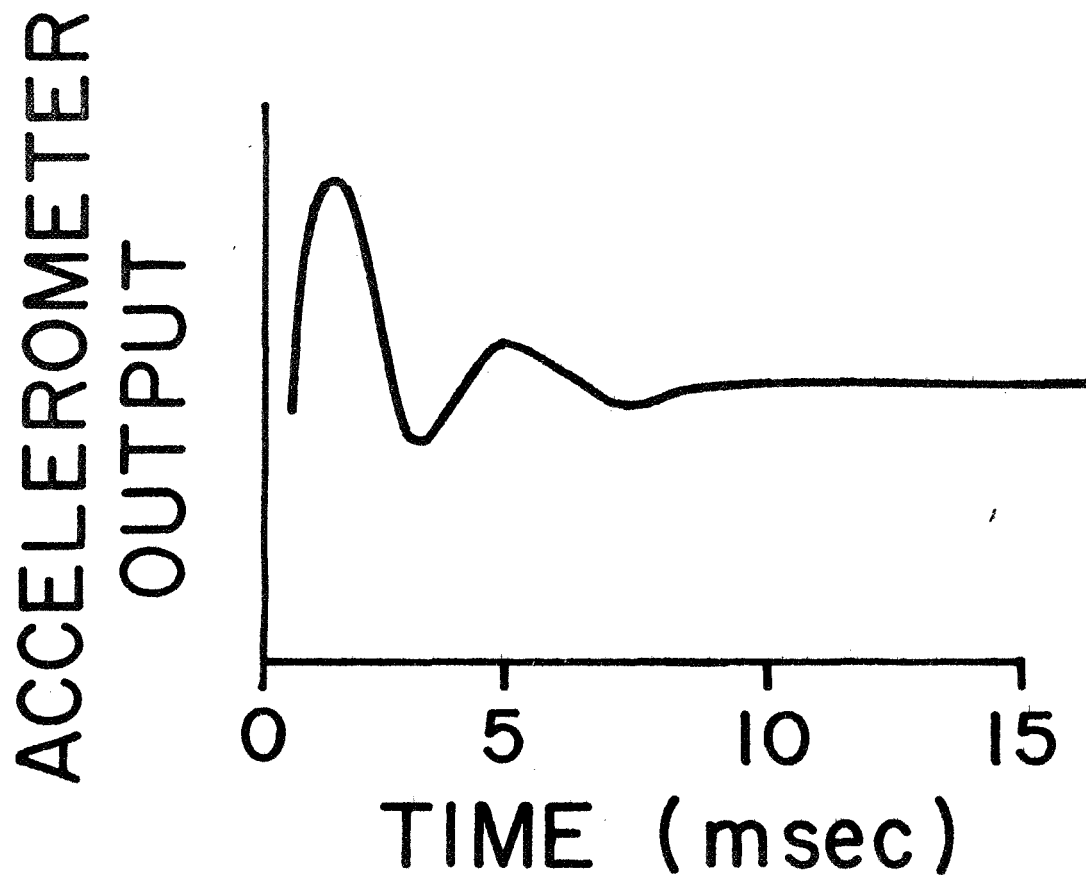


FIGURE 3: Typical acceleration response of the ulna, measured at the wrist, following a short-duration impact at the elbow. The frequency of oscillation is about 320 Hz.

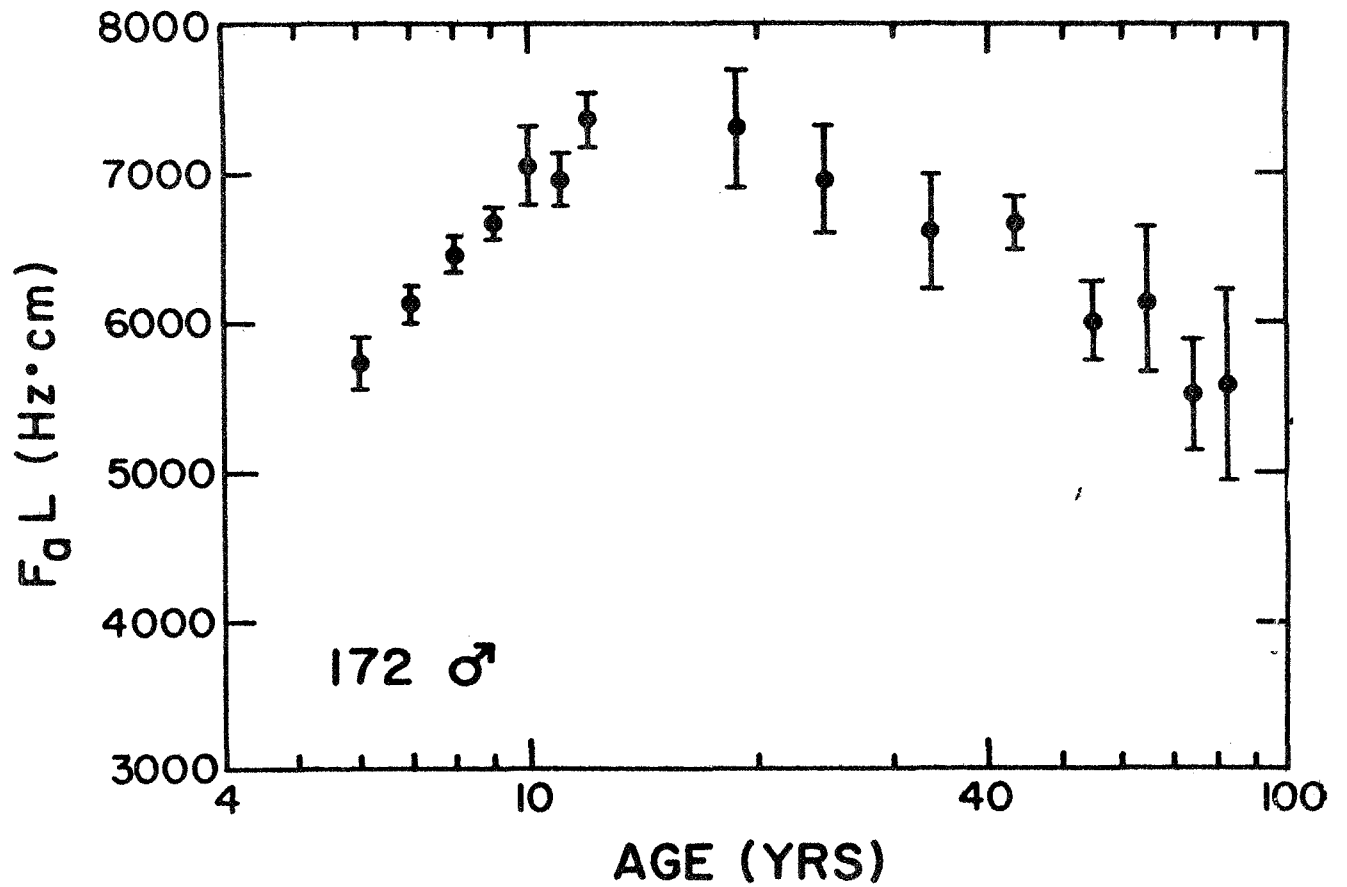


FIGURE 4: Product of resonant frequency and length ( $F_a L$ ) of the ulna for 172 normal males as a function of age. The range bars enclose  $\pm 1$  standard deviation of the mean.

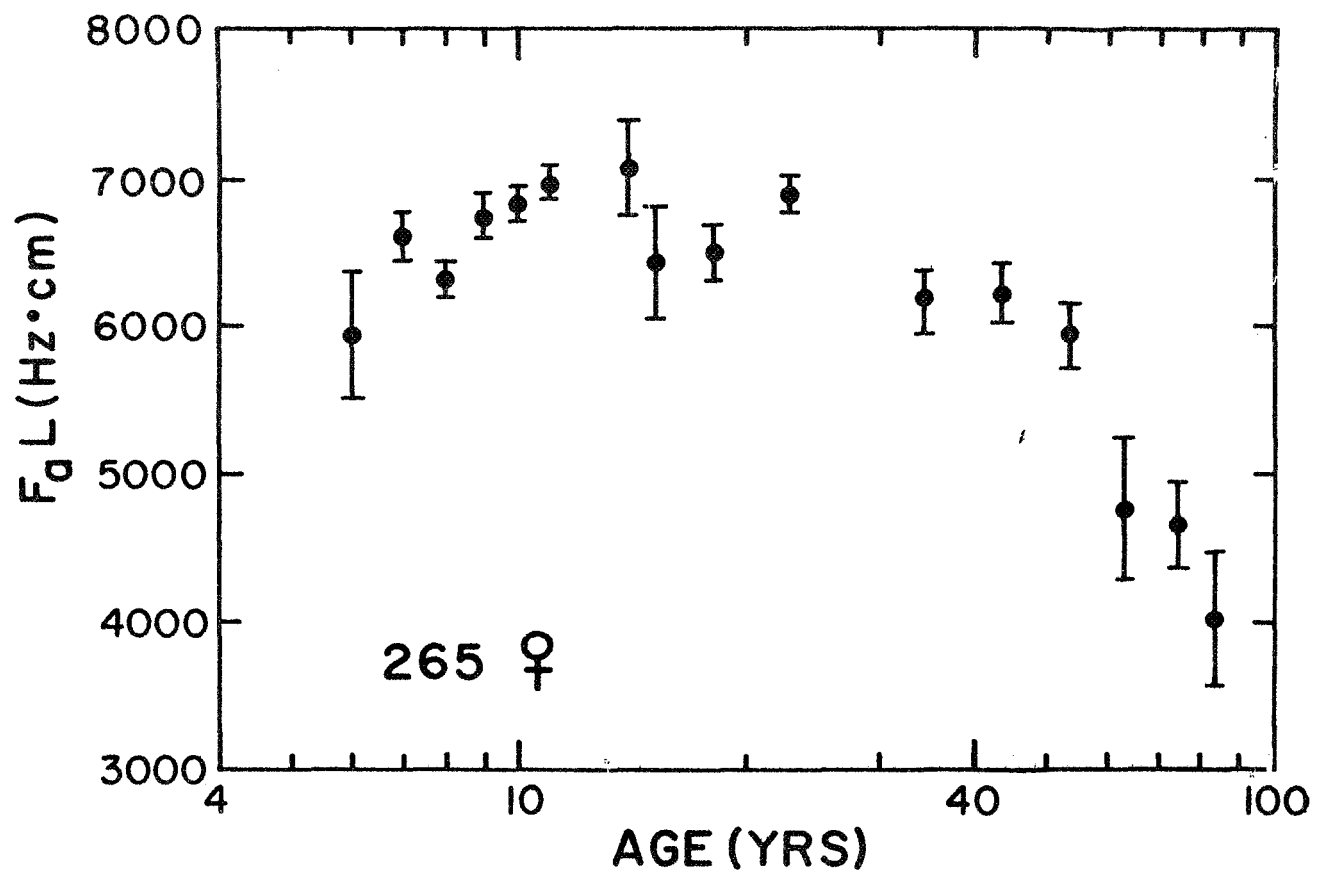


FIGURE 5:  $F_a L$  vs. age for 265 normal females.

An Improved Apparatus for Determination in Vivo of Bone Resonant Frequency  
by Recording the Vibration Response Spectrum

John M. Jurist  
Darrell Loper  
Clifford Vought



## 1. Introduction

Recent experience with determination in vivo of bone resonant frequency has suggested a number of improvements to be incorporated in a second generation apparatus. This report describes progress in the development of such an improved apparatus and contrasts the improvements with the characteristics of the currently used unit.<sup>1</sup>

## 2. General Discussion of Electronic Apparatus

Our present apparatus requires approximately 25 seconds to sweep a frequency decade. Then, the unit must be reset by backtracking over the same range before another frequency scan can be made. Hence, a total of about 50 seconds is required for each sweep. The improved apparatus uses a faster drive motor so a frequency decade can be scanned in about 10 seconds. In addition, the frequency control (ganged precision potentiometers) can be rotated through  $360^{\circ}$ . Therefore, no backtracking or resetting is necessary, and a total of only 10 seconds is required for each sweep when repeated sweeps are to be made. The improvement in sweep speed reduces the time the subject must hold still and makes it less likely that inadvertent movement will reduce the response spectrum quality.

The frequency decades used on the existing apparatus are 20-200 Hz and 200-2000 Hz. The transverse resonant frequencies of the ulnae of normal subjects are usually in the range 200-400 Hz, while the resonant frequencies observed in osteoporotic patients are usually in the range 60-150 Hz.<sup>2</sup> Consequently, the frequency range of the existing apparatus must be switched to cover all observed ulnar resonant frequencies, and recording spectra for subjects with ulnar resonances of about 200 Hz is difficult. The improved unit is designed to cover a range of approximately 75-500 Hz in one scan.

The frequency response of the existing oscillator and power amplifier is essentially constant (within  $\pm 5\%$ ) over the frequency range used, but the driver amplitude response is not (Figure 1). The improved apparatus incorporates a compensation network between the oscillator and power amplifier to flatten the combined oscillator-amplifier-driver frequency response characteristic in the range 50-500 Hz.

The existing apparatus uses the oscillator B+ supply to furnish a reference voltage for the shaft position potentiometer. The output of this potentiometer then drives the X-axis (frequency axis) of the recording device. The B+ voltage supply is not regulated and can vary considerably during short time intervals if line voltage

fluctuates. One is therefore required to repeatedly correct the X-axis scale to a constant full scale deflection either by adjusting the recorder gain or by employing a correction factor when determining the resonant frequency. The improved apparatus uses a regulated (Zener diode) power supply for the shaft position potentiometer reference voltage. Compensation for variable X-axis sensitivity is therefore unnecessary.

At the present time, a simple amplifier, rectifier, and filter combination is used to detect the response of the sensing accelerometer and yield a voltage which is proportional to the amplitude of the accelerometer output voltage. Upon occasion, the ulna will vibrate at a frequency which is a subharmonic or an overtone of the driving frequency; this causes an ambiguity in determination of the resonant frequency. The present unit makes no provision for this possibility. Also, muscle tremor, arterial pulses (the ulnar artery often passes close to the ulnar styloid), etc. are all superimposed on the accelerometer output and affect the quality of the frequency response recording. The improved apparatus will incorporate a narrow bandpass filter in the detector circuit which can track the oscillator output. Thus, all frequency components in the accelerometer output other than the oscillator driving frequency will be rejected.

The new apparatus will also incorporate an integrator circuit so that the velocity amplitude response spectrum of the bone will be recorded rather than the acceleration amplitude response spectrum. Since the frequency of maximum velocity response is identical to the resonant frequency while the frequency of maximum acceleration response only approaches the resonant frequency as a limit when the damping factor becomes infinitesimal, correction for the existence of finite damping (limited Q) will not be necessary.<sup>3</sup>

To summarize, then, the following improvements are to be incorporated in the new apparatus:

1. Faster frequency drive motor,
2. No resetting necessary for repeated frequency scans,
3. Frequencies of 50-500 Hz covered by one scan,
4. Frequency response of oscillator-power amplifier system corrected for frequency response of driver,
5. Regulated reference voltage used for oscillator frequency control shaft position indication,
6. Narrow bandpass filter which tracks oscillator output frequency incorporated into detection circuit, and
7. Integrator circuit incorporated into detector to provide velocity amplitude response measurement.

### 3. Design of Improved Electronic Apparatus

A block diagram of the improved electronic apparatus is shown in Figure 2.

The output frequency of the oscillator and the center frequency of the bandpass filter will be controlled by identical ganged twin-T networks which use precision capacitors and potentiometers (Figure 3). Balance and trimmer potentiometers are incorporated into each network to allow for precise matching. A small synchronous motor (6 RPM) is connected to the twin-T network potentiometers--thus controlling the frequency setting of these networks. An additional precision potentiometer is ganged on the same shaft in order to provide a shaft position indication (X-axis). The twin-T potentiometers and the shaft position indication potentiometer are aligned in such a way that the frequency setting of the networks and the voltage output of the indication circuit both increase steadily with time for 10 seconds and then reset for the next drive motor revolution.

The oscillator is a solid state device which uses the twin-T network described above to control output frequency. It uses small incandescent lamps as nonlinear elements to stabilize the output. The oscillator circuit is shown in Figure 4.

The compensation network was devised empirically from a

network of capacitors and resistors to provide a relatively flat driver response characteristic as a function of frequency.

The 10 watt solid state amplifier (class AB power stage) provides a frequency response characteristic which is flat within  $\pm 25\%$  in the range 15-25000 Hz. The circuit of this amplifier is shown in Figure 5.

The preamplifier will use a field effect transistor circuit to provide a high input impedance (10-20 Megohms) for the crystal pickup (accelerometer). The output of this stage will be amplified by an integrated circuit operational amplifier (open loop gain of approximately  $10^6$ ) to bring the microvolt level signal from the accelerometer up to a useful level.

The narrow bandpass filter will use an integrated circuit operational amplifier with a twin-T network in the feedback loop. The forward gain of this filter at the center frequency will be approximately 10.

Another field effect transistor and operational amplifier circuit will integrate the signal before it is rectified and filtered by a capacitor. The filter output will provide a voltage level proportional to the amplitude of the integrated (velocity) output of the accelerometer. This voltage will be recorded on the Y-axis of the recording device (X-Y plotter or oscilloscope).

#### 4. The Improved Mechanical System

We are now testing a new arm support for ulnar resonant frequency measurements. This new support, shown in Figure 6, is constructed of aluminum channel rather than lucite in order to reduce material costs and fabrication time.

The Atlas PD-4V driver is mounted transversely to the long axis of the ulna. Since the ulna resonates in the transverse mode at frequencies of less than 1000 Hz, this arrangement allows a greater ulnar amplitude response at resonance than does the previous (longitudinal excitation) arrangement for given driver power levels.

The driver piston is threaded for attachment of an accelerometer. This allows convenient determination of the driver frequency response characteristics under different loading conditions.

#### 5. Discussion

It is anticipated that the improved apparatus will be completed and ready for extensive testing by September, 1969. At that time, measurements of both short-term and long-term stability and accuracy of the apparatus will be made on excised bones. In addition, estimates of the long-term reproducibility of the ulnar resonant frequency determination in vivo will be made. Continued testing of

the apparatus will then be performed in a clinical environment in order to evaluate further improvements and simplifications in the procedure for estimation of bone quality.

## 6. References

1. J. M. Jurist: In Vivo Determination of the Elastic Properties of Bone: I. Theory, Apparatus, and Method of Ulnar Resonant Frequency Determination, submitted for publication, 1969.
2. J. M. Jurist: In Vivo Determination of the Elastic Properties of Bone: III. Ulnar Resonant Frequency in Osteoporotic, Diabetic, and Normal Subjects, submitted for publication, 1969.
3. J. M. Jurist and J. R. Cameron: In Vivo Measurement of Bone Quality, Symposium on Bioengineering in Wisconsin, March, 1969.



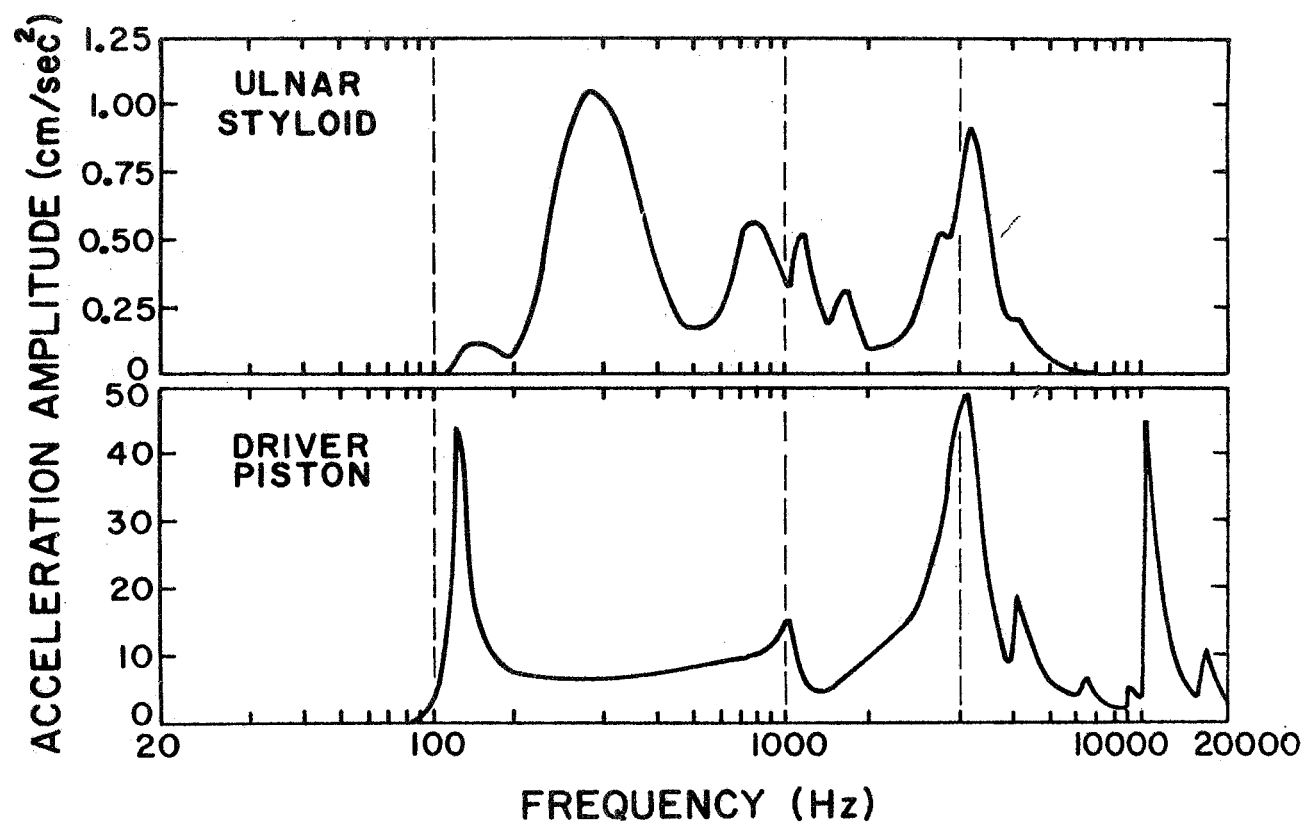


FIGURE 1: Acceleration spectrum of the driver piston (bottom) and of the ulnar styloid (top) for a typical adult. The resonances at 130 Hz, 1000 Hz, and 3000 Hz are in the driver, while the resonance at 10000 Hz is in the accelerometer.

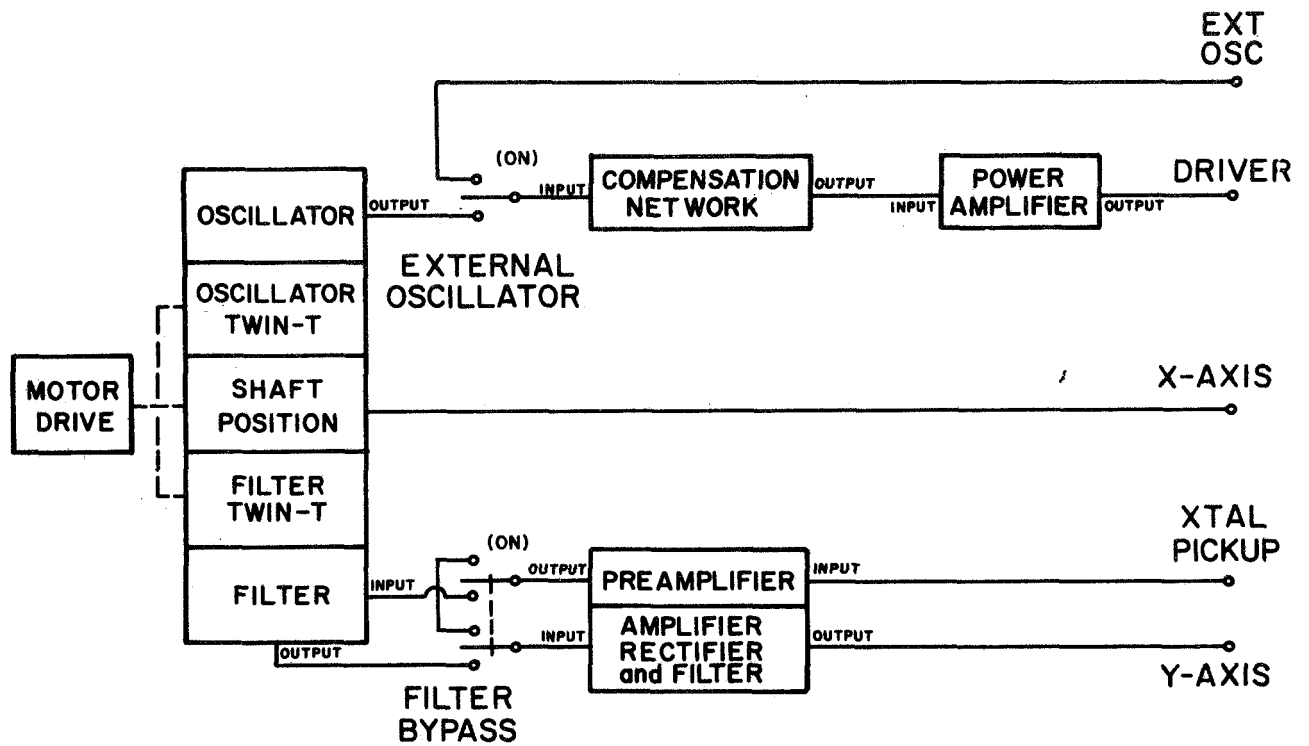


FIGURE 2: Block diagram of the new resonance apparatus.

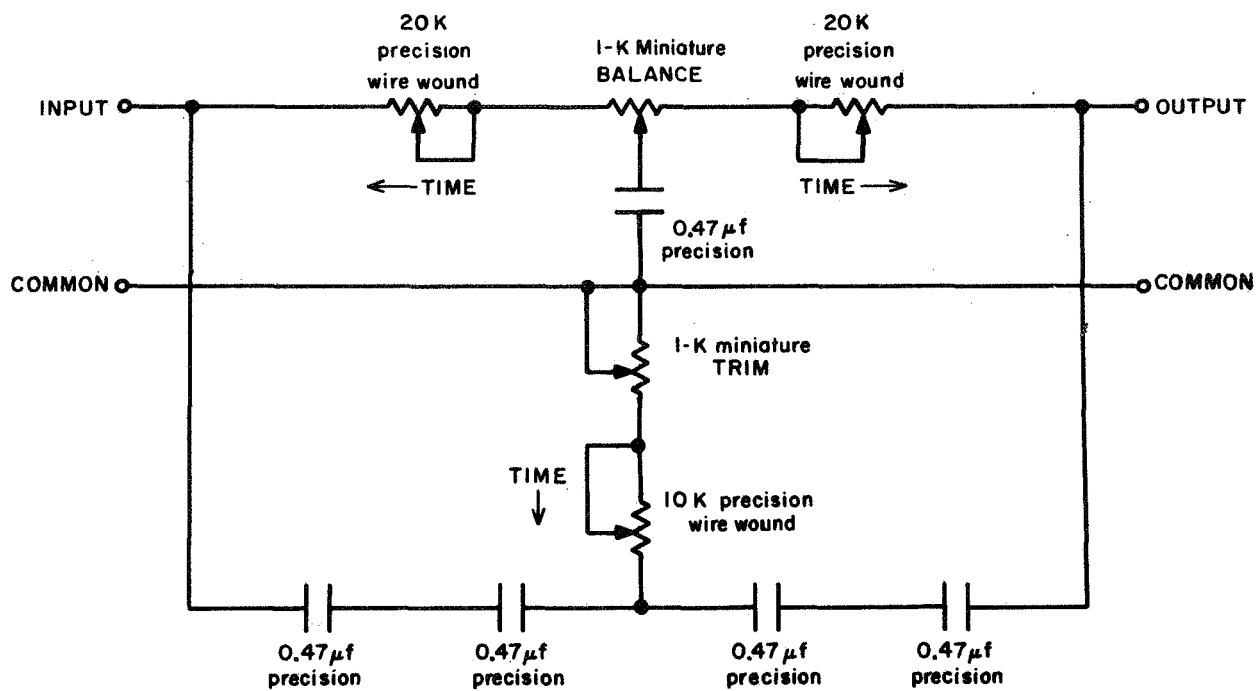


FIGURE 3: Twin-T network used to control the oscillator frequency and the passing frequency of the filter.

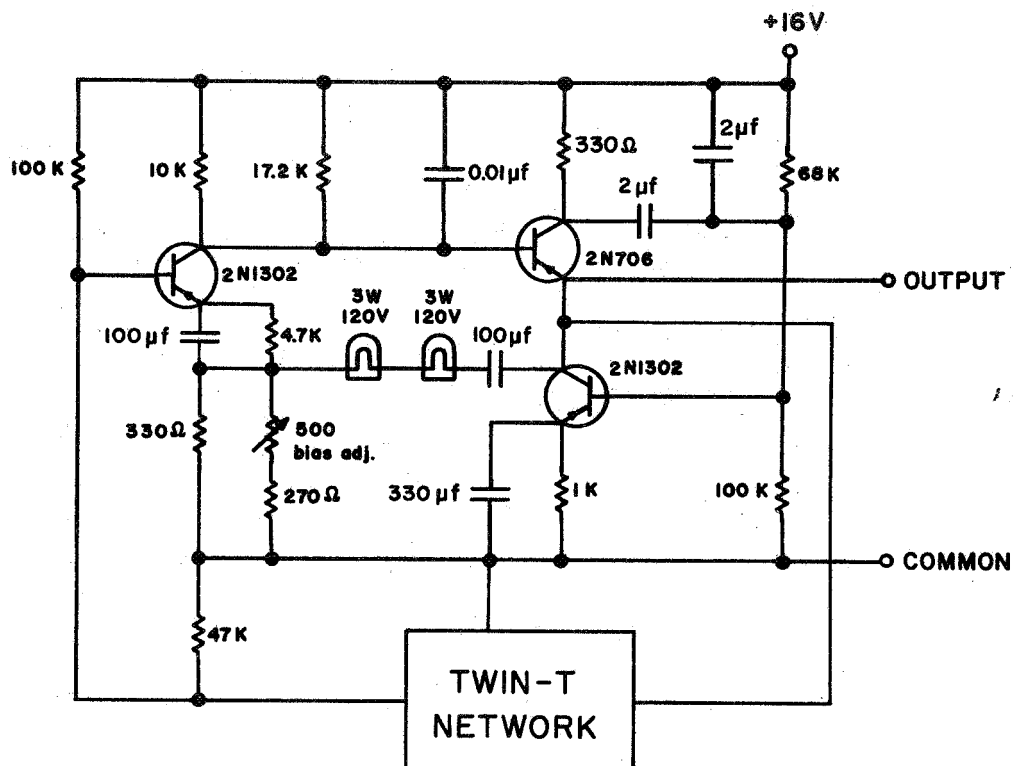


FIGURE 4: Oscillator circuit.

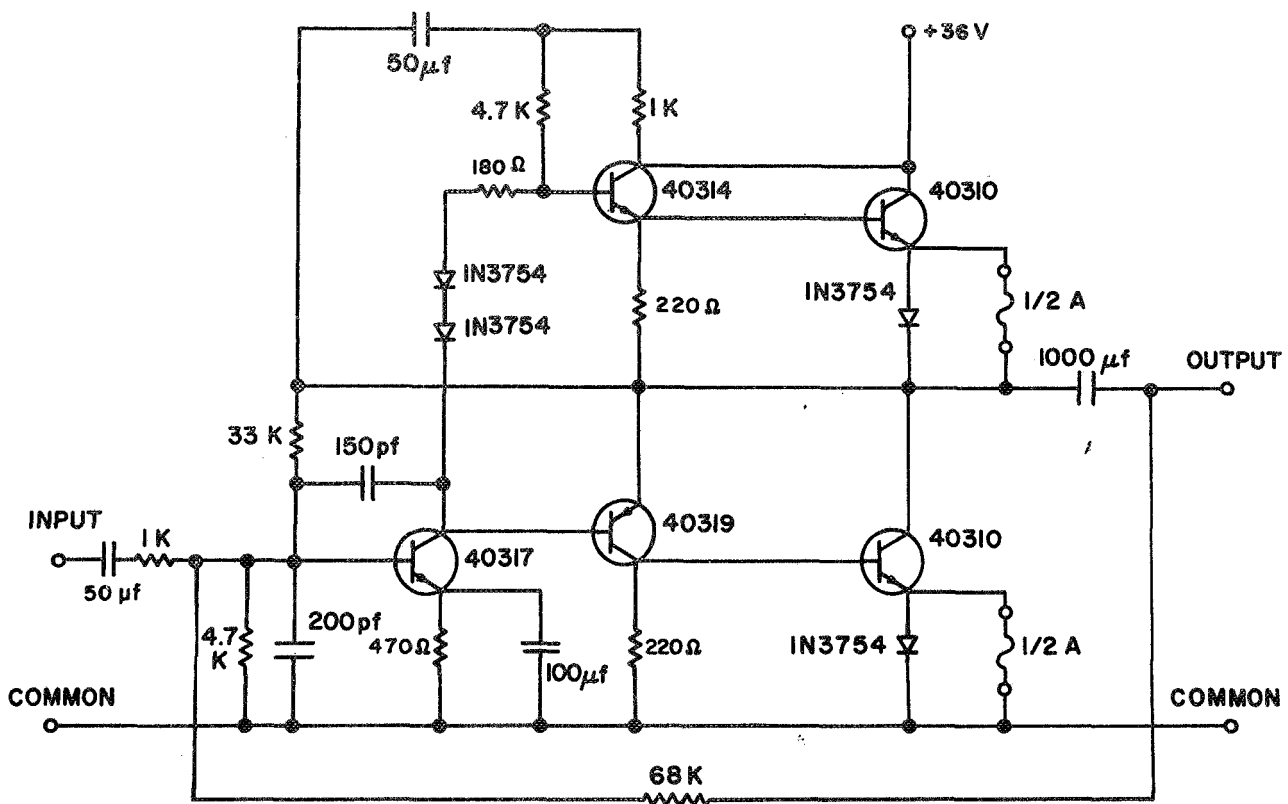


FIGURE 5: Power amplifier circuit.



FIGURE 6: Improved arm support. This support is made out of aluminum channel in order to minimize fabrication costs. The rubber strap forces the elbow against the driver piston.

C00-1422-52

Dynamic Measurement of Young's Modulus for Excised Strips of Bone

John M. Jurist

Charles R. Wilson

## 1. Introduction

In order to determine the modulus of elasticity of an excised sample of bone, the speed of sound propagation through the bone sample should be determined. Although the speed of sound may be determined in several ways, we are studying exploitation of the resonant properties of bone to obtain this parameter.

## 2. Theory

The bone sample should be machined into a uniform strip in order to facilitate calculation of the elasticity as a function of density, size, shape, and loading of the sample. Machining of bone samples should be done at low temperatures with the samples kept moist in order to minimize changes in mechanical properties.<sup>2,3</sup>

If the bone sample is machined into a rectangular strip of length  $l$ , width  $b$ , and thickness  $a$ , where  $a \ll b \ll l$ , it will be least stiff about its least dimension ( $a$ ). Hence, the bone strip will vibrate preferentially in a transverse direction with the neutral plane parallel to the plane formed by  $b$  and  $l$ .

It can be shown<sup>1</sup> that the periodic solution of the equation of motion of a transversely vibrating bar of uniform cross section is given by



$$(1) \quad y = \cos(\omega t + \phi) (A \cosh(\omega X/v) + B \sinh(\omega X/v) + C \cos(\omega X/v) + D \sin(\omega X/v))$$

if the material of the bar is homogeneous and if the bending of the bar is small. In this equation,  $y$  is the displacement from the neutral position of the cross section of the bar at a point  $X$  along its length,  $\omega$  is the angular frequency of the sinusoidal vibration, and  $\phi$  is its phase.  $A$ ,  $B$ ,  $C$ , and  $D$  are arbitrary constants determined by boundary conditions. The factor  $v$  is the phase velocity of transverse wave propagation along the bar, and is given by

$$(2) \quad v = \sqrt{\omega c K} .$$

The speed of sound propagation through the material of the bar ( $c$ ) is defined by

$$(3) \quad c = \sqrt{Y/\rho} .$$

$Y$  is the effective Young's modulus and  $\rho$  is the density of the bar.  $K$  is defined as the radius of gyration of the cross section of the bar about its neutral axis and, for a bar of rectangular cross section, is given by

$$(4) \quad K = a/\sqrt{12} .$$

If the vibrating bar (Figure 1) is assumed to be rigidly clamped at one end (origin of  $X$ -axis) so that the slope and displacement are zero, the boundary conditions are  $y = 0$ , and  $\partial y / \partial X = 0$ . Substitution of equation (1) into these equations for  $X = 0$  shows that  $C = -A$ , and  $D = -B$ . If the latter two equations

are substituted back into equation (1), the equation of motion becomes

$$(5) \quad y = \cos(\omega t + \phi) (A(\cosh(\omega X/v) - \cos(\omega X/v)) + B(\sinh(\omega X/v) - \sin(\omega X/v))) .$$

If the bar is clamped so that its free length is defined by  $L$ , and if the end at  $X = L$  is attached to a point mass  $M$ , the boundary conditions at this end are  $\partial^2 y / \partial X^2 = 0$ , and  $M \partial^2 y / \partial t^2 = Y_{ab} K^2 \partial^3 y / \partial X^3$ . When equation (5) is substituted into these equations at  $X = L$ , and the results are combined to eliminate  $A$  and  $B$ , one obtains

$$(6) \quad \cosh \alpha \sin \alpha - \sinh \alpha \cos \alpha - \frac{\rho_{ab} L}{\alpha M} (1 + \cosh \alpha \cos \alpha) = 0$$

after simplification by use of equations (2), (3), and (4). In equation (6),  $\alpha$  is defined by

$$(7) \quad \alpha = \omega L / v .$$

It is clear that  $\rho_{ab} L$  is the mass of the freely suspended portion of the bone strip. If the mass of the strip (dimensions  $a$ ,  $b$ ,  $l$ ) is defined by  $m$ , then  $\rho_{ab} L = mL/l$ . Therefore,

$$(8) \quad \cosh \alpha \sin \alpha - \sinh \alpha \cos \alpha - (mL/Ml\alpha) (1 + \cosh \alpha \cos \alpha) = 0 .$$

This transcendental equation was solved by the method of successive approximations. The first four solutions are listed for various  $mL/Ml$  in Table 1 and plotted in Figure 2. If  $mL/Ml$  increases without limit ( $M \rightarrow 0$ ), equation (8) reduces to  $\cosh \alpha \cos \alpha + 1 = 0$ . This equation describes the limiting case of a bar rigidly clamped at one end and free at the other ( $M \rightarrow 0$ ), and has the solutions  $\alpha = 1.8755, 4.6935, 7.8540, 10.9956, \dots$ . Note that the solutions

of equation (8) plotted in Figure 2 approach these limits as  $M \rightarrow 0$ . The other limiting case occurs when  $M$  is allowed to increase without limit ( $m/M \rightarrow 0$ ), thus reducing equation (8) to  $\cosh \alpha \sin \alpha - \sinh \alpha \cos \alpha = 0$ . This limit corresponds to a bar rigidly clamped at one end and connected to a rigid support by a hinge at the other and has the solutions  $\alpha = 0, 3.9265, 7.0686, 10.2102, \dots$ . Again, Figure 2 shows that the solutions of equation (8) approach these limits as  $mL/Ml \rightarrow 0$ . Figure 3 illustrates the modes of vibration which correspond to the solutions for the limiting cases. The nodal points for the limiting cases are given in Table 2.

### 3. Method

The basis for determination of Young's modulus for a strip of bone is now established (Figure 1). If a bone strip of length  $l$ , width  $b$ , thickness  $a$ , and mass  $m$  is clamped so that a length  $L$  projects freely from the clamp, an accelerometer of mass  $M$  may be mounted on the free end. The allowed values of  $\alpha$  may be obtained from either Table 1 or Figure 2 after  $mL/Ml$  is calculated. If the resonant frequency of the bone strip and attached accelerometer for a given vibrational mode is defined by  $F$ , then it is clear from equations (2), (3), (4), and (7) that

$$(9) \quad Y = 48\pi^2 L^4 m F^2 / a^3 b l \alpha^4$$

since  $\omega = 2\pi F$ .

#### 4. Discussion

It is recognized that a number of assumptions were made in deriving equation (9): Bone is a homogeneous and perfectly elastic material, all deflections are small, the clamp is perfectly rigid (infinite mass), and the load (M) is a point mass. Studies are presently underway in our laboratory to determine the validity of these assumptions.

#### 5. References

1. Kinsler, L. E.; Frey, A. R.: Fundamentals of Acoustics, New York, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., 1950, Chap. 3.
2. Sedlin, E. D.: A rheologic model for cortical bone, Acta Orthop. Scand. Supp. 83:1-77, 1965.
3. Smith, J. W.; Walmsley, R.: Factors affecting the elasticity of bone, J. Anat. 93:503-523, 1959.

Table 1Allowed  $\alpha$  for Various mL/Ml

<u>mL/Ml</u>	<u><math>\alpha_1</math></u>	<u><math>\alpha_2</math></u>	<u><math>\alpha_3</math></u>	<u><math>\alpha_4</math></u>
0.0001	0.1316	3.9266	7.0686	10.2102
0.0002	0.1565	3.9266	7.0686	10.2102
0.0005	0.1968	3.9267	7.0686	10.2102
0.0010	0.2340	3.9267	7.0687	10.2102
0.0020	0.2783	3.9268	7.0687	10.2103
0.0050	0.3499	3.9272	7.0689	10.2104
0.0100	0.4159	3.9278	7.0693	10.2107
0.0200	0.4943	3.9290	7.0700	10.2112
0.0500	0.6205	3.9326	7.0721	10.2126
0.1000	0.7358	3.9385	7.0756	10.2150
0.2000	0.8700	3.9500	7.0825	10.2199
0.5000	1.0762	3.9826	7.1026	10.2340
1.0000	1.2479	4.0311	7.1341	10.2566
2.0000	1.4200	4.1111	7.1903	10.2984
5.0000	1.6164	4.2671	7.3184	10.4016
10.0000	1.7227	4.3995	7.4511	10.5218
20.0000	1.7918	4.5127	7.5863	10.6609
50.0000	1.8393	4.6100	7.7218	10.8195
100.0000	1.8568	4.6497	7.7827	10.8976
200.0000	1.8658	4.6713	7.8172	10.9437
500.0000	1.8714	4.6848	7.8393	10.9741
1000.0000	1.8732	4.6894	7.8470	10.9847

Table 2

X Coordinates of Nodal Points  
for Different Modes of Vibration

$mL/M1 \rightarrow 0$

<u><math>\alpha</math></u>	<u>Nodal Points (% of L)</u>			
0.0000	0.0	---	---	100.0
3.9265	0.0	---	---	100.0
7.0686	0.0	---	55.5	100.0
10.2102	0.0	38.5	69.2	100.0

$mL/M1 \rightarrow \infty$

<u><math>\alpha</math></u>	<u>Nodal Points (% of L)</u>			
1.8755	0.0	---	---	---
4.6935	0.0	---	---	77.4
7.8540	0.0	---	50.0	86.8
10.9956	0.0	35.6	64.4	90.5

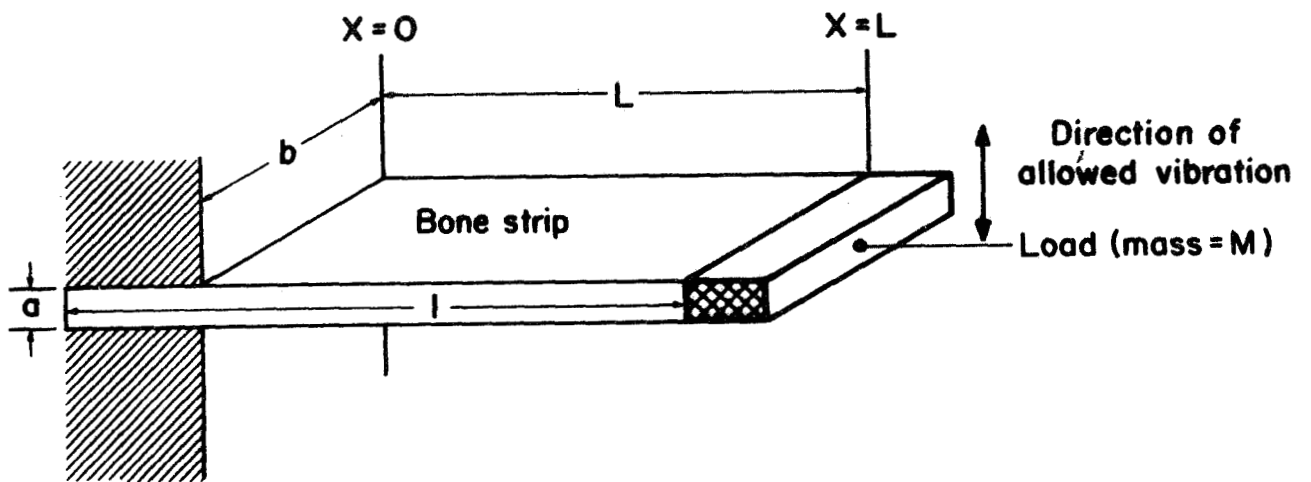


FIGURE 1: Rectangular strip of bone rigidly clamped at  $X = 0$  and loaded by a mass  $M$  at  $X = L$ .

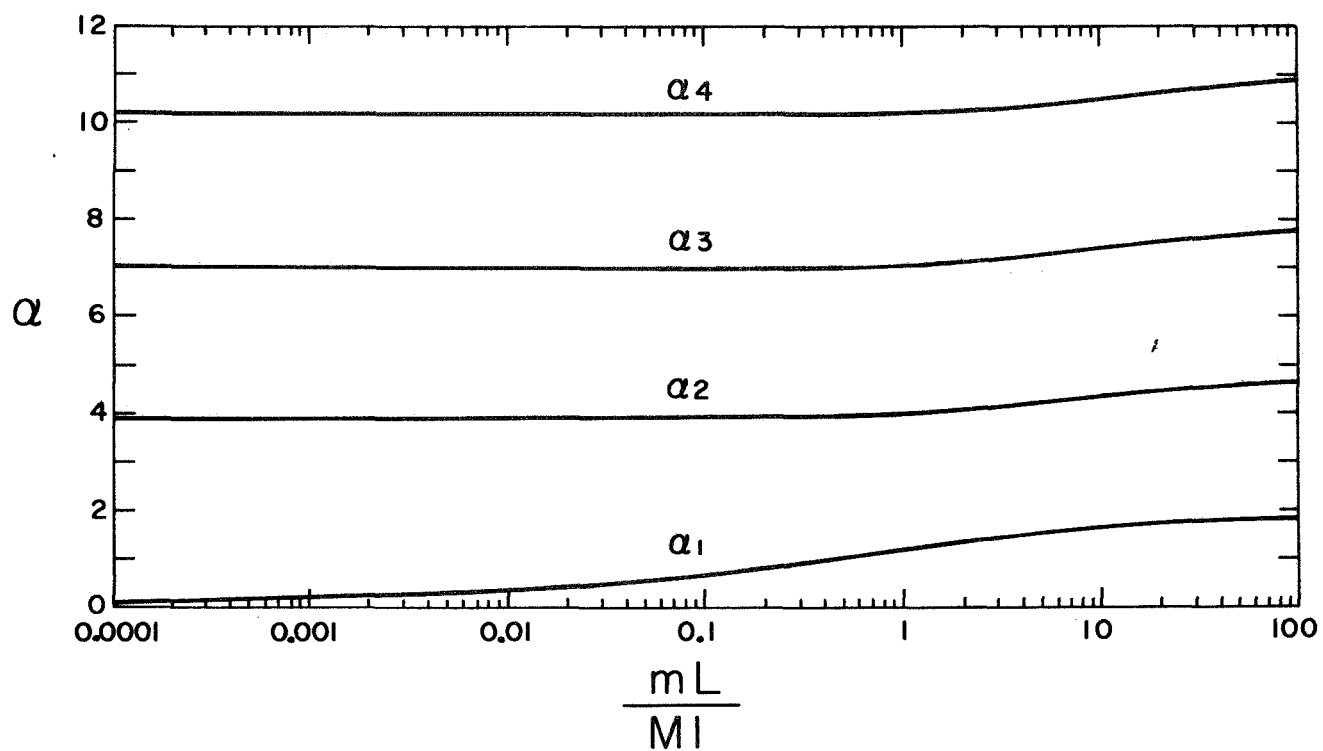


FIGURE 2: Solutions of equation (8) for  $\alpha$  as a function of  $mL/Ml$ .



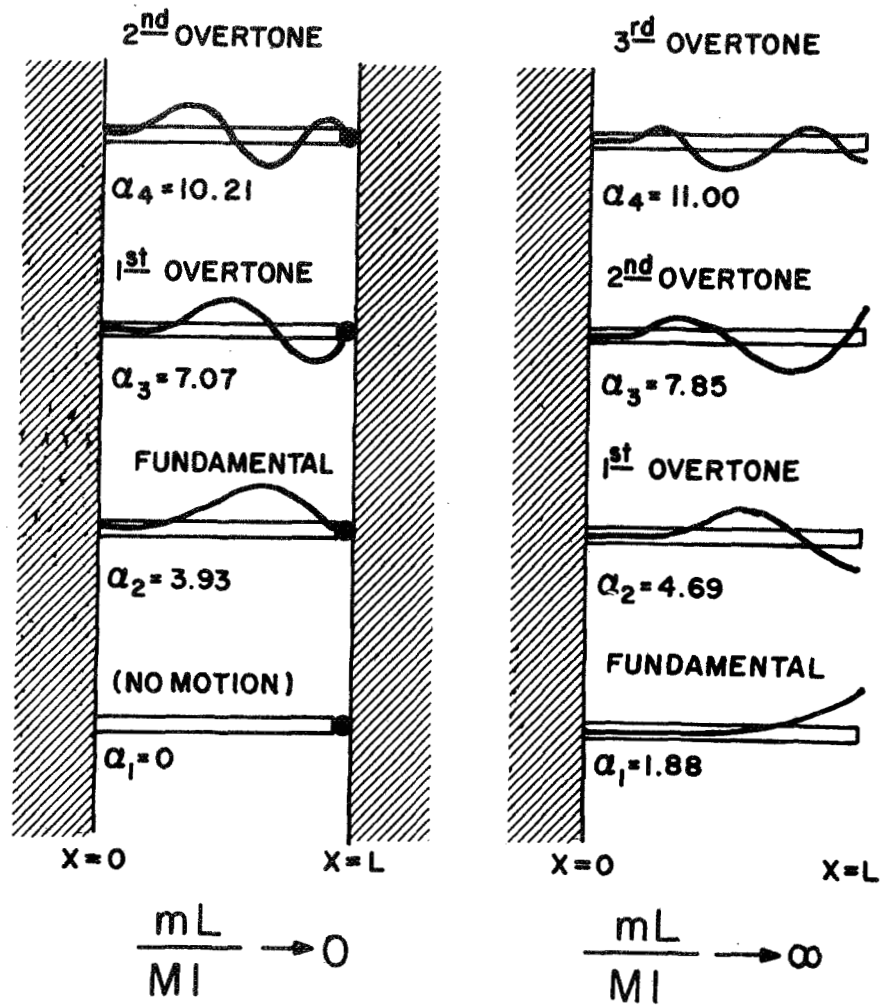


FIGURE 3: Modes of vibration of the bone strip for two limiting cases.

## Study of Bone Strain by Holographic Interferometry

By: James M. Hevezi, Ph. D.  
Department of Radiology  
University of Wisconsin  
Madison, Wisconsin

Previous studies from this laboratory (1,2,3) have provided quantitative descriptions of both mineral content of bone, through photon absorptiometry, and bone quality, through resonant frequency determinations. In vivo and in vitro studies are possible with these techniques; the results may provide increased knowledge of the properties of bone.

With the advent of the laser as a source of intense, coherent, monochromatic light, and the pioneering experiments of Stroke (4) and others (5) in the fields of laser interferometry and holography, it has become possible to visualize both small displacements of stressed objects (6,7) and their modes of vibration (8). In applying these techniques to biological specimens such as bone, there is an inherent disadvantage in that only studies in vitro can be made. However, information obtained may be important for a more complete knowledge of bone properties.

Holography is not difficult to understand, and is moderately easy to put into practice. Consider a beam of coherent light in which the phase relationships of the wavefronts are known. This beam is split into two beams, one of which illuminates the object to be photographed. A photographic plate intercepts the light reflected from the object. Simultaneously, the second beam (the reference beam) impinges directly on the photographic plate. The reference beam interferes with the beam from the object; an interference pattern is recorded on the photographic plate. Only the

lines and whorls of the interference pattern are perceptible when the plate is developed. However, when a facsimile of the original reference beam is directed onto the plate, the wavefronts which reached the plate from the object are reconstructed. Hence, when looking through the plate, one will see a three dimensional image of the object.

Since the hologram records all of the information contained in a wavefront, the images produced by this technique are very realistic. A number of objects can be examined from different viewpoints, or one can focus at different depths throughout the reconstructed image.

For the purposes of the proposed study, the holographic plate contains all of the information (amplitude and phase) necessary for interferometry. If the plate is exposed twice, one pattern of interference fringes is formed at each exposure. Assuming that the object and plate remain undisturbed between exposures, the fringes will be superimposed on one another further lightening light areas and darkening dark areas. If, however, some part of the object has moved between exposures, the corresponding fringes will have changed their positions. From the resulting pattern, a quantitative determination of the displacement direction and magnitude of each point of the object can be made.

Using this technique on excised bones, one could assess skeletal strain patterns resulting from application of stress to the proximal and distal ends, for example. The stresses at these points may be applied either transversely or longitudinally to the axis of the bone. In addition, strain patterns caused by applying torquing stress may be visualized. This latter study could be applied to the study of spiral fractures of the tibia,

for example.

Observing the interference patterns produced by vibrating bones is another possible application of holographic interferometry. In this case, the motion is such that the interference fringes are moving rapidly through the field of view in synchrony with the vibration. Hence, in practice, the fringes will be blurred for all but the lowest vibratory frequencies. However, if a stroboscopic coherent beam is used to illuminate the vibrating bone, the fringe motion may be arrested if the stroboscopic frequency is equal to or an integral multiple of the frequency of the vibration of the bone. Such a study would allow direct determination of the modes of vibration of bones for different boundary conditions, planes of vibration and excitation points.

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

1. Cameron, J.R. and Sorenson, J.A., Measurement of Bone Mineral In Vivo: An Improved Method., Science 142: 230-232, (1963)
2. Sorenson, J.A. and Cameron, J.R., A Reliable In Vivo Measurement of Bone Mineral Content., The Journal of Bone and Joint Surgery, Vol. 49-A, No. 3, (April, 1967)
3. Jurist, J.M., In Vivo Determination of the Elastic Properties of Bone. To be published.
4. Stroke, G.W., An Introduction to Coherent Optics and Holography. Academic Press, New York, 1966.
5. Powell, R.L. and Stetson, K.A., Journal of the Optical Society of America, Vol. 55, p. 1593 (1965).
6. Pennington, K.S., Advances In Holography. Scientific American, Vol. 214, No. 2, p. 1255 (Feb. 1968).
7. Abramson, N., "Interferometric Holography" Without Holograms. Laser Focus, p. 26 (Dec. 1968).
8. Archbold, E. and Ennos, A.E., Vibrating Surface Viewed in Real Time by Interference Holography. Laser Focus, p. 58 (Oct. 1968).

## BONE AS THE RESONANT ELEMENT IN A FEEDBACK OSCILLATOR

Charles R. Wilson, Clifford E. Vought and John R. Cameron

Jurist (1969) reported on a method for the determination of the resonant frequency of bone in vivo by obtaining the amplitude response of the bone to vibratory excitation as a function of frequency. A new method for the determination of the resonant frequency is being investigated. Instead of driving the bone through a range of frequencies the bone is incorporated into the circuit of a feedback oscillator. Figure 1 shows the method applied to the ulna. By tapping the elbow a small transient vibration which will include the resonant frequency of the ulna is produced. This vibration is detected by the transducer,\* the signal is amplified and feedback to the driver\*\* which reinforces the resonant frequency if the phase relationships are correct. The bone continues to vibrate and the frequency can be measured by using a scaler or ratemeter as a frequency meter.

The frequency at which oscillations occur for a subject have been in general lower with the present equipment than the resonant frequency determined by finding the maximum amplitude response. A difference is to be expected in that the conditions for their determination are not the same. In the first case, oscillation occurs when the signal from the accelerometer<sup>(1)</sup> is in the proper phase relationship with the driver vibrations so that reinforcement of the vibrations in the bone can take place. While in the

\* Piezoelectric Accelerometer: Model 2219, Endevco Corporation, Pasadena, California

\*\* Ashworth Sound Reproducer Model 250 available from Allied Electronics, Chicago, Illinois

second case the frequency determined at the maximum amplitude does not depend upon the phase between the accelerometer signal and the driver vibration.

A series of measurements were made on one subject to check the reproducibility of the method. Eleven measurements were made over a period of one week, each measurement was the average of ten separate frequency determinations. The typical percent standard deviation of a set of 10 determinations was about 3%. The standard deviation of the eleven measurements was 1.5%. A similar study is now being carried out to evaluate the long term precision of the method.

In one study the frequency was measured by using a ratemeter and recorder to find the variation in the resonant frequency under various conditions. Figure 2 shows the ratemeter output for 84 seconds in which variability was intentionally produced by moving the arm about to change the contact point of the driver at the elbow and the accelerometer at the wrist. The maximum spread is about  $\pm 4\%$ . By holding the arm stationary the frequency does not vary more than  $\pm 3\%$ . The breaks in the curve are those points at which either the oscillation ceases because of failure of proper feedback conditions or the bone goes into oscillation at a different frequency. In general there appears to be three common modes of vibration for the small number of adult subjects tested to date. The frequencies are on the order of 200Hz, 1000Hz, and 2200Hz.

A clinical study is now being started to determine the frequency of oscillation for patients seen in our laboratory

for bone mineral tests. Data is also being collected on normal subjects. Although all the current measurements are on the ulna, the technique has been applied to the mandible, tibia, clavicle and skull.

The equipment for making the measurements is basically simple and inexpensive. Details can be obtained by writing the authors.

#### REFERENCE

- Jurist, John      Determination of Elastic Properties of Bone:
1. Theory, Apparatus and Method of Ulna Resonant Frequency Determination, Physics in Medicine and Biology; to be published.



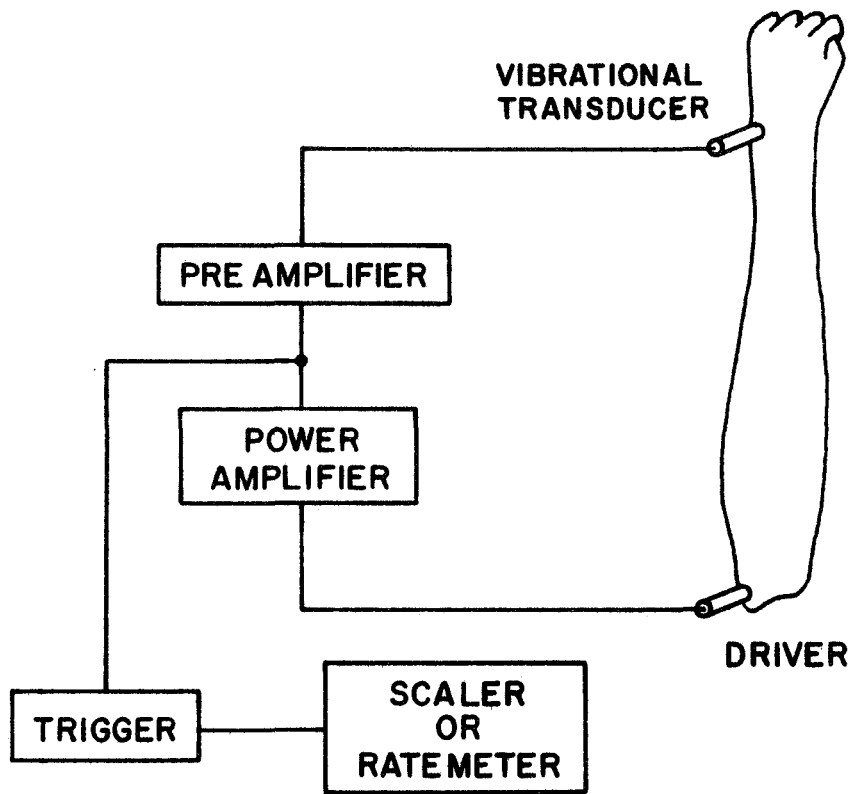


Figure 1 - Block diagram of system

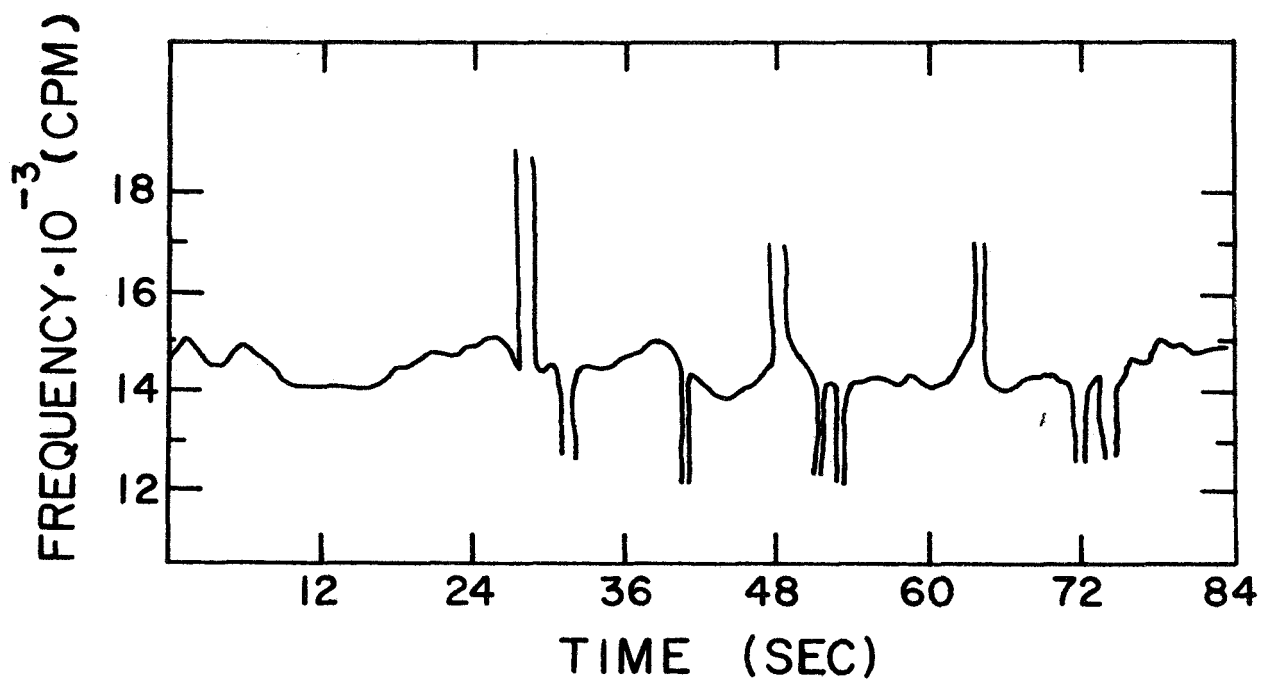


Figure 2 - Frequency of oscillation of ulna for period of 84 sec.

# BODY COMPOSITION BY ABSORPTIOMETRY OF MONOENERGETIC RADIATION

Richard B. Mazess, John R. Cameron and James A. Sorenson

Several authors have indicated that the fractional composition of a multi-component material can be determined through measuring the attenuation of gamma radiation by the substance at several energies. The attenuation of monoenergetic radiation in a single absorber is described by:

$$I = I_0 e^{-\mu x} \quad \text{or} \quad \log I_0 - \log I = \mu x \quad (1)$$

where  $I$  is the beam intensity after passing through the absorber,  $I_0$  is the initial beam intensity,  $\mu$  is the mass absorption coefficient ( $\text{cm}^2/\text{g}$ ) of the absorber, and  $x$  is the mass of the absorber ( $\text{g}/\text{cm}^2$ ) in the beam. For a complex absorber the total absorption coefficient ( $\mu_t$ ) at any single energy is the sum of the fractional absorption contributions of the various components of the material:

$$\mu_t = \mu_a f_a + \mu_b f_b + \dots + \mu_n f_n \quad (2)$$

where  $\mu_a$  is the absorption coefficient of component  $a$ , and  $f_a$  is the fractional contribution of  $a$  to the total mass. For a material composed of  $n$  components it is possible to derive the fractional composition by solving a series of  $n$  equations of the form of (1), and using equation (2), where each equation describes an absorption measurement at a different energy. In practice, however, it is quite difficult to use absorptiometry at different energies for composition of complex mixtures because of the cumulative uncertainties of the measurements at each energy. Moreover, it is difficult to obtain convenient mono-

energetic sources in many of the most useful energy ranges.

We have previously suggested in several publications that absorption measurements at two energies could be used to measure the relative composition of: (1) lean cellular mass versus fat mass in soft-tissue in vivo and (2) organic versus inorganic (mineral) in excised bone. In most of our work to date absorption measurements were done with  $^{241}\text{Am}$  (60 kev) or a tin-filtered  $^{125}\text{I}$  source (27.4 kev). A conventional single channel analyzer system with scaler/timer and digital output has been used. The ratio of  $^{125}\text{I}$  absorption to that with  $^{241}\text{Am}$  provides a direct index of relative composition. For example, in bone 100% mineral gives a ratio of 7.0 and 100% collagen 2.0; in soft-tissue 100% lean gives a ratio of 2.10 and 100% fat 1.52. In typical dry bone a 2% uncertainty in the  $^{125}\text{I}/^{241}\text{Am}$  gives a fractional uncertainty of 0.02. In typical human soft-tissue a 2% error in the ratio gives an uncertainty in fractional composition of about 0.06 to 0.07. Thus, soft-tissue composition measurements require absorption determinations of high precision and accuracy.

Our initial work in measuring the collagen-mineral composition of bone was incomplete, but suggested that relative composition could be measured within about 2%. Far more extensive work has been done in evaluating the composition of soft-tissue. Precision and accuracy have been assessed using various soft-tissue phantoms (polyethylene and sodium acetate; paraffin and water) as well as meat samples (fat content determined by lipid extraction). Measurements were made at a

single location in mixtures of known composition. The uncertainties in the  $^{125}\text{I}/^{241}\text{Am}$  ratio were held to about 1 to 2%; use of water and lard as absorption standards halved the variability associated with varying measurement conditions. Fractional composition in these experiments was estimated within about 0.03 and the correlation coefficients were about 0.98.

The first applications of absorption methods for soft-tissue measurement were limited to single point measurements. With careful repositioning the reproducibility of these measurements was high, and with high total counts the error of the  $^{125}\text{I}/^{241}\text{Am}$  ratio was held to 0.5%; this allowed an uncertainty of only 0.02 in the fraction of fat. However, small variations in positioning of a single point can lead to large compositional differences in the same person, and it is difficult to locate corresponding points in any series of subjects. Consequently a scanning method has been developed to allow determination of composition in a linear path across an accessible area, usually the middle of the upperarm. Scanning across a limb aids relocation in the same person, and facilitates intercomparison among individuals. Repositioning may alter the total tissue mass scanned but the relative composition of the limb is fairly uniform thus eliminating a major source of error. In addition, the scanning procedure permits direct determination of the lean cellular, fat, and bone mineral mass at the measurement site. Theoretically a third energy would be needed to have simultaneous absorptiometric measurement

of bone mineral together with soft-tissue. However, the absorption coefficient of bone mineral is much greater than that of soft-tissue and the mineral absorption is sharply demarcated in the typical scan. This permits separation of the mineral absorption without use of the third energy. Typical upperarm scans on a fat person, and on a thin person, are shown in Figure 1. Immediate reproducibility of these scans is high; in a series of replicate scans on 63 subjects the uncertainty for bone mineral content was 2% while that for soft-tissue absorption was about 0.5%.

There are several problems associated with this new scanning procedure. Subject movement can seriously affect results; we find it advantageous to use the average of several fast-speed scans to minimize this problem. Sources of high activity are needed to insure adequate counts during the scan of the tissue and bone. Such sources will give high count rates with an unattenuated beam and appropriate corrections must be made for loss of counts due to system deadtime. In scanning the upperarm we use a detector collimation of 3-mm with a 100 to 200 mCi source of  $^{125}\text{I}$  and 6-mm with a 125 mCi source of  $^{241}\text{Am}$ ; the source collimator distance is about 17 cm. Larger collimation produced problems with scattered radiation. The radiation from  $^{241}\text{Am}$  is monoenergetic but  $^{125}\text{I}$  has several low energy peaks and suitable tin filtering is necessary to insure a narrow spectrum. Contaminants in  $^{125}\text{I}$  sources, including  $^{126}\text{I}$ , may give problems. Brehmstrahlung sources, or other low energy sources such as  $^{109}\text{Cd}$  or  $^{210}\text{Pb}$ , may prove useful. To insure the best precision and accuracy calibration

standards should be used with the same geometry and general conditions as in subject measurement.

Replicate scan determinations of soft-tissue absorption were made on nine subjects after a six-month interval to assess long-term precision. The error for both  $^{125}\text{I}$  and  $^{241}\text{Am}$  scans was about 2.5%. The ratio of the  $^{125}\text{I}$  to  $^{241}\text{Am}$  tissue scans was more highly reproducible, indicating that part of the difference between scans at the two times reflected actual changes of soft-tissue mass, most probably due to repositioning. The mean difference between the ratios at the two times was about 1.7%. In two subjects remeasurements were made five times each during a nine month period (Table 1). Even without careful relocation of scan sites it appears that soft-tissue absorption can be determined reliably (2 to 3% error), and the  $^{125}\text{I}/^{241}\text{Am}$  ratio can be measured with even higher precision (about 1%). An error of this magnitude is negligible with regard to the lean-tissue mass in a limb, but under usual conditions translates into an error of about 3 to 4% in the relative fat content.

.....

Table 1 - Repeat measurements at 5 times over a 9-month period in two subjects

Subject		$^{241}\text{Am}$ Tissue Scan	$^{125}\text{I}$ Tissue Scan	Ratio $^{125}\text{I}/^{241}\text{Am}$
RW	Mean	69.6	144.2	2.070
	SD	1.95	3.72	0.006
	CV	2.80%	2.58%	0.27%
RBM	Mean	104.5	214.2	2.045
	SD	3.07	8.32	0.026
	CV	2.94%	3.88%	1.28%

.....

On a standard measured several times the coefficient of variation was about 1.2% for both  $^{125}\text{I}$  and  $^{241}\text{Am}$  scans, as well as for the  $^{125}\text{I}/^{241}\text{Am}$  ratio. This error amounted to 0.019 units or about .033 in fractional composition.

We are currently studying the composition relationships at different body sites and examining the association of these measurements with total body composition, as measured by whole-body  $^{40}\text{K}$  counting, hydrometric body density, and tritium dilution. In 19 subjects measured in preliminary work we found a high correlation ( $r = 0.98$ ) between the absorptiometric measure of soft-tissue mass and circumference of the upperarm. In these same subjects the  $^{125}\text{I}/^{241}\text{Am}$  ratio was highly negatively correlated ( $r = 0.91$ ) with the tricaps fatfold measurement (using Lange constant tension calipers).

We do not feel that the absorptiometric measures are merely costly and time-consuming elaborations of anthropometric and fatfold measures, but rather that soft-tissue absorptiometry eliminates the many errors inherent in the latter indirect measures and will provide precise and accurate indications of both local and total body composition. For example it appears that composition of the upperarm in young adults is about 16% fat, 81% lean-tissue, and 3% bone mineral. Similar values might be expected for total body composition. Total soft-tissue, lean-tissue, and bone mineral mass and the relative composition can be measured with very high precision and accuracy; the relative fat composition involves a somewhat greater error.

The absorptiometric measures have already been used to evaluate soft-tissue and compositional changes during low



protein-low calcium diet(see USAEC Report COO-1422-  
Further data is being collected to define normative patterns  
to aid in clinical and diagnostic applications, and to provide  
ancillary information to absorptiometric evaluation of skeletal  
status. We are also evaluating use <sup>109</sup>Cd to determine the  
water and fat content of adipose tissue; this will provide  
a clinical and diagnostic index of obesity.

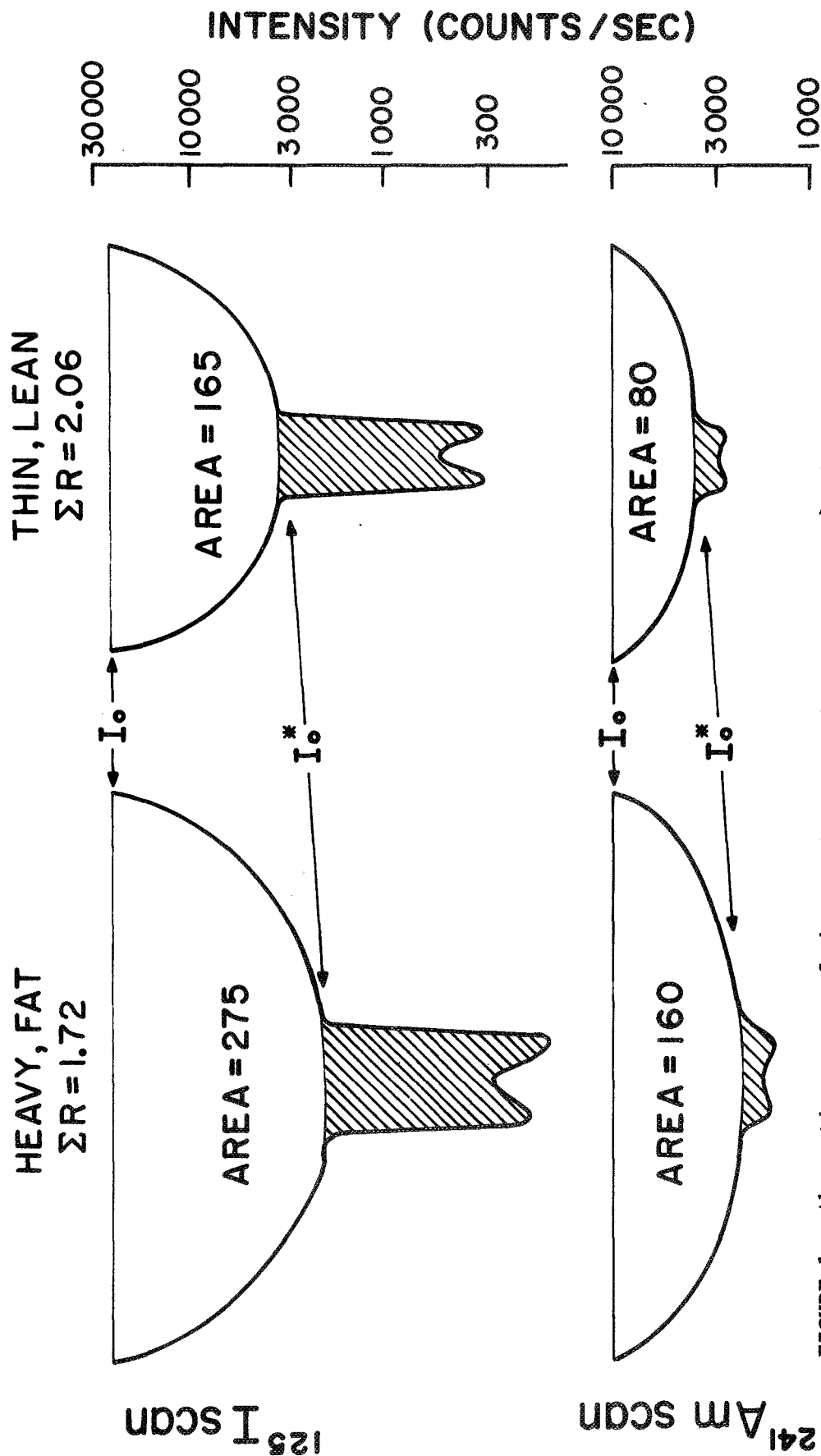


FIGURE 1. Absorption scans of the upperarm in a heavy, fat person (left) and a thin, lean person (right). The unshaded area represents soft-tissue absorption and is proportional to the tissue mass; the shaded portion represents the absorption by bone and is proportional to the bone mineral mass. The fat person has greater soft-tissue absorption, particularly with americium; consequently the ratio of the iodine-125 scan to the americium-241 scan is lower in the fat person (1.72) than in the thin person (2.06). A ratio of 1.52 indicates 100% fat (0% lean) while a ratio of 2.10 indicates 0% fat (100% lean).

A PORTABLE UNIT FOR DETERMINATION OF BONE  
MINERAL CONTENT BY PHOTON ABSORPTIOMETRY

Richard B. Mazess and John R. Cameron

In last years progress report we described our initial work on the portable bone mineral unit (COO-1422-39). In nearly all work in this laboratory over the past 10 years the digital count data for bone mineral absorptiometry was obtained from a scaler/timer and analyzed on a desk-top calculator or computer. This procedure was time-consuming, required expensive interfacing and output equipment, and was error-prone. A technician or programmer was needed to handle the data and inspection of data was delayed. The new portable system uses analog rather than digital techniques; immediate direct digital readout of bone mineral content and bone width is provided.

The portable electronics system consists of a high voltage supply for the photomultiplier tube, preamplifier-amplifier, and single channel analyzer. Instead of a scaler/timer, however, the analyzer output goes to a ratemeter and then to a novel logarithmic converter-integrator unit (Figure 1). This unit provides logarithmic conversion of the ratemeter signal. An initial adjustment is made for each bone scan to compensate for the varying baseline level (reflecting soft-tissue absorption). The deflection from the baseline level is detected by a comparator which activates a reed relay to start and stop integration. This threshold level can be adjusted for use with different photon sources. Mineral content and bone width are determined with the integrator circuits; integration is linear over the useful range, leakage is low, and the values obtained are displayed

on a digital panel meter with high input impedance.

In one experiment 6 ashed bone sections were scanned repeatedly (10 times each) at both fast and slow speeds (1 and 0.5 mm/sec). The bones were scanned under 5 cm of water to simulate actual scanning conditions and to maintain an equal "soft-tissue" thickness across the bone. The immediate precision of the scans was very high (Table 1); similar values for

.....  
Table 1. Precision of repeat measurements on ashed bone sections.

	<u>MINERAL</u>	<u>WIDTH</u>
Slow-speed	0.93%	0.64%
Fast-speed	1.32%	0.76%
Average	<u>1.12%</u>	<u>0.70%</u>

.....  
precision were observed in other work over several months.

On larger bones, or with slower-speed scans, the precision is increased. Typically the uncertainty in measuring bones would be half these figures since we routinely make 4 repeat measurements at each scan site.

The absorptiometric measurement of mineral content was highly correlated ( $r = 0.998$ ) for both fast and slow-speed scans. for fast-speed scans the standard error of estimate was 0.028 grams (or 2.6%). This is slightly better accuracy than obtained on ashed sections using our previous digital output techniques. It should be noted that part of the error is associated with nonuniformities in the ashed bone sections, rather than in uncertainties of the method. Scans on Al standards of uniform

shape demonstrate an uncertainty of about 1.0%; this indicates that the accuracy of the method is limited by precision which in turn reflects photon counting statistics.

Over the past year we have been collaborating with the Instrumentation Systems Center of the University of Wisconsin in design and construction of the electronics of a portable direct readout system similar to the unit described above. This unit could be readily constructed by other investigators; also the schematics will be made available to any laboratories of firms wishing to produce this instrument. We have cooperated with one such firm, Norland Associates of Fort Atkinson, Wisconsin in their efforts to construct a complete direct readout bone scanning unit. Ready availability of these units will greatly increase their use in biomedical investigations and clinical evaluation.

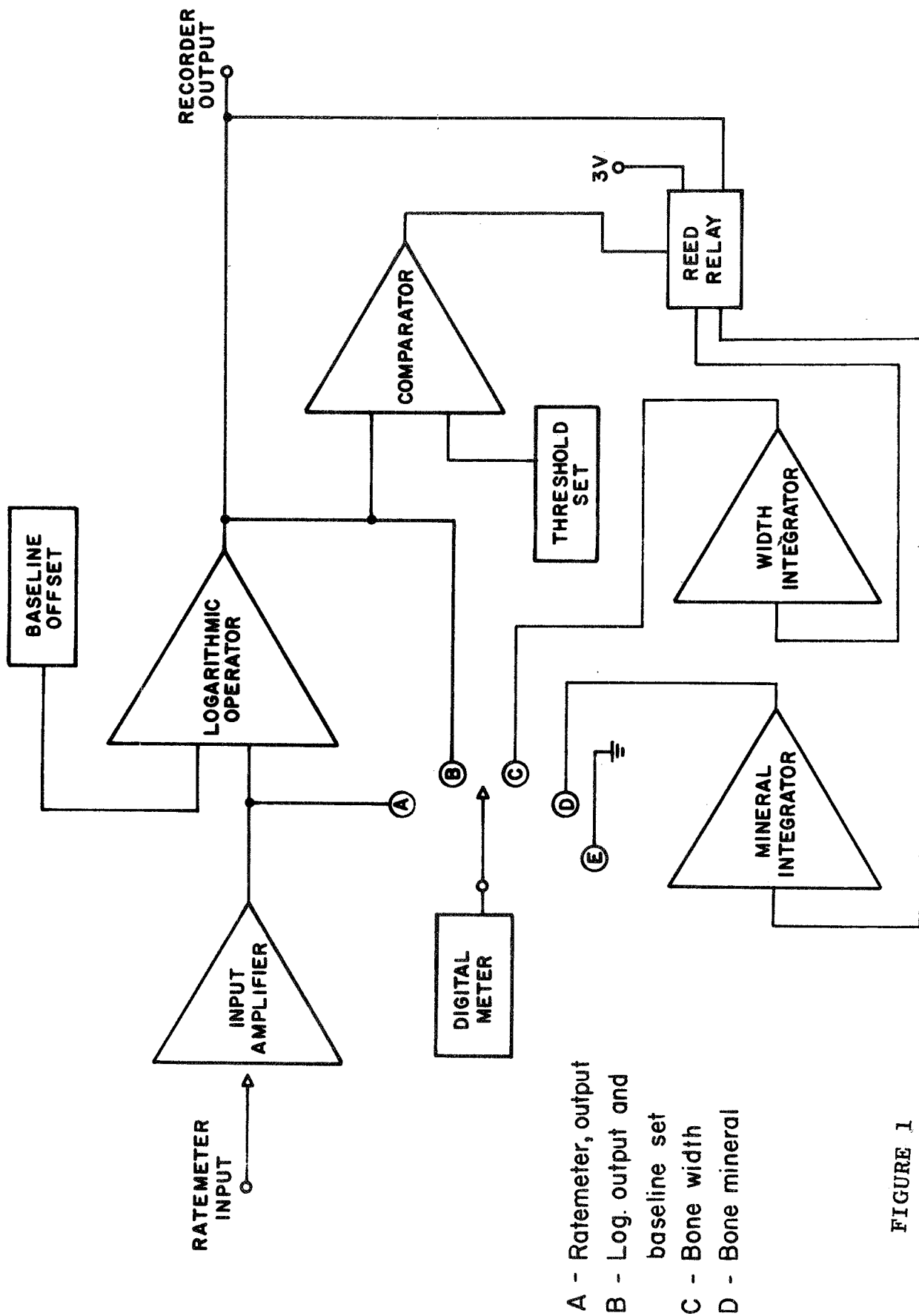


FIGURE 1

BONE AND SOFT-TISSUE CHANGES DURING  
PROTEIN-CALCIUM RESTRICTION

Richard B. Mazess

A study was initiated by Vivian Bruce (Dept. of Foods and Nutrition, University of Wisconsin) to ascertain nutrient balance in man on a low calcium (500 mg/day) low protein diet. All of the dietary protein was derived from vegetable and cereal sources. A 10-day control period preceded the dietary modification, and the special diet was given for 36 days. Complete nutrient balance determinations were made on 6 young adult males throughout the control and diet periods. Bone mineral content, and soft-tissue mass and composition, were monitored using photon absorption methods. The subjects were measured on 6 occasions - twice during the control period, and on days 7, 16, 25, and 36 of the special diet.

Bone mineral content was measured on the forearm bones using an  $^{125}\text{I}$  photon source; the locations were at "midshaft" (33% from the distal end of the bone) and distal (20% from the distal end) of the radius and ulna. In addition, scans were made across the entire middle upperarm with both  $^{125}\text{I}$  and  $^{241}\text{Am}$  sources. This permitted measurement of the mineral content at mid-humerus; soft-tissue mass and the relative fat-lean cellular composition of the upperarm also could be calculated from these scans.

RESULTS

The bone changes at the 5 sites on the 3 bones are given in Table 1. The values for the two control period obser-

Table 1 - Bone mineral changes in 6 subjects during dietary period;  
mineral (grams/cm), width (cm).

		MIDSHAFT			Mineral	Width	Min/Width	Mineral	Width	Min/Width
		Mineral	Width	Min/Width						
RADIUS	Control	1.308	1.416	0.924	1.366	1.652	0.827			
	day 7	1.337	1.443	0.926	1.367	1.682	0.813			
	day 16	1.317	1.445	0.911	1.338	1.676	0.798			
	day 25	1.297	1.432	0.906	1.327	1.677	0.791			
	day 36	1.320	1.442	0.915	1.323	1.652	0.801			
ULNA	Control	1.174	1.296	0.908	0.882	1.142	0.772			
	day 7	1.172	1.285	0.912	0.888	1.155	0.769			
	day 16	1.167	1.333	0.875	0.875	1.145	0.764			
	day 25	1.172	1.312	0.893	0.873	1.167	0.748			
	day 36	1.173	1.347	0.871	0.855	1.150	0.743			
HUMERUS	Control	1.780	1.422	1.252						
	day 7	1.759	1.414	1.244						
	day 16	1.755	1.414	1.241						
	day 25	1.755	1.390	1.262						
	day 36	1.757	1.418	1.239						



vations were averaged. There did not appear to be systematic changes in the mineral content at the midshaft of the radius, ulna or humerus; probably relocation errors at these sites overshadowed any real changes. In contrast the distal radius and ulna sites showed gradual decreases of mineral content (2 to 3% loss) during the diet period. Expressing the mineral content per unit bone width tends to remove some of the effects of relocation error; when this is done a fairly gradual decrease in bone mineral is evident at all sites. The loss amounts to 2 to 3% on the radius, about 4% on the ulna and about 1% on the humerus (excepting the aberrant value from day 25). Apparently some bone mobilization did occur during the diet period, but this was not uniform on all bones. Even a calcium loss of 1 to 2% (10 to 30 g) would appear highly improbable in this short period of time.

The values for body weight, fatfold (Lange constant tension calipers), and arm circumference are given in Table 2 together with the calculated cross-sectional area of the arm. During the control period there was about a 1-kg loss of body weight which probably can be ascribed to hypohydration. This was remedied during the dietary period through adequate liquid intake; consequently the total 2-kg loss of weight can probably be ascribed to loss of fat and cellular material. The fatfold measurements were very unreliable, as has been the general experience with this technique. The changes in the fatfold values may wholly reflect measurement error. Arm circumference decreased during the study; the decrease in the cross-sectional

areas of the arm, derived from circumference, probably more closely reflects the changes occurring. Still arm circumference, and the derived area, are relatively unreliable and indirect measurements.

.....

TABLE 2 - Weight, fatfold, arm circumference and arm cross-sectional area in 6 subjects during dietary period.

	<u>WEIGHT</u>	<u>FATFOLD</u>	<u>CIRCUMFERENCE</u>	<u>AREA</u>
Control (1)	73.7	9.70	27.4	59.74
Control (2)	72.8	8.60	27.1	58.44
day 7	72.4	7.25	27.5	60.18
day 16	72.1	7.67	27.3	59.31
day 25	71.8	7.33	27.1	58.44
day 36	71.7	8.00	26.8	57.16

.....

The absorptiometric scan data is given in Table 3. Both  $^{125}\text{I}$  and  $^{241}\text{Am}$  soft-tissue scan values decreased during the dietary deprivation period, but the decrease in the  $^{125}\text{I}$  values was only about 4% compared to the 6% decrease in  $^{241}\text{Am}$  values. Consequently the ratio of  $^{125}\text{I}$  to  $^{241}\text{Am}$ , which reflects relative composition, changed from an initial value of 2.00 to about 2.04. This corresponded to a change from 16.5% fat to about 9.5% fat. A ratio of 1.52 indicates 100% fat, while a ratio of 2.10 indicates 100% lean cellular matter.

The calculations indicated that initially (during the control period) there was a transient decrease of absorption and decrease in the  $^{125}\text{I}$ - $^{241}\text{Am}$  ratio. This increase of relative fatness with loss of tissue probably corresponds to the transient water loss during the control period. The absorption characteristics of water make it appear essentially the same as muscle. It is interesting that this small decrease (about 2%) in total body water was detectable in the upperarm measurement.

The scan values can be converted to tissue mass using experimentally derived constants; a constant of 0.287 is used for  $^{125}\text{I}$  scans and 0.575 with  $^{241}\text{Am}$  scans (the  $^{125}\text{I}$  constant varies with composition). The tissue composition of the upperarm can be readily calculated, for example; bone mineral 1.78 g; soft-tissue mass 56 g; fat mass 9.3 g; lean cellular mass 46.7 g; fatfree mass 48.5 g. The bone mineral was about 3.7% of the fatfree mass; this is similar to the value expected for the total body (about 4%). These calculations also showed that the calculated cross-sectional areas were close to the areas expected when account is taken of the bone mineral content and the density of the soft-tissue. However, the calculated tissue loss based on area would be about 2.3 g if this loss were mostly fat (as appeared to be the case). In contrast the loss based on absorption measurements was about 3.6 g. The absorption measurements also indicated that the 3.6 g net change consisted of 4.3 g decrease of fat, and a 0.7 increase of the cellular component (presumably water).

.....

Table 3 - Absorptiometric determinations of upperarm composition in 6 subjects during the dietary period.

	<u><math>^{241}\text{Am}</math> scan</u>	<u><math>^{125}\text{I}</math> scan</u>	<u><math>^{125}\text{I}/^{241}\text{Am}</math></u>	<u>% fat</u>
Control (a)	97.72	195.83	2.004	16.55%
Control (b)	96.56	191.82	1.986	19.59
day 7	95.97	194.56	2.027	12.55
day 16	92.43	188.47	2.039	10.52
day 25	91.81	187.85	2.046	9.33
day 36	91.37	186.76	2.044	9.66

.....

#### CONCLUSIONS

These studies show the feasibility of monitoring bone and soft-tissue alterations in nutritional studies through use of

photon absorption methods. In the present study measurement reliability was adversely affected by changes of sources, detectors, detector collimation, and scanners. In continuing studies newer techniques should be used to minimize relocation of the measurement sites, and calibrated standards would minimize errors due to equipment variation. Despite these difficulties it was possible to detect rather small decreases in bone mineral content and soft-tissue composition. However, these local changes may not reflect the magnitude of total body changes; a 2% loss of total body mineral or a change from 16 to 9% body fat were not realistic. One major conclusion appears to be that changes of body composition may not be uniform at all sites and that some areas could serve as sensitive indicators of processes occurring with lesser intensity in the body as a whole.

## EVALUATION OF RADIONUCLIDE SOURCES FOR TRANSMISSION SCANNING

By James A. Sorenson and John R. Cameron

Transmission imaging using scanning and counting techniques was demonstrated by Mayneord in 1954 (1) and subsequently developed by Kuhl and co-workers (2) as a method of obtaining anatomic information for accurate keying of radionuclide emission images obtained on a rectilinear scanner. Techniques have also been developed for transmission imaging with a scintillation camera (3). Transmission images have been reported to be of value for outlining air spaces and organs in the chest for the interpretation of lung and heart scans, and for outlining bony structures in the head and the pelvis for the interpretation of brain scans and bone scans, respectively (2,4,5). Transmission scanning of small animals and of the extremities was also reported by Kuhl (2). The advantage of transmission scans over roentgenographic images is the lack of geometric distortion relative to the emission image.

Various radionuclide sources have been used for obtaining transmission images on rectilinear scanners and scintillation cameras, principally I-125 (30 keV), Am-241 (60 keV), and Tc-99m (140 keV). Of these, only Tc-99m has been shown to be useful for scintillation camera studies, primarily because of the loss of spatial resolution with this device at lower photon energies. Rectilinear scanners do not have this limitation, and consequently any of the above mentioned sources and a variety of others are potentially useful for transmission imaging with a scanner.

The purpose of this paper is to provide an evaluation of a

number of transmission scanning sources for various transmission imaging procedures.

## I. THEORETICAL CONSIDERATIONS

The properties of a radionuclide photon source which affect the quality of the transmission image are listed in Table I. Photon energy affects the image contrast since the absorption differential between objects of different elemental composition (e.g. bone vs. soft tissue) increases with decreasing photon energy. Image information density decreases with decreasing photon energy for sources of the same activity, because transmission decreases. Slower scanning speeds can be used with lower energy sources to improve information density but practical limits may exist especially when working with very ill or uncooperative patients. Image definition or spatial resolution may be affected if a high energy photon source is used because of difficulties in collimating the photon beam. The latter is not a problem, however, at photon energies below about 200 keV when lead is used for the collimator material.

Image contrast and definition are also dependent on the monochromaticity of the photon source, especially when a low energy source with an apparently small number of higher energy emissions is used. The lower energy radiations are more easily absorbed and in fact may be almost completely stopped in thicker sections, with only the higher energy photons being transmitted. In this situation, the transmission source behaves as if only the higher energy photons were being emitted, and image contrast and definition are characteristic of a source emitting the higher energy radiations.

The amount of activity obtainable, or more specifically, the photon emission rate of the source, affects image information density unless an unlimited scanning time is available.

Source dimensions affect image definition in the same way as does the detector collimating aperture diameter, with a larger source diameter resulting in an image with poorer definition. Source dimensions and resultant resolution loss may be a problem with radionuclides having a low specific activity and a high atomic number. An example is Am-241 ( $Z = 95$ ) which has a long half-life (463 years) and consequently a low specific activity (3.4 Ci/gm). Am-241 behaves as a surface emitter, since the 60 keV  $\gamma$ -ray emissions are almost totally absorbed by a fraction of a mm of overlying americium ( $HVL = 0.065$  mm for  $\rho = 11.7$  gm/cm<sup>3</sup>,  $Z = 92$ , at 60 keV) (6). Because of this an increase in source emission rate requires an increase in source emission area, rather than source thickness. Consequently image definition may be lost if source activity must be increased.

The important parameters of image quality, namely contrast, definition, and information density, are all affected by the photon energy of the transmission source. The effects of photon energy on contrast and information density are shown quantitatively in Figure 1. Percent transmission through the various body regions from 30 to 140 keV was calculated assuming the lungs to have a transmission equivalent to 10 gm/cm<sup>2</sup> of water, abdominal areas 20 gm/cm<sup>2</sup> of water, and the abdominal spine and pelvis 20 gm/cm<sup>2</sup> of water plus 1-2 gm/cm<sup>2</sup> of bone mineral (calcium hydroxyapatite)(7). The curves are presented semi-logarithmically, so that contrast between various body regions

is reflected by the separation between the various curves. For example, the separation between curves labelled lung and abdomen reflects the contrast between air spaces in the chest and soft tissue masses, while the separation between the curves for the abdomen and the spine and pelvis reflects the contrast between bony structures and soft tissue in abdominal areas.

From these curves, it is apparent that adequate contrast is obtainable in transmission imaging of the lungs at practically all photon energies. Thus it would be profitable to choose a higher photon energy for lung imaging which maximizes transmission rate and image information without giving collimation and shielding problems, i.e., 100 - 200 keV. Contrast between bony structure and soft tissue in the abdominal spine and pelvis on the other hand is much less at all photon energies, and transmission imaging in the area may require the use of a lower energy photon source with a consequently less transmission and information density in order to obtain adequate image contrast. The lowest photon energy usable for transmission scanning procedures is probably about 30 keV for thick sections ( $>10$  cm) although lower energies may be usable for thin sections and small animals.

With these considerations in mind, it is convenient to categorize photon sources into different photon energy ranges. The curves in Figure 1 are each composed of two essentially straight-line portions; a low energy range from about 20-40 keV in which contrast is high and transmission relatively low, and a high energy region (80 keV and up) of low contrast and



relatively high transmission. In the low energy region a small keV difference in energy results in a relatively large difference in contrast and transmission while in the high energy region, the behavior is rather constant with energy. Between the straight line portions is a curved transitional region of intermediate energy (40-80 keV) in which the behavior of contrast and transmission are intermediate to that of the low and high energy regions. For the remainder of this discussion, transmission sources will be discussed according to whether they fall into low (20-40 keV), intermediate (40-80 keV) or high (80 keV and up) energy regions.

## II. EXPERIMENTAL EVALUATION OF RADIONUCLIDE SOURCES FOR TRANSMISSION SCANNING

### Methods and Materials

An experimental evaluation of various source materials was carried out by obtaining transmission images of phantoms and human subjects on a dual-headed rectilinear scanner with 5" dia x 2" thick NaI(Tl) detectors (Model 54FD, Ohio-Nuclear Inc., Cleveland, Ohio) (Figure 2). The anterior or upper detector was used for transmission studies, and was collimated with a 3 mm or 6 mm dia x 70 mm thick straight bore lead collimator. The transmission source was placed directly over the center holes of the focussed collimator on the posterior or lower detector. The transmission source-detector separation was 30 cm.

Transmission sources studied were as follows:

I-125 (30 keV): 100-200 mCi plated on the hemispherical end of a 1 mm dia silver wire and encapsulated in a 0.56 mm

wall thickness aluminum container. The source had a measured contamination of about 2 mCi I-126, a 386 keV and 667 keV  $\gamma$ -emitter with a 13 day half-life (8)(Atomic Energy of Canada, Limited, Ottawa, Ontario, Canada).

Pb-210 (46 keV): nominal activity 100 mCi, 4 mm emission diameter, encapsulated in steel with a 1 mm thick aluminum emission window (Source #RBC.6, The Radiochemical Center, Amersham, England).

Am-241 (60 keV): nominal activity 125 mCi with 5 mm emission diameter, encapsulated in steel with 0.8 mm aluminum emission window; source fabrication in our laboratory.

Tc-99m (140 keV): a rechargeable "point" source, with the active element consisting of a 3 mm dia x 6 mm long ion-exchange resin column. The source was normally used with an activity of 10-30 mCi Tc-99m. Details of source construction and method of recharging are described elsewhere.(9)

Cs-137 (662 keV): activity 10 mCi in a 3 mm dia bead of cesium glass, encapsulated in steel with a 1 mm steel emission window. (Source #CDC-K1, Nuclear Chicago Corp., Des Plaines, Illinois.)

Phantom studies were carried out on a phantom consisting of a sheet of aluminum 3 mm thick in which slots of various widths (1.5 mm-12 mm wide) were milled to a depth of 2.5 mm. The slot depth was chosen to provide a contrast between the slots and the adjacent solid aluminum sections comparable to that obtained for the lumbar spine (Figure 3). Transmission scans were obtained with I-125 (low energy), Am-241 (intermediate energy), and Tc-99m (high energy) with the phantom in air, and with I-125 with the phantom under 10 cm of water. Image information densities were 600-1000 c/cm<sup>2</sup>.

Transmission images of human subjects were also obtained

with the various sources on a number of body areas including the head, the chest, the lumbar spine and pelvis, and the extremities. The information density of the images varied from 100-600 c/cm<sup>2</sup> depending on the source and the scanning speed. The scanning speed was chosen to approximate the speed used in the accompanying radionuclide emission procedures. For transmission images of the chest the speed was typically 3 cm/sec with 1/8" line spacing (lung scan) while for images of the pelvis it was typically 0.5 cm/sec (bone scans).

Pulse height analysis of the transmitted beam using a 20 keV window centered on the principle photopeak was used for all scans.

#### Results and Comment

Transmission images obtained on the aluminum phantom are shown in Figure 4. Scans of the phantom in air indicate that the best contrast and definition are obtained with I-125, which has the lowest energy principle  $\gamma$ -emission, and also the smallest active diameter (1 mm). Only gross detail is visible in the Am-241 image, while the Tc-99m scan shows no contrast at all. By comparison, the roentgenographic image has a contrast intermediate to the I-125 and Am-241 scans. The use of I-125 or of a low energy source for transmission imaging of bony structures in the pelvis is not indicated by these results, however, because of the effects of a relatively small amount of higher energy contamination. Also shown in Figure 4 is an I-125 scan of the aluminum phantom under 10 cm of water. Much of the contrast was already lost in this thickness of water because of the selective absorption of the 30 keV photons and

transmission of 386 and 667 keV photons, in spite of the use of a low energy pulse height analyzer window. The effect is further exemplified by a transmission image of the pelvis obtained with the same I-125 source (Figure 5). The resulting image shows no contrast at all and is similar to that expected from a transmission source of essentially pure I-126 of about 2 mCi activity. Transmission images with good contrast and resolution were obtained on thinner sections such as the wrist (Figure 6), where the penetration of the 30 keV photons was considerably greater and the effects of I-126 contamination were consequently less severe.

Transmission images of the pelvis obtained with an intermediate energy source provided barely adequate visualization of bony structure in the abdominal spine and pelvis, but the image was definitely superior to that obtained with I-125 (Figure 7). An information density of  $100\text{--}200\text{ c/cm}^2$  was obtainable at bone scanning speeds with the 125 mCi Am-241 source, which was felt to be adequate considering the relatively poor resolution which could be obtained. It should be noted, however, that because of the high self-absorption of 60 keV photons within the Am-241 source, and because of the relatively low photon yield (0.36 photons/dis) of this material, that the 125 mCi source actually emitted as a source with an apparent activity of only about 40 mCi. An intermediate energy source of 40 mCi activity which does not have the same limitations as Am-241 might thus be usable for transmission imaging of the pelvis.

Transmission images of the lungs showed adequate contrast,

but relatively poor resolution and information density (100-200 c/cm<sup>2</sup>) when performed at lung scanning speeds (Figure 8).

Another intermediate energy source, Pb-210, was also evaluated as a transmission scanning source, but was found to be inadequate for imaging of the chest or pelvis. Although it has a convenient principle photon energy and half-life (46 keV, 22 years), its usefulness is limited by a very low photon yield (0.04 photons/dis). The 100 mCi source used thus had an apparent activity of only 4 mCi, which was considerably less than the minimum usable activity of 40 mCi suggested by the Am-241 experiments. No satisfactory transmission images on humans were obtained with the Pb-210 source.

Transmission images of the pelvis obtained with a high energy source, Tc-99m, displayed no bony structures (Figure 9). The small areas of decreased transmission seen in the image were produced by a belt buckle and a metal clip on a film badge. The use of metal objects placed at specified locations on the subject to provide negative shadows on a transmission image, such as is sometimes done in emission imaging procedures on the scintillation camera, would be the only way to obtain anatomic reference from transmission images of the pelvis using this source.

Good quality transmission images of the chest were obtained with the Tc-99m source with adequate visualization of the heart, the rib cage, the air space of the trachea and occasionally the aortic arches. A source activity of 20 mCi routinely resulted in an image information density of 600 c/cm<sup>2</sup> at a speed of 3 cm/sec and a line spacing of 3 mm.

Satisfactory transmission images of the skull were obtained with both the 125 mCi Am-241 source, and a 20 mCi Tc-99m source at typical brain scanning speeds (2 cm/sec) (Figure 11). Better definition and a higher information density were obtained with Tc-99m because the source emission diameter was smaller and the transmission rates were higher. Definition was also enhanced in the Tc-99m image because a smaller collimator aperture diameter could be used (3 mm for Tc-99m vs 6 mm for Am-241), while still maintaining a higher information density ( $600 \text{ c/cm}^2$ , vs  $150 \text{ c/cm}^2$ ) at the same scanning speed.

A transmission image of the chest obtained with Cs-137 was of poor quality (Figure 12). Although contrast was poor, it might have been adequate for outlining the air spaces of the lungs and the heart shadow. Resolution was very poor however, primarily because of difficulties in collimating the 662 keV photon beam. Cs-137 was also found to be unusable in any simultaneous transmission-emission procedure. Placing the 10 mCi Cs-137 source anywhere near the collimated emission detector resulted in count rates of the order of 100,000 c/min in any 40 keV pulse height window below the 660 keV, even when the source was shielded with 2 cm of lead. This background counting rate could not be tolerated in any emission scanning procedure.

### Conclusions

Low energy transmission sources, such as I-125, provide high contrast and would thus be useful for transmission imaging of small bones and animals. Because of low transmission through thick sections, however, source activities of the order of a

Curie or more would be necessary for transmission imaging of the pelvis or lungs. This source would have to be very clean with respect to higher energy emissions, since low energy sources are particularly affected by relatively small amounts of higher photon energy contamination (~1.0%) when thick sections such as the pelvis are imaged.

Low energy sources other than I-125 which might be usable on small animals or thin sections are Cd-109 (22 keV, half-life 460 days) and Pm-147 (20-60 keV, half-life 2.6 years). The latter is a bremsstrahlung source which can be fabricated with various "target" materials to provide a variety of emission spectra (10). Both are commercially available as sealed sources (The Radiochemical Center, Amersham, England) but neither at present is available with an adequate photon yield for transmission imaging of the chest and pelvis.

Intermediate energy sources, such as Am-241, provide transmission images of the chest, pelvis, and skull with adequate contrast and information density when the source activity is equivalent to 40 mCi or more.

High energy sources, such as Tc-99m, provide the best images of the chest and skull but are not adequate for outlining bony structures in the pelvis. The use of metal objects overlying anatomic references may permit the application of this source in the pelvic area in some instances. Activities of the order of 10-20 mCi are adequate to provide information densities of about  $300-600 \text{ c/cm}^2$  at lung scanning speeds.

Another possible high energy transmission source is Co-57 (120 keV, half-life 270 days). This material has the advantage

of a long half-life relative to Tc-99m, and also would be simpler to use in simultaneous transmission-emission procedures with Tc-99m as the transmission source because of the difference in the photon energies. The latter is not a serious problem with Tc-99m, however, when a dual-headed scanner is used, since the transmission source is easily shielded from the emission detector by a few mm of lead. (9)

Very high energy sources such as Cs-137 are not useful for transmission imaging because of difficulties in collimating the photon beam. Also, the higher energy sources are not usable in simultaneous transmission-emission procedures with a dual-headed scanner, because they cannot be adequately shielded from the emission detector.



**TABLE I**  
**Properties of a Radionuclide Source Affecting the**  
**Quality of the Transmission Image**

	Image Parameter Affected		
	Contrast	Definition	Information Density
Photon energy	X	X	X
Monochromaticity	X		
Photon yield			X
Source dimensions		X	

## References:

1. Mayneord, W.V.: Radiological Research, British Journal of Radiology 27: 309-317 (1954).
2. Kuhl, O.E., Hale, J., and Eaton, W.L.: Transmission Scanning: A Useful Adjunct to Conventional Emission Scanning for Accurately Keying Isotope Deposition to Radiographic Anatomy, Radiology 87: 278-284 (1966).
3. Anger, H.O., and McRae, J.: Transmission Scintiphotography, Journal of Nuclear Medicine 9: 267 (1968).
4. Briggs, R.C., Wilson, E.B., and Sorenson, J.A.: Combined Emission-Transmission Scanning of the Skeleton, Radiology 90: 348-350 (1968).
5. Westerman, B.R., Quinn, J.L., and Johnson, R.M.: Transmission Scanning as an Aid to the Interpretation of Routine Emission Scans, Journal of Nuclear Medicine 10: 381 (1969).
6. McGinnies, R.T.: X-ray Attenuation Coefficients from 10 KeV to 100 MeV, National Bureau of Standards Supplement to Circular 583, U.S. Department of Commerce (1959).
7. Omnell, K.A.: Elemental Composition of Certain Animal Tissues, Acta. Radiol. Suppl. 148: 22 (1957).
8. Lederer, C.M., Hollander, J.M., and Perlman, I.: Table of Isotopes, 6th Edition, John Wiley and Sons, Inc., New York, (1967).
9. Sorenson, J.A., Briggs, R.C., and Cameron, J.R.:  $^{99m}\text{Tc}$  Point Source for Transmission Scanning, Journal of Nuclear Medicine 10: 252-253 (1969).
10. Preuss, L.E.: A Compilation of Beta Excited X-ray Spectra, USAEC Document TLD-22361 (1966).

# PERCENT TRANSMISSION

10

LUNG

ABDOMEN

SPINE-PELVIS

0.1

0.01

PHOTON ENERGY(keV)

20

40

60

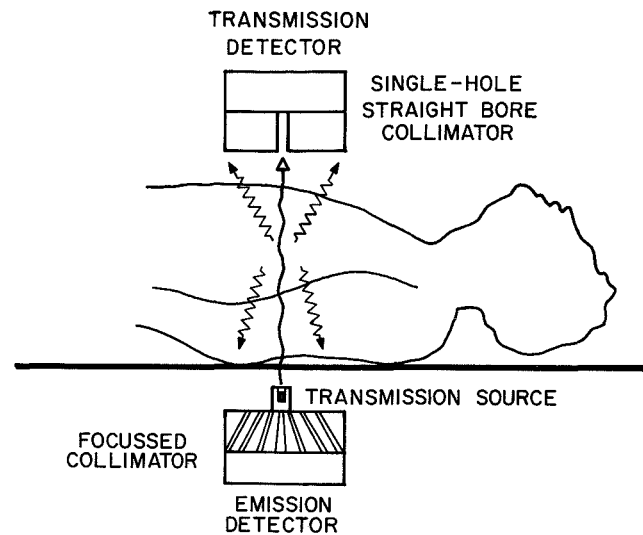
80

100

140

Figure 1.

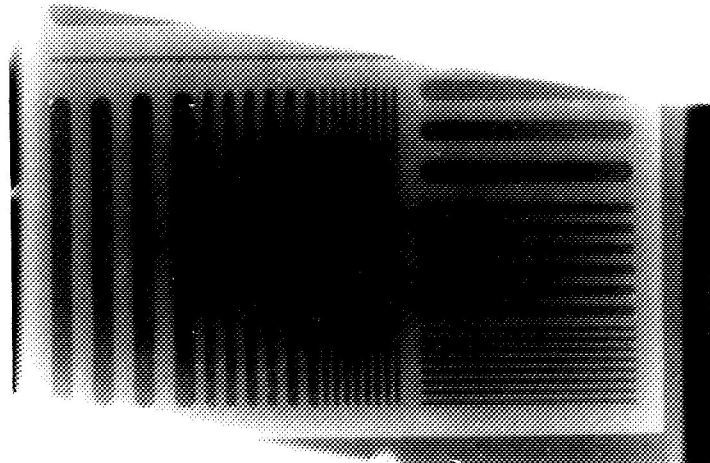
Variation of transmission and image contrast with photon energy. Lung = 10 gm/cm<sup>2</sup> water, abdomen = 20 gm/cm<sup>2</sup> water, spine and pelvis = 20 gm/cm<sup>2</sup> water plus 1-2 gm/cm<sup>2</sup> calcium hydroxyapatite.



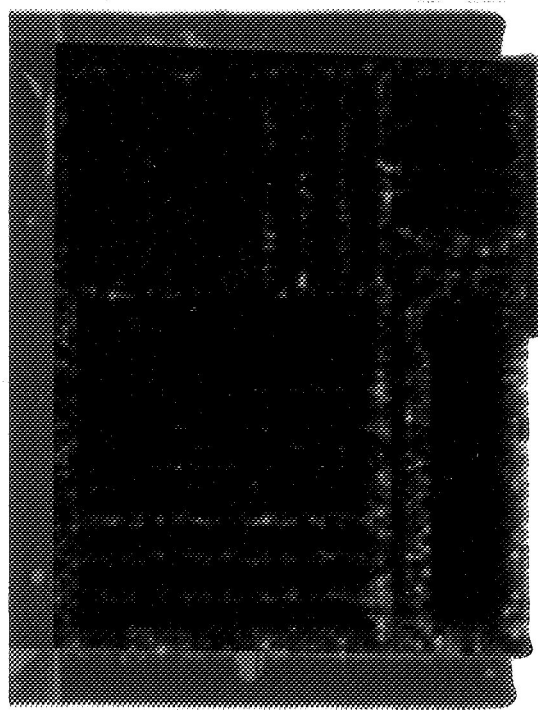
SIMULTANEOUS TRANSMISSION-EMISSION  
SCANNING WITH A DUAL-HEADED SCANNER

Figure 2. Use of a dual-headed scanner for transmission scanning. Simultaneous transmission-emission procedures are possible.

**ALUMINUM PHANTOM  
IN 10 CM WATER  
100 KVP X-RAY**



**Figure 3.** Roentgenograph of aluminum phantom.  
Contrast is comparable to that obtained  
for bony structures in the pelvis.  
Line spacings are 1.5-12 mm.

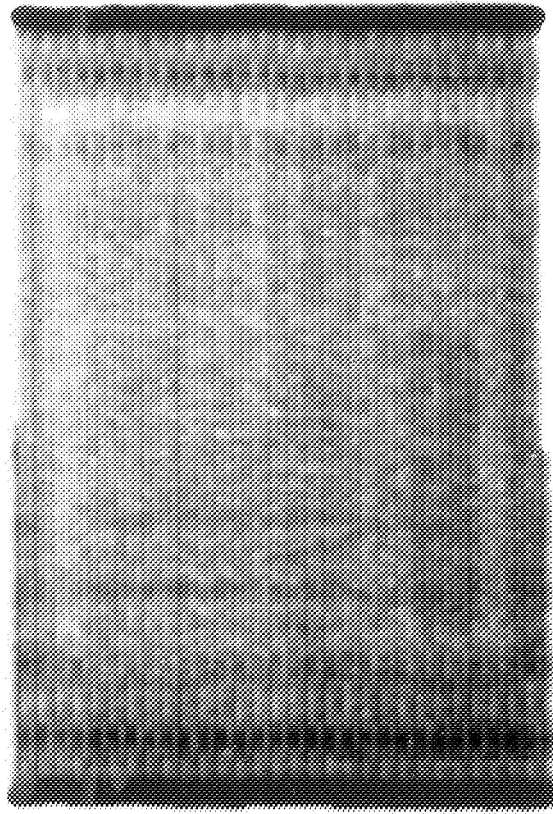


ALUMINUM  
PHANTOM

IN AIR

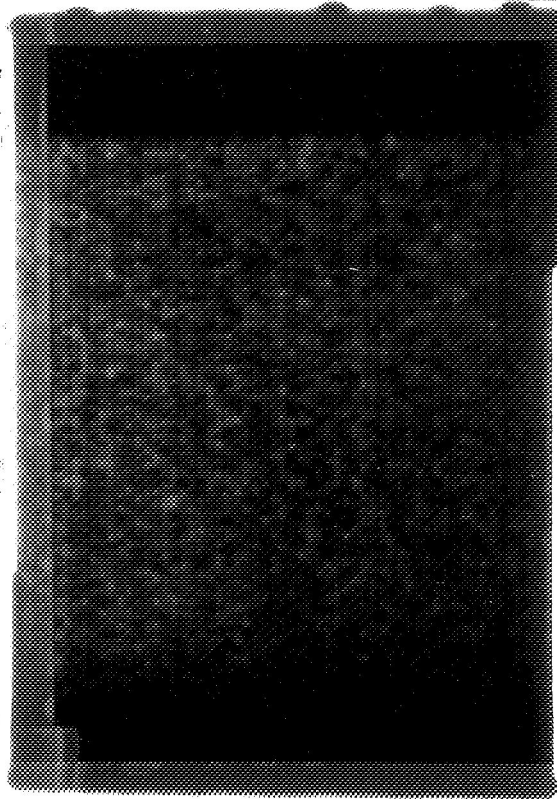
I-125

a)



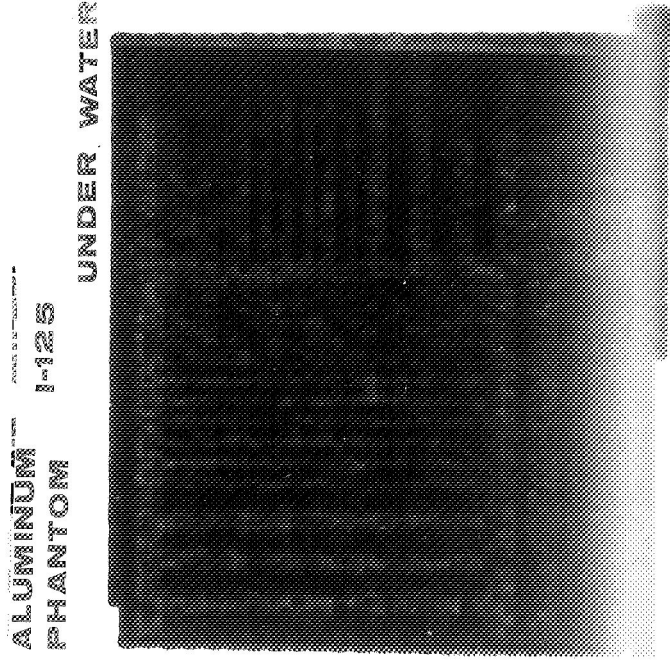
ALUMINUM PHANTOM  
IN AIR, Am-241

b)



ALUMINUM PHANTOM  
IN AIR, Tc-99m

c)



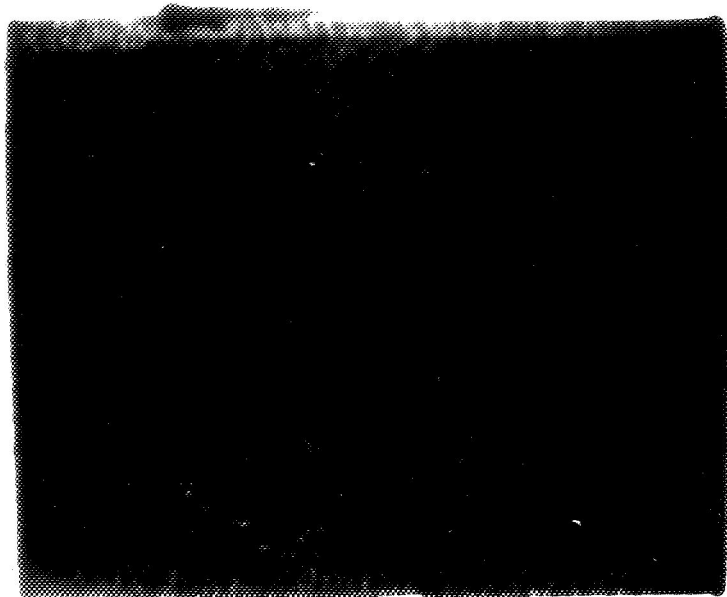
ALUMINUM  
PHANTOM

I-125

UNDER WATER

d)

FIGURE 4. Transmission scans of the aluminum phantom in air with a) I-125, b) Am-241, and c) Tc-99m, and d) of the phantom under 10 cm of water with I-125.



I-125 SCAN OF PELVIS

Figure 5. Transmission scan of the pelvis of an average adult with I-125. Approximately 1% I-126 contamination was sufficient to wash out contrast in this thick body section.



**I-125 SCAN OF  
DISTAL RADIUS  
AND ULNA**

Figure 6. Distal forearm with I-125. Resolution and contrast are adequate for visualization of the medullary canal and of a mineral deposit in the wrist.



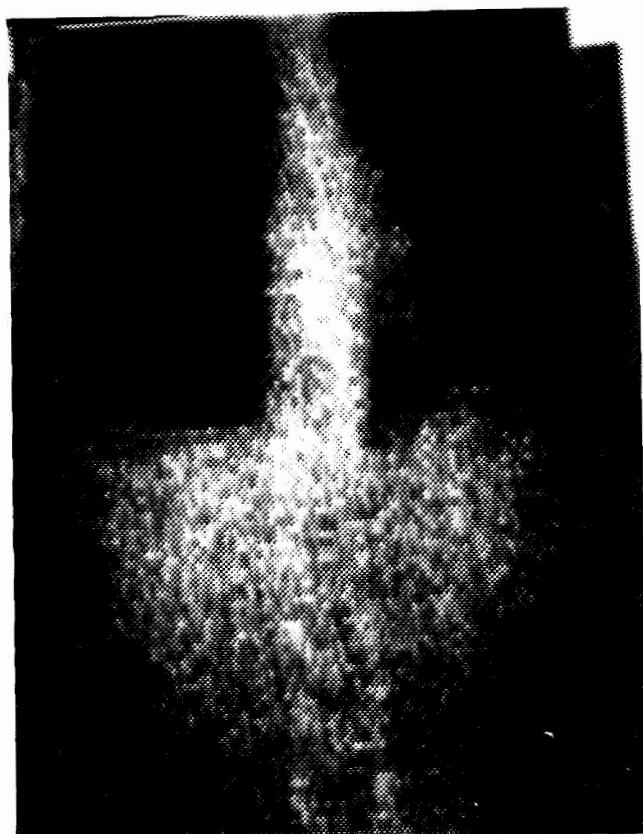
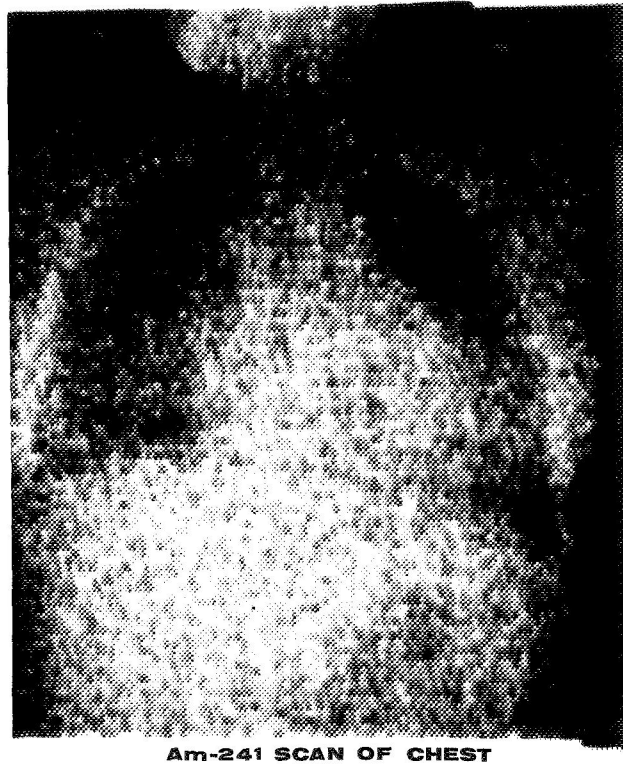
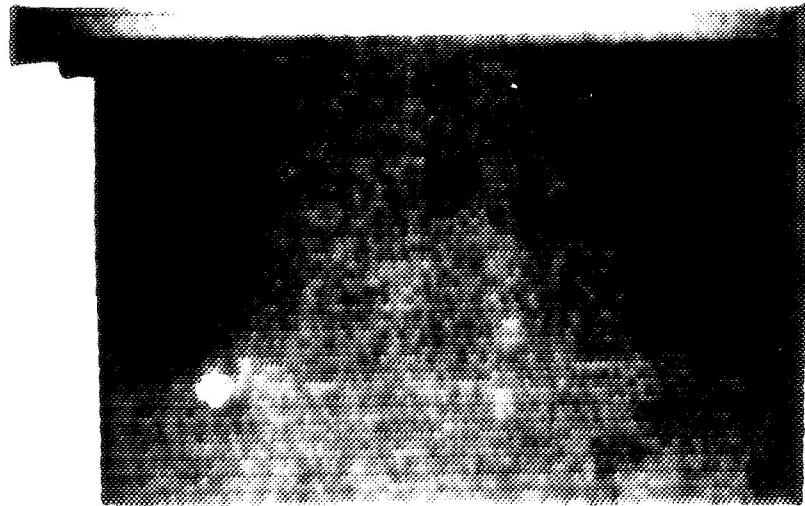


Figure 7. Transmission image of the abdominal spine and pelvis with Am-241. Bony structures are barely seen.



Am-241 SCAN OF CHEST

Figure 8. Transmission of the chest with Am-241. Good contrast between air and tissue is obtained. Resolution is poor but adequate.



Tc-99m SCAN OF PELVIS

Figure 9. Transmission scan of pelvis with Tc-99m. Objects seen are a belt buckle and a metal clip. No bones are seen.

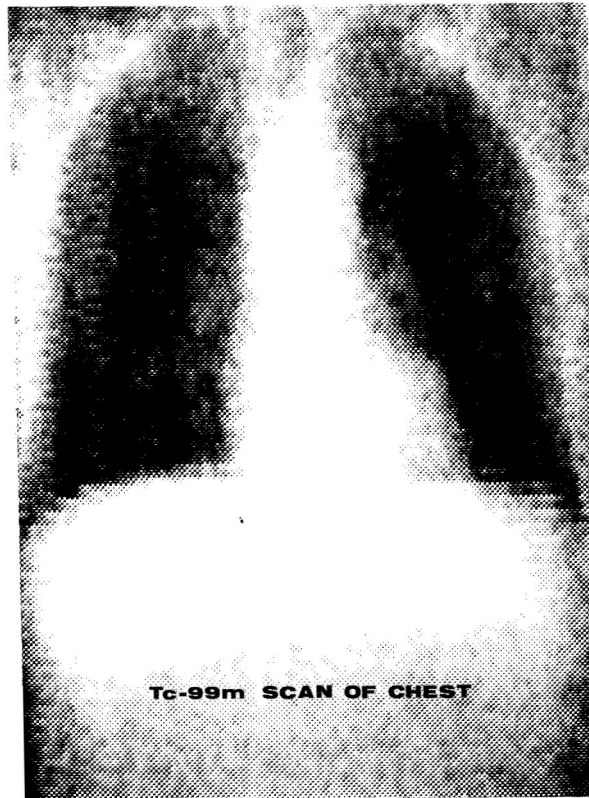


Figure 10. Transmission scan of chest with Tc-99m. Resolution and information density are better than with Am-241. Contrast is more than adequate.

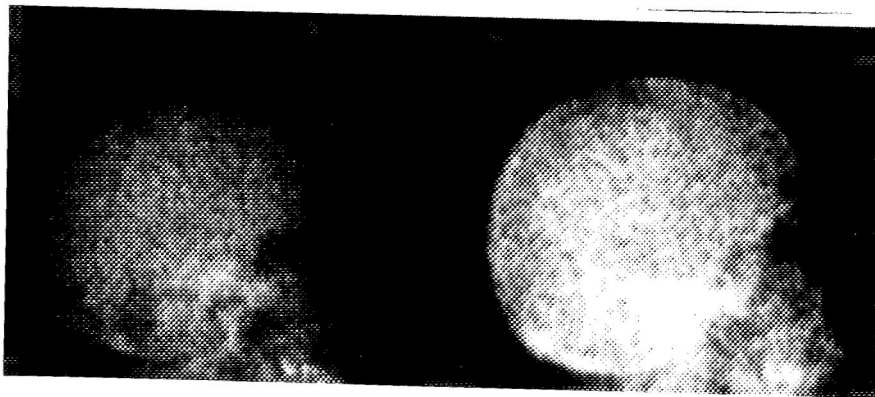
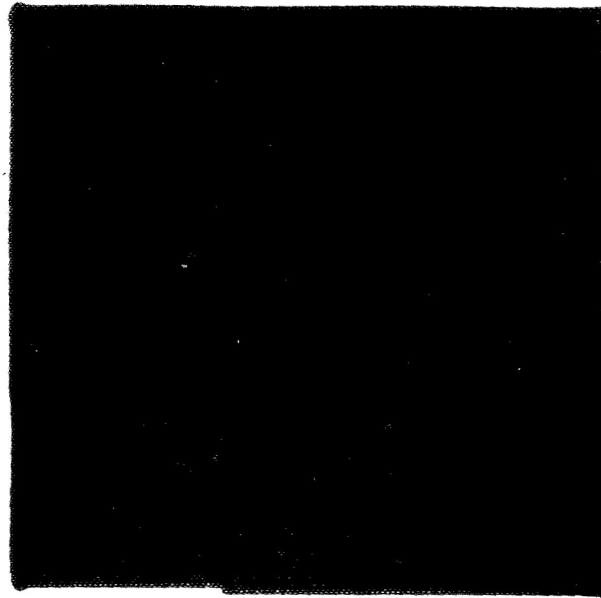


Figure 11. Comparative transmission images of the skull with Am-241 (left) and Tc-99m (right). Tc-99m image has better resolution and information density.



Cs-137, 662 Kev, Transmission  
Scan of the Chest

Figure 12. Transmission image of the chest with Cs-137. Contrast may be enough to outline air spaces and the heart shadow, but resolution is very poor because of beam collimation difficulties.

By: Kianpour Kianian

The main purpose of this report is to familiarize those who are using our computer programs to calculate Bone Mineral.

These programs are available for both remote terminals (connected to the G. E. Time Sharing System) and, by modification, for any other digital computer. Because we have developed and used many programs, I will enumerate only the extensively used programs.

### BONE 2 AND BONE 3

Two programs named BONE 2 and BONE 3, which are modified versions of the BONE 2 program described previously (1), are very useful if the turn around time of the computer is important.

Both programs have been written in MK II BASIC and are very similar, except that BONE 2 is used for data collected at full scanner speed and BONE 3 at half scanner speed. The effect of scanner speed appears in the experimental proportionality constants which are used to determine bone mineral content.

The basic procedures for making and interpreting the measurements have been previously described (2) and will not be discussed any further. The data used by these programs are punched on paper tape. We punch  $I_o^*$  on a paper tape after choosing it from the line printer output, i.e., we select where the edge has to lie. Figure 1 shows how this is done.

These programs are sometimes stored in the G. E. user's library and, for those who are interested, can be obtained by special arrangement. A listing of BONE 2 along with a sample run is attached to this report.

## START

A more efficient version of BONE 2 and BONE 3, called START, was used extensively until last year on the CDC 1604 and is now being used on the CDC 3600. The program is a mixture of FORTRAN language and CDC 3600 COMPASS assembly language operating under the control of the SCOPE supervisory system. The program consists of four subroutines, two in FORTRAN, two in machine language and the main program, START, in machine language.

Program START has many features; one of the most important is the programmed selection of  $I_0^*$  and  $I$ . START does this by comparing the successive counts of each scan. If the  $I$  th count is 70% greater than the  $(I + 1)$  th count, the program will check to see if it is also 70% greater than the  $(I + 2)$  th count. If it is, the program will take  $I$  th count as the leading edge of the bone. This process is reversed to obtain the other edge of the bone. Two adjacent counts are compared in order to eliminate the effects of a random very low or very high count. The program is able to recognize both edges of the bone, and hence calculate all of the desired values.

Another feature of this program is its capability for processing a large set of data at one time. This is because it uses magnetic tape for data input. First, after punching all the scans on paper tape with a tally punch, we convert the paper tapes to magnetic tape in Binary mode with a CDC 940, then we can use the magnetic tape later. A sample run of the program is attached with this literature. The coding for this program is extensive, and is therefore not listed here. If needed, copies can be supplied upon request.

In regard to paper tape coding, this program uses the same coding (2) with one exception--the conversion is done with CDC 940.

#### DISCUSSION

During the past few years we have run thousands of scans and have gathered a great deal of new information about our applied technique. This information has been put on IBM cards in a simple coded form for further analysis with the computer. For the accumulated data from individuals, we have developed a plotting program, which is capable of doing any kind of correlation between bone mineral width, diameter, age, height, etc. The program uses the method of least squares for objectively fitting lines and curves.

The analysis of least squares is by far the most general and can be followed with the use of any introductory statistic text. This type of analysis is mostly used as a tool in the diagnosis of osteoporosis or other demineralization of bone.

The last three pages of this report show the CDC FORTRAN 63 copy of this program, called NIK, which can be used on CDC 3600. Note that this program uses CALCOM Plot with the routine GRAPH. However, this routine may not be the same on other CDC machines.

REFERENCES:

1. K. Kianian and James A. Sorenson  
Program for Bone Mineral Computation Using General Electric  
Time-Sharing Service, Progress Report, 1968, U. of Wis.
2. J. Sorenson, P. Judy, R. Witt and J. R. Cameron  
Progress in the Measurement of Bone Mineral Content By  
Direct Photon Absorption Technique, USAEC COO-1422-7  
(1966).



0	0	0	6	6	3
0	0	0	6	5	9
0	0	0	7	1	1
0	0	0	7	4	2
0	0	0	7	0	3
0	0	0	7	3	3
0	0	0	6	7	8
0	0	0	6	8	6
0	0	0	6	7	0
0	0	0	6	9	5
0	0	0	5	3	8
0	0	0	1	6	5
0	0	0	0	8	3
0	0	0	0	6	6
0	0	0	0	3	7
0	0	0	0	7	3
0	0	0	0	9	2
0	0	0	0	8	7
0	0	0	1	1	5
0	0	0	1	0	5
0	0	0	1	2	9
0	0	0	1	1	8
0	0	0	0	9	7
0	0	0	0	9	1
0	0	0	0	6	1
0	0	0	0	8	8
0	0	0	1	3	0
0	0	0	2	0	6
0	0	0	3	5	1
0	0	0	6	5	7
0	0	0	6	9	4
0	0	0	6	8	9
0	0	0	6	1	0
0	0	0	6	2	5
0	0	0	6	4	4

Line printer output

$I_0$

$I_0^*$

Figure 1

Here is shown a line printer output with markers showing how  $I_0^*$  and  $I_0$  values have been chosen. Below is the teletype printed copy of the same scan which shows how the corresponding  $I_0^*$  and  $I_0$  values have been punched on paper tape. BONE 2 program was run with this data. The result is shown in output file name output. The total run time was 60 seconds and the whole program was about 200 characters long.

```

100 11:22:69:678:686:670:689:610:625:165:83:66:37:73:92:87:115
102 105:129:118:97:91:61:88:130:206:351:0:663:656:660:701:647
104 731:430:254:173:109:61:72:107:111:112:139:138:110:62:68:49
106 53:73:144:364:0:0

```

Teletype output

```

5 FILES IN;OUTPUT
6 SCRATCH #2
7 RESTORE #1
8 DELIMIT #2,( )
9 DELIMIT #1,( :)
10 FOR K=1 TO 3
20 READ #1,C(K)
22 IF END #1 THEN 9999
25 NEXT K
26 LET O=1
28 WRITE #2,"*****"
30 WRITE #2,"PATIENT"C(1);TAB(24);"POSITION"C(2);TAB(48);"DATE"C(3)
40 WRITE #2,"(IZERO) (.70*IZERO) (INTEGRAL) (WIDTH) (WID) (R.M.)"
50 WRITE #2," (.139) (G/C) "
55 WRITE #2,"-----"
60 LET L=0
70 LET N=6
80 DIM A(150),B(150),C(150)
85 DIM G(7),H(7),N(7),Y(7),X(7),C(7)
90 LET M=1
100 FOR I=M TO N
110 READ #1,A(I)
120 NEXT I
130 LET G=0
140 FOR I=1 TO N
150 LET G=G+A(I)
160 NEXT I
170 LET G=G/N
180 LET I=1
190 READ #1,B(I)
200 IF B(I)=0 THEN 230
210 LET I=I+1
220 GO TO 190
230 LET L=L+1
240 LET N=I-1
250 LET Y=N*.162
260 LET X=Y*.855
270 LET T=N*LOG(G)
275 LET S=.70*G
280 LET F=0
290 FOR J=1 TO N
300 LET Q=B(J)
310 LET F=F+LOG(Q)
320 NEXT J
321 LET H=T-F
322 LET C=H*.0617+.0554
323 WRITE #2,"SCAN NO."L
324 WRITE #2,G;TAB(10);S;TAB(22);H;TAB(36);N;TAB(42);X;TAB(52);C
326 IF S>=B(1) THEN 329
327 WRITE #2,"LEFT EDGE WRONG"
328 GO TO 330
329 WRITE #2,"LEFT EDGE CORRECT"
330 IF S>=B(N) THEN 340

```

Program BONE 2 for 70% edge determination at full speed.

CONTINUE

```

331 WRITE #2,"RIGHT EDGE WRONG"
335 GO TO 341
340 WRITE #2,"RIGHT EDGE CORRECT"
341 LET G(0)=G
342 LET H(0)=H
343 LET N(0)=N
344 LET Y(0)=Y
345 LET X(0)=X
346 LET C(0)=C
350 READ #1,B(I+1)
355 IF B(I+1)<>0 THEN 375
356 LET G1=0
357 LET G2=0
358 LET G3=0
359 LET G4=0
360 LET G5=0
361 LET G6=0
362 FOR K=1 TO 0
363 LET G1=G1+G(K)
364 LET G2=G2+H(K)
365 LET G3=G3+N(K)
366 LET G4=G4+Y(K)
367 LET G5=G5+X(K)
368 LET G6=G6+C(K)
369 NEXT K
370 WRITE #2,"AVERAGES:"
371 WRITE #2,G1/0;TAB(22);G2/0;TAB(36);G3/0;TAB(42);G5/0;TAB(52);G6/0
373 GO TO 10
375 LET A(1)=R(I+1)
380 LET M=2
385 LET N=6
387 LET O=O+1
390 GO TO 100
9999 END

```

Program BONE 2 for 70% edge determination at full speed.

OUTPUT 11:05 06/12/69

```

100 *****
110 PATIENT 11 POSITION 22 DATE 69
120 (IZERO) (.70*IZERO) (INTEGRAL) (WIDTH) (WID) (R.M.)
130 (.139) (G/C)
140 -----
150 SCAN NO. 1
160 659.667 461.767 33.4883 18 2.49318 2.12163
170 LEFT EDGE CORRECT
180 RIGHT EDGE CORRECT
190 SCAN NO. 2
200 676.333 473.433 33.9545 19 2.63169 2.15039
210 LEFT EDGE CORRECT
220 RIGHT EDGE CORRECT
230 AVERAGES:
240 668. 33.7214 18.5 2.56243 2.13601

```

TIME, 0 0 0

GOOD SCAN, NUMBER 1

1191.00	1228.00	1177.00	1164.00	1182.00	1157.00	1130.00	1176.0
1134.00	1062.00	1128.00	1081.00	1089.00	1077.00	1064.00	1137.0
1056.00	1067.00	1102.00	1073.00	1045.00	1078.00	1097.00	1111.0
1045.00	1046.00	1013.00	999.00	1068.00	1055.00	1025.00	1048.0
505.00	296.00	157.00	105.00	113.00	82.00	98.00	74.0
141.00	139.00	127.00	121.00	102.00	109.00	97.00	102.0
350.00	572.00	689.00	884.00	982.00	992.00	970.00	1041.0
997.00	980.00	983.00	1006.00	1004.00	1037.00	861.00	

CURRENT I-ZEROSTAR (LEFT = 1033.000)(RIGHT = 1003.000)

INTEGRATION B

GOOD SCAN, NUMBER 2

1058.00	984.00	1018.00	1019.00	1007.00	982.00	960.00	1003.0
706.00	500.00	317.00	204.00	157.00	114.00	113.00	116.0
116.00	133.00	152.00	151.00	111.00	114.00	89.00	72.0
278.00	508.00	766.00	954.00	1007.00	1014.00	1026.00	1050.0
735.00							

CURRENT I-ZEROSTAR (LEFT = 1000.500)(RIGHT = 1022.250)

INTEGRATION B

GOOD SCAN, NUMBER 3

1021.00	1020.00	1063.00	1014.00	1069.00	1044.00	1008.00	1064.0
158.00	116.00	86.00	77.00	93.00	100.00	118.00	134.0
117.00	95.00	99.00	95.00	114.00	106.00	148.00	164.0
868.00	994.00	1004.00	984.00	995.00	990.00	1007.00	1007.0
857.00							

CURRENT I-ZEROSTAR (LEFT = 1033.750)(RIGHT = 994.000)

INTEGRATION B

0.00 1018.00 1011.38 1013.88

0	1131.00	1171.00	1075.00	1087.00
0	1059.00	1086.00	1075.00	1101.00
0	1045.00	980.00	1053.00	1027.00
0	1004.00	1010.00	953.00	731.00
0	82.00	118.00	126.00	135.00
0	108.00	143.00	188.00	277.00
0	983.00	1018.00	945.00	963.00

EGAN WITH 505, AND ENDED WITH 689.

)	1021.00	1018.00	905.00	879.00
)	97.00	104.00	132.00	138.00
)	84.00	108.00	115.00	145.00
)	999.00	1031.00	1000.00	1010.00

EGAN WITH 500, AND ENDED WITH 508.

	973.00	780.00	521.00	327.00
	132.00	146.00	149.00	116.00
	234.00	331.00	508.00	684.00
	984.00	1000.00	972.00	955.00

GAN WITH 521, AND ENDED WITH 684.

PATIENT NUMBER 2013

POSITION 30

RUI

I-ZEROSTAR = 1014.417

SCANNER IDENTIFICATION NUMBER = 1002

LINEAR SCANNER(I-125), AT HALF SPEED,

MIN(GM/CM) = 0.0205 \* (INTEGRAL) + 0.037 AND WIDTH(CM) = 0.046 (WIDTH, CORR.)

SCAN NO.	INTEGRAL	WIDTH (CORR.)	WIDTH	MIN. (GM/CM)	WIDTH (CM)	I0STAR
1	5.1137+001	26.86	27	1.0899+000	1.24	1018.0
2	4.8794+001	25.79	25	1.0417+000	1.19	1011.3
3	4.8892+001	25.88	26	1.0437+000	1.19	1013.8
AVERAGES = 4.9607+001						
STD. DEV. = 1.0822+000		0.49	2.2282+002			
PER CENT STD. DEV. = 2.2		1.9	2.1			
STD. DEV. OF MEAN = 0.6		0.3	0.0			
PER CENT STD. MEAN = 1.3		1.1	1.2			
			1.1			

```

PROGRAM NIK
  DIMENSION X(200),Y(200),SUB(200)
  DIMENSION BM(200),DIA(200),WEI(200),HEI(200)
  DIMENSION E(200),F(200),CM(200),CD(200)
  DO 333 J=1,2
    MCR=0
    READ 11,N
    DO 1000 I=1,N
      READ 110,BM(I),DIA(I),SUB(I),WEI(I),HEI(I),E(I),F(I)
110  FORMAT(42X,F4.2,1X,F3.2,A4,F3.0,F2.0,2X,A8,A8,2X)
1000 CONTINUE
      12 MCR=MCR+1
      SUM1=0 $ SUM2=0 $ SUM3=0 $ SUM4=0 $ SUM5=0 $ SUM6=0 $ SUM7=0
      SUM8=0 $ SUM9=0
      GO TO (40,41,42,43,44),MCR
40  X(1)=0.0 $ X(2)=3.0 $ Y(1)=0.0 $ Y(2)=2.0
      CALL GRAPH1(X,Y,-2,4H8X10,4HEXTN,0.0,0.3,0.0,.25,48H BONE MINERAL
1- .VS. DIAMETER ,14H DIAMETER ..,14HBONE MINER
2AL..)
      PRINT 1
      1 FORMAT(1H0,*B.M.*,1X,*DIAM.*)
      NTEMP=N
      DO 51 K=1,N
        Y(K)=BM(K)
        X(K)=DIA(K)
        PRINT 2,Y(K),X(K),E(K),F(K),SUB(K)
      2 FORMAT(1H0,F4.2,1X,F4.2,1X,A8,A8,2X,A4)
51  CONTINUE
      M=N
      GO TO 99
41  X(1)=0.0 $ X(2)=80.0 $ Y(1)=0.0 $ Y(2)=2.0
      CALL GRAPH1(X,Y,-2,4H8X10,4HEXTN,0.0,8.0,0.0,.25,48H BONE MINERAL
1- .VS. HEIGHT ,14H HEIGHT ..,14HBONE MINER
2AL..)
      PRINT 3
      3 FORMAT(1H0,*B.M.*,1X,*HEIGHT*)
      NTEMP=N
      DO 52 K=1,N
        IF (HEI(K).EQ.0) GO TO 52
        M=M+1
        Y(M)=BM(K)
        X(M)=HEI(K)
        PRINT 4,Y(M),X(M),E(K),F(K),SUB(K)
      4 FORMAT(1H0,F4.2,1X,F5.2,1X,A8,A8,2X,A4)
52  CONTINUE
      GO TO 99
42  X(1)=0.0 $ X(2)=200.0 $ Y(1)=0.0 $ Y(2)=2.0
      CALL GRAPH1(X,Y,-2,4H8X10,4HEXTN,0.0,20.0,0.0,.25,48H BONE MINERAL
1- .VS. WEIGHT ,14H WEIGHT ..,14HBONE MINER
2AL..)
      PRINT 5
      5 FORMAT(1H0,*B.M.*,1X,*WEIGHT*)
      NTEMP=N
      DO 53 K=1,N
        IF (WEI(K).EQ.0) GO TO 53
        M=M+1

```

```

      Y(M)=BM(K)
      X(M)=WEI(K)
      PRINT 6,Y(M),X(M),E(K),F(K),SUB(K)
6  FORMAT(1H0,F4.2,1X,F5.0,1X,A8,A8,2X,A4)
53 CONTINUE
      GO TO 49
43 X(1)= .0 $ X(2)=80.0 $ Y(1)=0.0 $ Y(2)=4.0
      CALL GRAPH1(X,Y,-2,4H8X10,4HEXTN,0.0,8.0,0.0,0.5,48H BONE MINERAL
1/DIAMETER.VS.HEIGHT ,14HHEIGHT ,.,14H BM/DIAMET
PER..)
      PRINT 7
7  FORMAT(1H0,*B.M./DIA*,1X,*HEI*)
      M=0
      DO 54 K=1,N
      IF (HEI(K).EQ. .0) GO TO 54
      M=M+1
      Y(M)=BM(K)/DIA(K)
      X(M)=HEI(K)
      PRINT 8,Y(M),X(M),E(K),F(K),SUB(K)
8  FORMAT(1H0,F6.3,1X,F5.2,1X,A8,A8,2X,A4)
54 CONTINUE
      GO TO 49
44 X(1)= .0 $ X(2)=200.0 $ Y(1)=0.0 $ Y(2)=4.0
      CALL GRAPH1(X,Y,-2,4H8X10,4HEXTN,0.0,20.,0.0,0.5,48H BONE MINERAL
1/DIAMETER.VS.WEIGHT ,14HWEIGHT ,.,14H BM/DIAMET
PER..)
      PRINT 9
9  FORMAT(1H0,*B.M./DIA*,1X,*WEIGHT*)
      M=0
      DO 55 K=1,N
      IF (WEI(K).EQ. .0) GO TO 55
      M=M+1
      Y(M)=BM(K)/DIA(K)
      X(M)=WEI(K)
      PRINT 10,Y(M),X(M),E(K),F(K),SUB(K)
10 FORMAT(1H0,F6.3,1X,F5.0,1X,A8,A8,2X,A4)
55 CONTINUE
49 N=M
      DO 100 I=1,N
      SUM1=SUM1+X(I)*Y(I)
      SUM2=SUM2+X(I)
      SUM3=SUM3+Y(I)
      SUM4=SUM2*SUM3
      SUM5=SUM5+X(I)**2
      SUM6=SUM2*SUM2
      SUM7=SUM3*SUM3
      SUM8=SUM8+Y(I)**2
100 CONTINUE
      B=(N*SUM1-SUM4)/(N*SUM5-SUM6)
      PRINT 101,B
      A=(SUM3-B*SUM2)/N
101 FORMAT(1H1,4X,16H REGRESSION LINE ,///30X,7H Y=BX+A,///20X,5H B =
1 ,F10.5)
      PRINT 102,A
102 FORMAT(2X,///20X,5H A = ,F10.5)
      S2X=(N*SUM5-SUM6)/(N*(N-1))

```



```

      SPY=(N*SUM8-SUM7)/(N*(N-1))
      SX = SQRTF(S2X)
      SY=SQRTF(S2Y)
      PRINT 301,SX,SY
301 FORMAT(1H0,19H SUMS AND VARIANCES,///25X,7H SX = ,F10.5,///25X,7H
2 SY = ,F10.5)
      T=(N-1)/(N-2)
      S2YX=T*(S2Y-(T**2)*S2X)
      SYX = SQRTF(S2YX)
      PRINT 302,SYX
302 FORMAT(12X,29H STANDARD ERROR OF ESTIMATE =,F10.5)
      11 FORMAT(I2)
      SP=(SYX)/(SX*(N-1)**.5)
      PRINT 303,SP
303 FORMAT(1H0,25X,44H STANDARD ERROR OF REGRESSION COEFFICIENT B=,F10
3.6)
      R2 = (N*SUM1-SUM2*SUM3)**2/((N*SUM5-SUM6)*(N*SUM8-SUM7))
      R=SQRTF(R2)
      PRINT 304,R
304 FORMAT(20X,5H R = ,F10.5)
      PRINT 21 ,N
      21 FORMAT(1X,*N= *,I2)
      PN = N
      AVERX = SUM2/PN
      AVERY = SUM3/PN
      PRINT 28,AVERX,AVERY
      28 FORMAT(///15X,9H AVERX= ,F10.5,18X,9H AVERY = ,F10.5)
      CALL GRAPH1(X,Y,-N,7HOVERLAY,4HSAME,4)
      XX=SUM2/N
      YY=SUM3/N
      STDX=SQRTF(SUM5/N-(XX)**2)
      STDY=SQRTF(SUM8/N-(YY)**2)
      STDEX=STDX/SQRTF(PN)
      STDEY=STDY/SQRTF(PN)
      PRINT 341
      PRINT 342,XX,YY,STDX,STDY,STDEX,STDEY
341 FORMAT(1H0,**XMEAN*,8X,**YMEAN*,8X,**STD DEV X*,3X,**STD DEV Y*,3X,**ST
10 ERR X*,3X,**STD ERR Y*)
342 FORMAT(1H0,4(F10.3,3X),2(E20.6,3X))
      DO 400 I=1,N
      Y(I)=0.0
      X(I)= .0
400 CONTINUE
      N=NTEMP
      IF(MCR.NE.5) GO TO 12
333 CONTINUE
      END

```

# A DICHROMATIC ABSORPTION METHOD FOR THE MEASUREMENT OF BONE MINERAL CONTENT

Philip F. Judy and John R. Cameron

The transmission of the essentially monochromatic photon beams from  $^{125}\text{I}$  and  $^{241}\text{Am}$  through various paths of the body has been used to determine the bone mineral components and soft tissue components of the paths. The method is being investigated because of its simplicity and its potentially good precision. Good precision will permit the determination of smaller bone mineral changes. This report discusses the theory of the method and some preliminary results.

The use of photon beams of two energies to measure body composition has been studied by various investigators (1,2,3,4). Dichromography has been used to describe this method (5), but this term suggests an "image" is the result of the measurement, which is misleading. We prefer "dichromatic absorptiometry" to describe the method.

## THEORY

The transmission of two monochromatic x-ray or  $\gamma$ -ray beams through a path of the body, that is assumed to be composed of two substances, bone mineral and soft tissues, is described by equations (1) and (2):

$$I_1 = I_{O,1} \exp (-\mu_{BM,1} M_{BM} - \mu_{ST,1} M_{ST}) \quad (1)$$

$$I_2 = I_{O,2} \exp (-\mu_{BM,2} M_{BM} - \mu_{ST,2} M_{ST}) \quad (2)$$

where:  $I_O$  = unattenuated intensity

$I$  = transmitted intensity

$\mu$  = mass attenuation coefficient

"M" = mass in g/cm<sup>2</sup>

ST = subscript referring to soft tissue component

BM = subscript referring to bone mineral component

The numbered subscript identifies the photon beam. The solutions of these simultaneous equations for  $M_{ST}$  and  $M_{BM}$  are:

$$M_{BM} = K_1 \log_e (I_{o,1}/I_1) + K_2 \log_e (I_{o,2}/I_2) \quad (3)$$

$$M_{ST} = K_3 \log_e (I_{o,1}/I_1) + K_4 \log_e (I_{o,2}/I_2) \quad (4)$$

The expressions for  $K_i$  are:

$$K_1 = \mu_{ST,2}/D$$

$$K_2 = \mu_{ST,1}/D$$

$$K_3 = \mu_{BM,2}/D$$

$$K_4 = \mu_{BM,1}/D$$

where:  $D = \mu_{BM,1} \mu_{ST,2} - \mu_{BM,2} \mu_{ST,1}$

### MEASUREMENT SYSTEM

The components of the measurement system are illustrated in Figure 3. The collimated sources, <sup>125</sup>I and <sup>241</sup>Am (7), are mounted on a wheel which can reproducibly place either source in the counting position. A 1/4" diameter collimated detector is permanently fixed above the counting position. Collimators from 1/16" to 3/8" are also available for use with the system. Preliminary measurements indicate little variation of the measurement of the bone mineral component as a function of collimation size. The detector used is a commercially available integral mount NaI (Tl) scintillation detector (8). The pulses from the photomultiplier tube are analyzed and recorded with a

spectrometer (Baird Atomic, Model 530). The part of the body being examined (preliminary work has been restricted to bones of the hand) is held in place between the source and the detector by a plaster of paris mold of that part of the body. The mold is securely and reproducibly held by guide pins attached to the apparatus.

The unattenuated intensity of the photon beams is not measured directly, rather a standard of copper and lucite has been constructed that has about the same attenuation for  $^{125}\text{I}$  and  $^{241}\text{Am}$  as the part of the body examined. A comparison with the transmission of this standard is made instead of a measurement of the unattenuated intensity. This comparison measurement reduces the correction on the ratio associated with dead time because approximately the same correction is made on each count rate. This procedure also minimizes the changes of gain of the photomultiplier tube associated with sudden large changes of intensities. The sequence of measurements (I, II, III, IV) made for each determination of the bone mineral component is illustrated in Figure 4.

#### ESTIMATE OF PRECISION

The above procedures have been investigated initially with an older apparatus. The bone mineral component of midshaft of the third proximal phalanx of a normal 26 year old was measured on 15 different days over a period of six weeks. Measurements I, II, III, IV were repeated five times each day. The determination of the bone from each of the five measurements was averaged. The standard deviation of this average over the six week period was 1%. The results are summarized in Table I.

At the same time measurements II and III were repeated five times with no movement of source and the hand being removed from the mold between each measurement. The analysis of the variations suggested the major sources of error were the variation of the position of the sources and the variation of the position of the bone. The variation of the position of the sources contributed twice the variation of the position of the bone. Because of these measurements a new apparatus was constructed and preliminary measurements indicate the variation due to source position is minimal with the new apparatus.

#### ERROR ANALYSIS

The two major sources of uncertainty in the measurement of the bone mineral component are: (1) uncertainties of the counting rate and (2) variation of the bone mineral in the photon beam due to repositioning errors. The contribution of the uncertainties in the counting rates has been analyzed using a standard technique (6). The coefficient of variation of the bone mineral component ( $\sigma_{BM}$ ) due to this source of error is:

$$\sigma_{BM} = \frac{\sqrt{\frac{K_1^2 \sigma_1^2}{\exp 2(u_{BM,1} M_{BM} + u_{ST,1} M_{ST})} + \frac{K_2^2 \sigma_2^2}{\exp 2(u_{BM,2} M_{BM} + u_{ST,2} M_{ST})}}}{M_{BM}}$$

where most of the symbols have been previously defined and

$\sigma_1$  = Coefficient of variation of  $I_{o,1}/I_1$

$\sigma_2$  = Coefficient of variation of  $I_{o,2}/I_2$

To illustrate how  $\sigma_{BM}$  depends on the bone mineral and soft tissue components it has been calculated for the photon beams

of  $^{125}\text{I}$  and  $^{241}\text{Am}$  assuming  $\sigma_1$  and  $\sigma_2$  are each 1%. For the remainder of this paper, subscript "1" refers to the photon beam from  $^{125}\text{I}$  and subscript "2" refers to the photon beam from  $^{241}\text{Am}$ . The results are summarized in Figure 1. Experimentally  $\sigma_1$  and  $\sigma_2$  are less than 1% in a few minutes total counting time. The values of  $\sigma_{\text{BM}}$  are listed in Table II for typical values of  $M_{\text{BM}}$  and  $M_{\text{ST}}$  of various sites for  $\sigma_1 = \sigma_2 = 1\%$ . If  $\sigma_1$  and  $\sigma_2$  are less than 1%, then  $\sigma_{\text{BM}}$  is improved proportionately.

To evaluate the change in the counting rates due to an actual change in the bone mineral in the beam, the change in  $I_{\text{O},1}/I_1$  and  $I_{\text{O},2}/I_2$  were calculated assuming a 1% change in the bone mineral in the beam. This change could be due to a repositioning error or an actual change at the original measuring site. The results are summarized in Figure 2. A result of these calculations is that the percentage change in  $I_{\text{O},1}/I_1$  is 3 to 20 times larger than the percentage change in  $I_{\text{O},2}/I_2$  for a given change in BM. Experimentally,  $\sigma_1$  has been observed to be two to five times larger than  $\sigma_2$ . This also suggests the primary source of error is the repositioning error.

#### FUTURE PLANS

Constants  $K_1$ ,  $K_2$ ,  $K_3$ , and  $K_4$  in the initial investigation have been estimated from published attenuation coefficients (9) and the accuracy of the technique has not been estimated. Therefore the method will be calibrated with ash studies. Excised bones will be milled into regular shapes and the trans-

mission of various photon beams of these sections will be measured under various thicknesses of water. The method can be calibrated and its accuracy estimated by ashing and weighing the bone sections. Other plans are listed below.

- 1) Investigation of other photon sources.
- 2) Investigation of effects of collimation.
- 3) Estimate of variation of mineral as function of position.
- 4) Development of a scanning mode method.
- 5) Investigation of the effects of trabeculae on accuracy.
- 6) Development of software for computer analysis and record keeping for systems.

#### CONCLUSION

These preliminary investigations indicate the bone mineral component of the finger can be measured with a precision of 1%. The primary source error was the variation of amount of bone mineral in the photon beam caused by some type of repositioning error.

## REFERENCES

1. J.R. Cameron and J.A. Sorenson, *Science* 142, 230 (1963).
2. B. Jacobson, *Am. J. Roentg., Radium Therapy Nucl. Med.* 91, 202 (1964).
3. M.J. Cohen and A.J. Gilson, Progress In Development of Method in Bone Densitometry, (Scientific and Technical Information Division, NASA, Washington, D. C., 1966, ed., G.D. Whedon, W.F. Neuman and D.W. Jenkins) p. 103.
4. L.E. Preuss and L.T. Kosnik, *J. of Nucl. Med.*, 10, 366 (1969).
5. B. Jacobson, *Science* 128, 1346 (1958).
6. D.C. Baird, Experimentation: An Introduction to Measurement Theory and Experiment Design, (Prentice-Hall, Inc., Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey, 1962) p. 61.
7. J.A. Sorenson and J.R. Cameron, Comparison of I-125, Pb-210 and Am-241 as Radiation Sources for Bone Mineral Measurements (U.S. AEC Report, COO-1422-26, July 1968).
8. Harshaw Integral Line, Type M10SH-3M-X  
The Harshaw Chemical Co., Division of Kewanee Oil Co.,  
Cleveland, Ohio.
9. F.H. Attix and W.C. Roesch, Radiation Dosimetry (Academic Press, New York, 1968), 2nd Ed., Vol. 1, p. 121.



TABLE I

Summary of Repeat Measurements  
of Bone Mineral Component of 3rd Proximal Phalanx

$$M_{\text{BM}} = .705 \pm .007 \text{ gm/cm}^2 \\ (1\%)$$

$$M_{\text{ST}} = 1.822 \pm .035 \text{ gm/cm}^2 \\ (2.1\%)$$

$$I_{\text{O},1}/I_1 = 14.1 \pm .3 \\ (1.4\%)$$

$$I_{\text{O},2}/I_2 = 1.918 \pm .017 \\ (.9\%)$$

TABLE II

Typical Values of the Bone Mineral Component  
and Soft Tissue Component for Various Sites

	Bone Mineral Component $M_{BM}$	Soft Tissue Component $M_{ST}$	Coefficient of Variation of Bone Mineral Component $\sigma_{BM}^*$
Midshaft of Proximal Phalanx	0.7 gm/cm <sup>2</sup>	2 gm/cm <sup>2</sup>	0.9%
Distal end of Radius	0.5 gm/cm <sup>2</sup>	5 gm/cm <sup>2</sup>	0.7%
Oscalcis	0.5 gm/cm <sup>2</sup>	8 gm/cm <sup>2</sup>	0.4%

\* Coefficient of variation of  $I_{O,1}/I_1$  and  $I_{O,2}/I_2$  are assumed to be 1%.

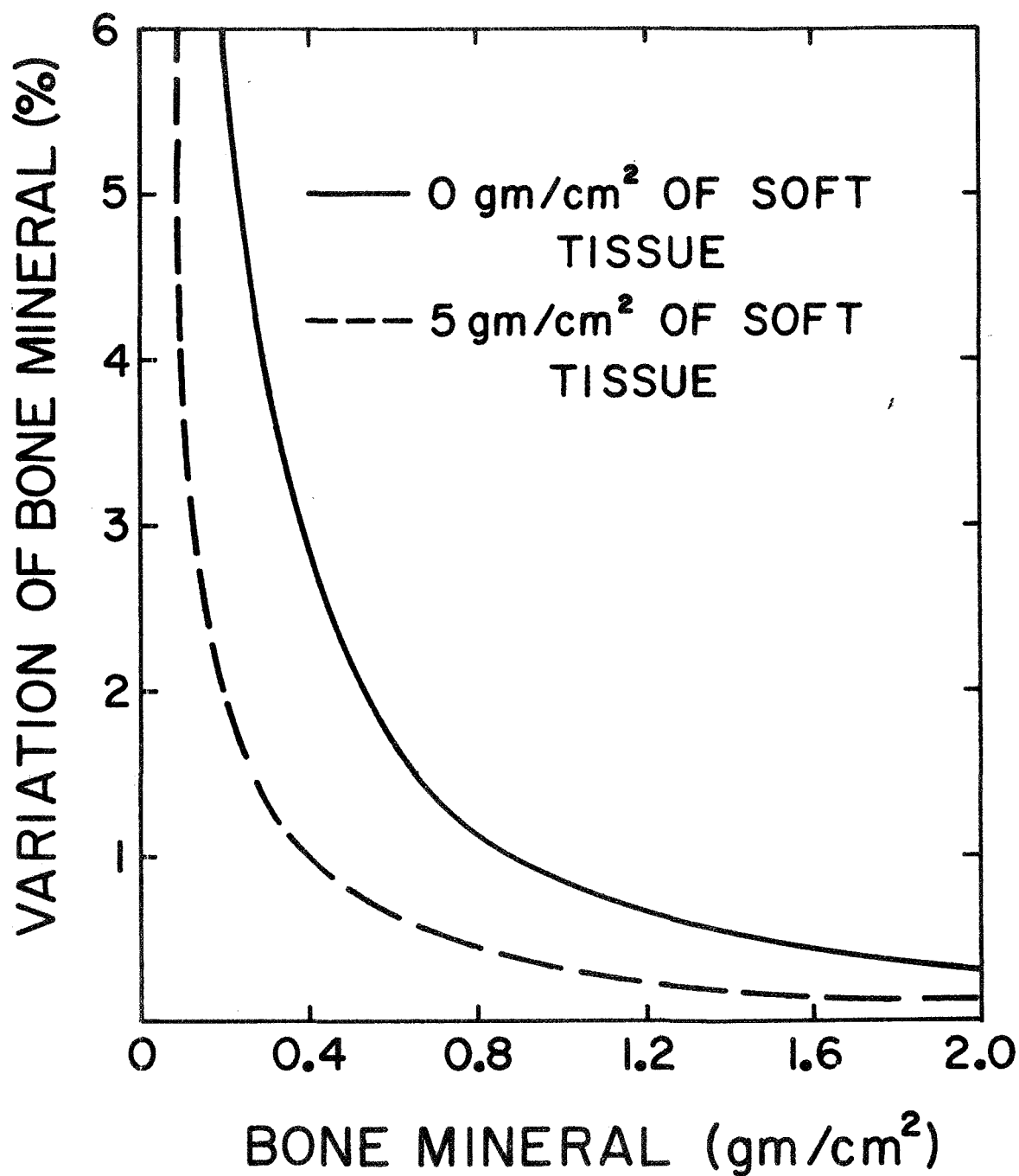
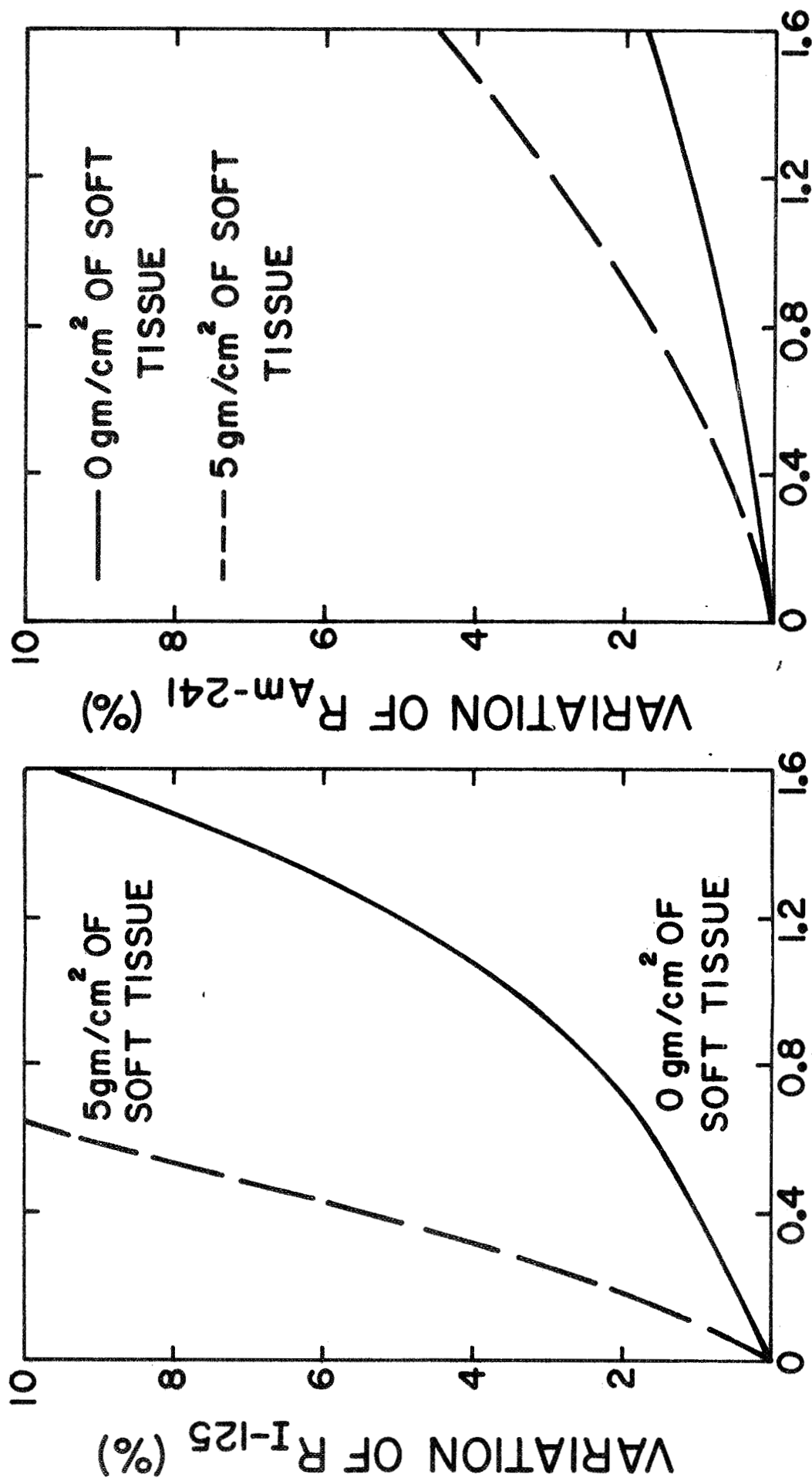


Figure 1 The coefficient of variation of the bone mineral component as a function of the bone mineral component for a 1% coefficient variation of  $I_{o,1}/I_1$  and  $I_{o,2}/I_2$



## BONE MINERAL (gm/cm<sup>2</sup>)

Figure 2 The variation of  $I_{0,1}/I_1$  and  $I_{0,2}/I_2$  as a function of the bone mineral component assuming 1% change in the bone mineral in beam.

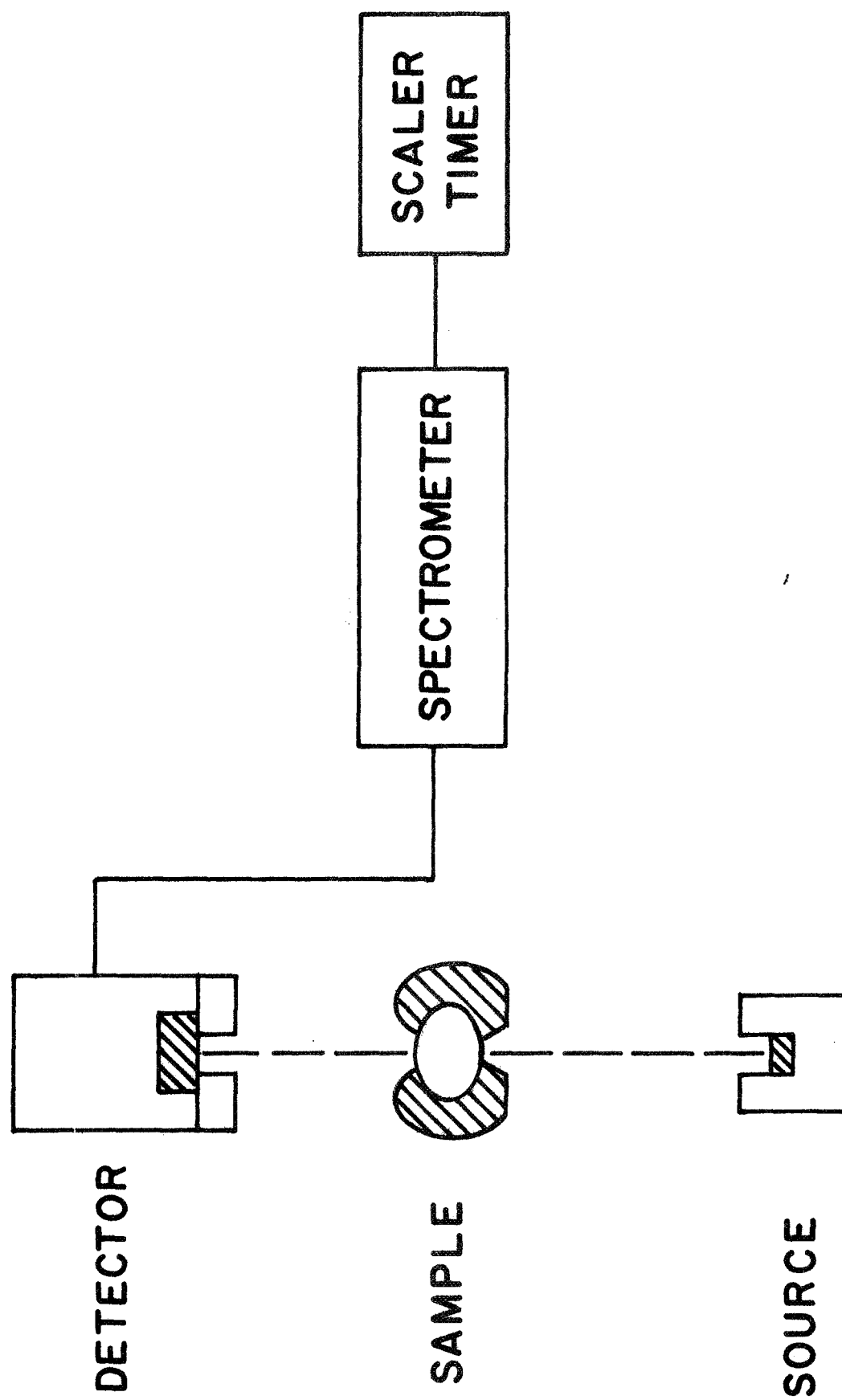


Figure 3 Components of the dichromatic absorption measurement system.

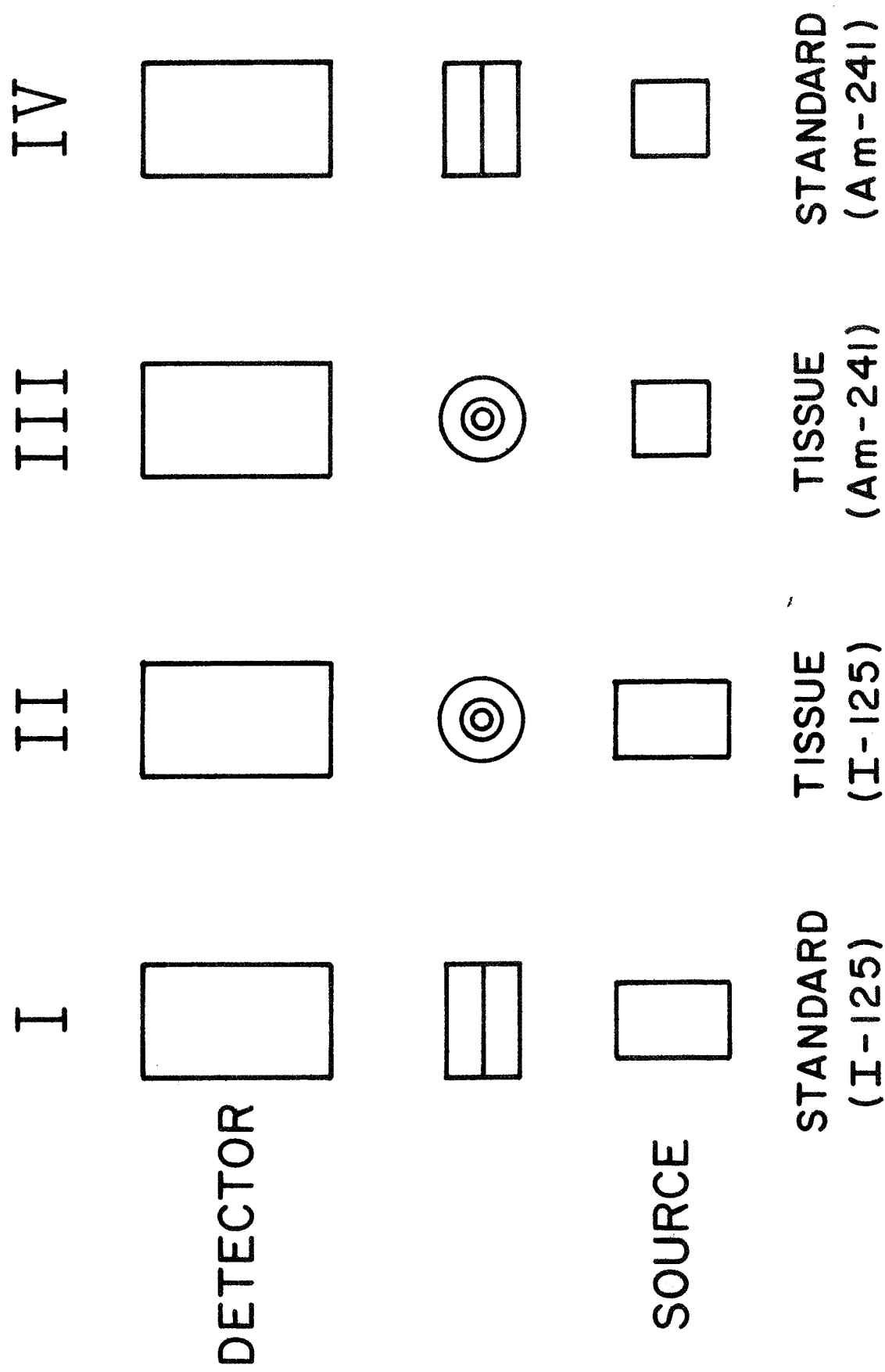


Figure 4 Measurements made in actual determination of the bone mineral component.

Report of the First Bone Mineral Scanning Conference  
by - John R. Cameron

Conversations with a number of scientists using the direct photon absorption technique for determining bone mineral mass lead to the organization of a one-day conference held at the Chicago O'Hare Airport on April 25, 1969. It was anticipated perhaps 20 or 25 individuals would be interested in participating in such a conference, primarily to exchange ideas on the technique. The final attendance was approximately 65 with about 10 other individuals who had wanted to come but were unable to for one reason or another. A preliminary survey indicated that the Chicago O'Hare Airport would be the most convenient but not the most congenial location for the meeting. The conference was unusual in several respects, it had no official sponsor, it had no official support and it had no publicity other than contacts with individuals who had instrumentation for this technique or planned to be using the technique in the near future. There were also a number of commercial representatives who have an interest in building instrumentation or furnishing radioactive sources for the instrument. A list of the names and addresses of the attendees together with the names and addresses of a number of individuals who were interested in attending but were not able to is included in the appendix. Also included in the appendix is a list of the various Medical Centers currently using the technique together with the name of an individual who can be contacted to obtain further information on their work. I am sure that there are

other centers that should be included but unfortunately I do not have that information.

No summary report was written of the meeting. A number of the speakers did hand out pre-prints or reprints of their work. Tape recordings were made of the proceedings and these are available for loan to interested individuals.

There was an extended discussion of acceptable units, terminology and calibration devices. An informal committee of several physicists was formed to help clarify the situation. When their deliberations are complete, they will be circulated to the participants of the conference for their information.

The interest of a number of commercial concerns in the development of units or radioactive sources was encouraging since it should greatly accelerate the application of this technique. The commercial concerns involved are Norland Associates, Packard Instrument Company, Atomic Energy of Canada Limited and Searle-Amershan. The addresses for these companies are available in the list of attendees.

Because of the favorable response of this meeting and its general convenience, it is quite likely that similar meetings will be held in the future.



## APPENDIX

### MEDICAL CENTERS WHICH HAVE ADOPTED THE PHOTON ABSORPTIOMETRIC TECHNIQUE FOR SKELETAL EVALUATION

Dr. Eugene Ball-	University of Alabama Medical Center: Birmingham, Alabama
Dr. Jack Edeiken-	Jefferson Medical Center: Phil- adelphia, Pennsylvania
Dr. Marvin Goldman-	University of California: Davis, California
Dr. William Harris-	Massachusetts General Hospital: Boston, Massachusetts
Dr. James Johnston-	Kaiser Permanente Hospital: Oakland, California
Dr. C.C. Johnston-	University of Indiana Medical Center: Indianapolis, Indiana
Dr. L.H. Lanzl-	University of Chicago Medical Center: Chicago, Illinois
Dr. Charles Pak-	National Institute of Health: Bethesda, Maryland
Dr. Jaap van der Sluys Veer-	University of Leiden: Leiden, Holland
Dr. F.W. Spiers-	University of Leeds: Leeds, England
Dr. Donald Taves-	University of Rochester Medical Center: Rochester, New York
Dr. John Vogel-	U.S. Public Health Service Hos- pital: San Francisco, California
Dr. Heinz Wahner-	Mayo Clinic: Rochester, Minne- sota

BONE MINERAL SCANNING CONFERENCE  
CHICAGO O'HARE AIRPORT, CHICAGO, ILL.  
SEVEN CONTINENTS RESTAURANT APRIL 25, 1969

REGISTRATION AND COFFEE (9:30-10:00)

SESSION I: Introduction and Clinical Results

- 10:00 Introductory Remarks by John R. Cameron  
10:15 Review of Principles; Summary of Normal Data by J.R. Cameron  
11:00 Measurement at Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia by  
J. Edeikin, et al.  
11:15 Measurements on Bed-Rest Cases at U.S.P.H.S. Hospital,  
San Francisco by J. Vogel, et al.  
11:30 Measurements at the Univ. of Indiana, Indianapolis by  
C.C. Johnston, et al.  
11:45 Measurements at the Univ. of Alabama, Birmingham by E. Ball  
12:00-1:00 LUNCH

SESSION II: Instrumentation, Standards, Etc. G.D. Whedon, Chairman

- 1:00 "2-Photon" Measurements, Univ. of Wisconsin by P. Judy  
1:15 Feasible Physical Methods of the Determination of Bone Mineral  
Content In Vivo by Dr. Reiss, Erlangen, Germany  
1:30 Standards, Univ. of Wisconsin by R.M. Witt  
1:45 Measurements at the Univ. of Chicago by L. Lanzl  
2:00 Discussion of :  
a. Calibration techniques  
b. Choice of bone  
c. Discrimination of osteoporosis  
d. Units  
e. Sources  
f. Other  
2:45 A New Portable, Direct Read-out Unit, Univ. of Wis. by R. Mazess  
3:00-3:30 BREAK  
3:30 Measurement of Density, Elasticity, and Speed of Ultrasound  
Propagation in Excised Strips of Bone by W.F. Abendschien and  
G.W. Hyatt from Georgetown University, Washington, D.C.  
4:00 Bone Mineral Changes Induced by Growth Hormones by W. Harris  
from Massachusetts General Hospital, Boston, Massachusetts  
4:30 GENERAL DISCUSSION  
5:30 ADJOURNMENT

PERSONS WHO ATTENDED BONE SCANNING CONFERENCE  
O'HARE AIRPORT CHICAGO, ILLINOIS  
APRIL 25, 1969

Dr. Louis Zeitz  
Dept. of Biophysics  
Sloan-Kettering Instit.  
New York, New York

Dr. Louis S. Meharg  
University of Texas  
Houston, Texas

Dr. Robert Marcus  
National Institute of Arthritis  
And Metabolic Diseases  
National Institute of Health  
Bethesda, Maryland 20014

Dr. Jay Shapiro  
Washington Hospital Center  
Washington, D.C.

Mr. C.M. Hilgers, M.S.  
Dept. of Radiology  
University of Minnesota  
Minneapolis, Minnesota

D.C. Matthes, M.S.  
V.A. Hospital  
Radiotherapy Center  
Wood, Wisconsin

Dr. N. Suntharalingam  
Dept. of Radiology  
Jefferson Medical College  
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania

Dr. John R. Prince  
Kansas City Hospital and  
Medical Center  
24th and Cherry Street  
Kansas City, Missouri 64108

Dr. R.E. Rowland  
Argonne National Lab.  
9700 Cass Avenue  
Argonne, Illinois 60439

Dr. Leonard Goodman  
Physics Division  
Argonne National Lab.  
9700 Cass Avenue  
Argonne, Illinois 60439

Dr. George Hyatt  
Chairman, Orthopedic Surgery  
Georgetown Univ. Med. Center  
3800 Reservoir Rd.  
Washington, D.C. 20007

Dr. W.F. Abendschein  
Georgetown University  
3800 Reservoir Rd.  
Washington, D.C. 20007

Dr. J.T. Langlosh  
Georgetown University  
3800 Reservoir Rd.  
Washington, D.C. 20007

Gordon Sims  
AECL Commercial Products  
P.O. Box 93  
Ottawa, Ontario, Canada

Robert Ratz  
AECL Commercial Products  
P.O. Box 93  
Ottawa, Ontario, Canada

Mr. Henry L. LeMien  
Ayerst Laboratories  
685 Third Avenue  
New York, New York 10017

Dr. G. Donald Whedon  
Director  
NIAMD-NIH  
Bethesda, Maryland 20014

Dr. Jacob Kastner  
Argonne National Lab.  
9700 Cass Avenue  
Argonne, Illinois 60439

Dr. Elizabeth Lloyd  
Assoc. Biophysicist  
Radiological Physics Div.  
Argonne National Lab.  
9700 Cass Avenue  
Argonne, Illinois 60439

Dr. John Marshall  
Argonne National Lab.  
9700 Cass Avenue  
Argonne, Illinois 60439

Dr. John M. Vogel  
Chief, Research Dept.  
U.S.P.H.S. Hospital  
15th Ave. and Lake St.  
San Francisco, California  
94118

Dr. William Dunnette  
Mayo Clinic  
Rochester, Minnesota

Dr. Heinz W. Wahner  
Mayo Clinic  
Rochester, Minnesota

Dr. Anders B. Ness  
Mayo Clinic  
Rochester, Minnesota

Dr. Fred Rose  
Norland Associates  
Fort Atkinson, Wisconsin

Robert O. Gorson, Chairman  
Dept. of Radiologic Physics  
Stein Research Center  
Jefferson Medical College  
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19107

Dr. C. Conrad Johnston, Jr.  
Assoc. Prof. Of Medicine  
Indiana Univ. Medical Center  
Indianapolis, Indiana 46202

Dr. David Smith  
Indiana Univ. Medical Center  
Department of Medicine  
1100 W. Michigan St.  
Indianapolis, Indiana 46202

Dr. S.P. Vinograd, Director  
Medical Science and Tech.  
Space Medicine Division  
NASA  
Washington, D.C.

Dr. James Johnston  
Orthopedic Clinic  
Kaiser Hospital  
208 W. McArthur  
Oakland, California 94611

Dr. Arnold Engel  
National Center for Health  
Statistics  
330 C. St. S.W.  
Washington, D.C.

Dr. Marvin Goldman  
Radiation Biological Lab.  
University of California  
Davis, California

Dr. R. Eugene Johnston  
Div. of Nuclear Medicine and  
Biophysics  
Vanderbilt University  
Nashville, Tennessee 37203

Dr. Surendra Rishi  
V.A. Hospital  
Washington, D.C.

Dr. Brian Devine  
National Center for Health  
330 C. St. S.W.  
Washington, D.C.

Miss Hing-Har Lo, M.S.  
Radiology Dept. White 2  
Massachusetts General Hospital  
Boston, Massachusetts

Dr. William Harris  
Massachusetts General Hospital  
Boston, Massachusetts

Dr. Edward Creighton  
Michael Reese Hospital  
Chicago, Illinois

Dr. Charles Enerson  
Vanderbilt Univ. Hospital  
Nashville, Tennessee

Dr. John Wallace  
Dept. of Radiology  
Jefferson Medical College  
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19107

Robert F. Curley, M.S.  
Dept. of Radiology  
Jefferson Medical College  
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19107

Dr. Jack Edeikin  
Chief, Diagnostic Division  
Dept. of Radiology  
Jefferson Medical College  
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania

Dr. K.H. Reiss  
Abteilung WW Med ERPL  
Siemens AG  
D-8520 ERLANGEN  
Postfach 40  
Federal Republic of Germany

Dr. Eugene Ball  
Dept. of Medicine  
Univ. of Alabama  
School of Medicine  
1919 7th Ave. So.  
Birmingham, Alabama

Dr. Lawrence Lanzl  
Dept of Radiology  
Univ. of Chicago Hospital  
Chicago, Illinois

Dr. Robert C. Thompson  
John Hopkins Hospital  
CMSC 9-10108  
Baltimore, Maryland 21205

Dr. Helen Clark  
Purdue University  
School of Home Economics  
LaFayette, Indiana 47907

Mrs. Catherine Justice  
Graduate Student  
Purdue University  
School of Home Economics  
LaFayette, Indiana 47907

Dr. Francis Spurrell  
College of Vet. Medicine  
University of Minnesota  
Minneapolis, Minnesota

Dr. Bertram Levin  
Michael Reese Hospital  
Dept. of Radiology  
Chicago, Illinois

Dr. A.G. Schrodtt  
Packard Instrument Co.  
2200 Warrenville Rd.  
Downers Grove, Illinois

Frank Kubina  
Life Science Sales  
11752 South Western Ave.  
Chicago, Illinois 60643

Mr. C.G. Tapley  
Amersham Searle Corp.  
333 Howard Ave..  
Des Plaines, Illinois 60018

Mr. Ted Hall  
Amersham Searle Corp.  
333 Howard Ave..  
Des Plaines, Illinois

Dr. Donald Taves  
University of Rochester  
Medical School  
Rochester, New York

Mr. James Galvin  
Peter Bent Brigham Hospital  
Boston, Massachusetts

Participants from the Univ. of Wis.

John R. Cameron, Ph.D.

Richard B. Mazess, Ph.D.

John M. Jurist, Ph.D.

Robert M. Witt, M.S.

Philip F. Judy, M.S.

Everett L. Smith, M.S.

Joyce L. Fischer, R.T.

Charles R. Wilson, M.S.

Gordon Meyer (Poultry Science)

Milton Sunde, Ph.D. (Poultry Sc.)

Gerard Ponchon, M.D. (Biochem)

Steven Babcock, M.D.

PERSONS UNABLE TO ATTEND THE BONE SCANNING CONFERENCE  
WHO ARE INTERESTED IN THIS TECHNIQUE

Dr. Frederic Bartter  
Chief, Clinical Endocrinology  
Branch  
NHI-NIH  
Bethesda, Maryland 20014

Dr. Bertrand Brill  
Div. of Nuclear Medicine-Biophy.  
Vanderbilt University  
Nashville, Tennessee

Dr. James S. Arnold  
Director, Radioisotope Div.  
Kansas City General Hospital  
Kansas City, Missouri 64108

Dr. John E. Bower  
Artery-Kidney Unit  
Univ. of Mississippi  
Medical Center  
Jackson, Mississippi 39216

Dr. David Brown  
Dept. of Pediatrics  
Univ. of Minnesota  
Minneapolis, Minnesota

Mr. Charles Lescrenier  
Assoc. Prof. of Radiology  
Milwaukee Co. General Hospital  
Milwaukee, Wisconsin 53226

Dr. Lawrence Dietlein  
NASA, MSC  
Medical Research and Operations  
Houston, Texas

Dr. Hugh Hickey  
Orthopedic Surgery  
4611 N. Oakland Ave.  
Milwaukee, Wisconsin 53211

Dr. Ladislav Novak  
Clinical Pathology  
Mayo Clinic  
Rochester, Minnesota

Dr. Robert G. Waggener  
Assist. Prof. of Radiology  
Univ. of Texas Medical School  
7703 Floyd Curl Drive  
San Antonio, Texas 78229

Dr. Lester Goodman, Chief  
Biomedical Eng. and Inst. Branch  
Dept. of Health, Educ. and Welfare  
NIH  
Bethesda, Maryland 20014

Luther E. Pruess, Head  
Div. of Nuclear Medicine  
Edsel B. Ford Inst. for Medical  
Research  
Henry Ford Hospital  
Detroit, Michigan 48202

Dr. Paul Rambout  
Medical Research and Operation  
Directorate  
NASA  
Houston, Texas

Dr. Donald Young  
NASA-Ames Research Center  
Biotechnology Division  
Moffett Field, California

Dr. Charles Pak  
NHI-NIH  
Bethesda, Maryland 20014

Dr. Robert Coifman  
Univ. of Minn. Medical School  
Dept. of Pediatrics  
Box 494  
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55455

Dr. Naomi Goldsmith  
Orthopedic Clinic  
Kaiser Hospital  
208 W. McArthur  
Oakland, California 94611

Dr. Lawrence Riggs  
Mayo Clinic  
Rochester, Minnesota

Dr. Justin Wolfson  
Dept. of Radiology  
University of Minnesota Hospital  
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55455

Jerry Anderson, M.D.  
U.S.P.H.S. Hospital  
San Francisco, California

Dr. Ann Cox  
Dept of Radiology  
University of Chicago Hospital  
Chicago, Illinois

Dr. Harold Hodge  
University of Rochester  
Rochester, New York

Tom Rauterkus  
Systems Research Laboratories  
500 Woods Dr.  
Dayton, Ohio 45432

## A QUANTITATIVE MEASURE OF SKIN TRANSPARENCY

John R. Cameron, Gary Fullerton and Mark Mueller

### I. INTRODUCTION

It has been observed that there is a correlation between the occurrence of osteoporosis and transparent skin, which is particularly marked among women with rheumatoid disease (1,2,3). It has been suggested that a disorder of the connective tissue (collagen disturbance) could underlie both the phenomena of transparent skin and certain forms of osteoporosis (4).

The skin transparency in the above mentioned studies was determined by a qualitative judgment of the visual appearance of the skin of the back of the hand. In order to determine the extinction coefficient of skin we have developed equipment to obtain a quantitative measure of the light transmission of a skinfold together with the thickness of the fold. Extinction coefficients calculated from these measurements will be correlated with bone mineral measurements on the same individual using the technique developed at the University of Wisconsin (5,6).

Since the instrumentation for measuring skin transparency and thickness is basically simple, it is hoped that this technique might prove to be a reliable screening procedure for osteoporosis.

### II. METHOD

A Lange skinfold caliper was modified so that one



of its jaws contains a small light source<sup>\*</sup> and the opposing jaw a CdS light sensor.<sup>\*\*</sup> With this instrument it is possible to obtain a simultaneous measure of the thickness of a skinfold and the attenuation of a light beam through the skinfold.

Measurements are at present being taken on the back of the hand over the midshaft and distal end of the fourth metacarpal and on the web between the index finger and thumb on both hands. These sites were chosen because:

- 1) they allow comparison with the data of McConkey et al. (1,2,3) which were also taken on the back of the hand,
- 2) clinical observers first noted the relationship of transparent skin and osteoporosis in their observations of skin on the back of the hand,
- 3) a skinfold which includes little subcutaneous fat is normally found in these locations,
- 4) these areas are readily accessible for measurement.

### III. RESULTS

Our preliminary data on 30 elderly nuns does not allow satisfactory statistical interpretation but does permit the following tentative conclusions:

- 1) Individual differences in skinfold thickness and skin transparency are measurable by this method.

\* Type 2102, 18V, 0.040 amp., Chicago Miniature Lamp Works, Chicago, Illinois.

\*\* Clairex, Model CL 907, Allied Radio Electronics, Chicago, Illinois.

- 2) Skinfold transparency is primarily dependent on the thickness of the fold.
- 3) Bone mineral measurements of the radius correlate better with skinfold transparency than with skinfold thickness.
- 4) There is an even higher correlation between the extinction coefficient of the skinfold (i.e. light transmission corrected for skin thickness) and the bone mineral content of the radius.
- 5) A more accurate measure of skinfold thickness is necessary to clearly delineate the relationship between skin transparency and bone mineral content.

#### IV. DISCUSSION

The results of initial measurements indicate that our goal of quantifying skinfold thickness and skin transparency is obtainable. Using optical density standards it is possible to obtain standardized, reproducible measurements. Current effort is directed towards obtaining sufficient data to determine the correlation coefficient of the degree of osteoporosis to the extinction coefficient of the skin.

A new instrument is under construction which uses a Harpenden skinfold caliper (7) which not only will permit a much more precise measure of skinfolds encountered on the back of the hand but will also permit the measurement of the skin transparency at two closely spaced locations. This modification will also permit studies to determine the optimum wavelength of light to be used in the absorption studies. The study will concentrate on patients with rheumatoid arthritis.

## REFERENCES

1. McConkey, B., Fraser, G.M. and Bligh, A.S., "Osteoporosis and Purpura in Rheumatoid Disease," Quart. J. Med. 31, 419, (1962).
2. McConkey, B., Fraser, G.M., Bligh, A.S. and Whitely, H., "Transparent Skin and Osteoporosis," Lancet 1, 693, (1963).
3. McConkey, B., Fraser, G.M. and Blight, A.S., "Transparent Skin and Osteoporosis," Ann. Rheum. Dis. 24, 219, (1965).
4. Shuster, S. and Bottoms, E., "Senile Degeneration of Skin Collagen," Clin. Sci. 25, 487, (1963).
5. Cameron, J.R. and Sorenson, J.A., "Measurement of Bone Mineral In Vivo: An Improved Method," Science, 142: 230-232, (1963).
6. Sorenson, J.A. and Cameron, J.R., "A Reliable In Vivo Measurement of Bone Mineral Content," J. of Bone and Joint Surg., Vol. 49-A, No. 3, April, 1967.
7. Tanner, J.M. and Whitehouse, A., "The Harpenden Skinfold Caliper," Am. J. Phys. Anthro. 13: 743, (1955).

AN IMPROVED METHOD OF REPOSITIONING DISTAL END SITES  
ON THE LINEAR BONE MINERAL SCANNER

By: Mira Binder  
Joyce L. Fischer  
James A. Sorenson

Introduction

A method for improving the precision of bone mineral measurements at the distal end of the radius using our present linear scanning device<sup>(1)</sup> has been developed. The fact that the shape of the radius near its distal end is rapidly changing makes relocation of the scanning site critical. Previously, improved precision was obtained by scanning at three closely spaced intervals at this site, and using the average of the three measurements. The closely spaced intervals were located by moving the scanning mechanism, which was fixed to a traveling microscope platform in 3 mm steps along the length of the bone.<sup>(2)</sup> This technique was not readily adapted to our present linear scanning device. The presently used technique requires that the subject remove and reposition his arm between successive scan measurements.

Methods

Three subjects were studied in the investigation. Their arms at the scanning site were enveloped in tissue equivalent material, the source-finger tip distances were 22.5 cm, 23 cm and 19 cm, respectively. Three scans were made on each subject while his arm was in position. Then, the tissue equivalent material was removed and the subject withdrew his arm. This process was repeated two more times. Thus, a total of nine scans were obtained for each subject with repositioning between scans No. 3 and 4, and scans No. 6 and 7. These measurements

were repeated under the same conditions for nine additional days.

## Results

The following data reduction procedures were used to see if repositioning between scans improved precision.

### A. Stationary Measurements

For each subject the average bone mineral content (in calculator units) was calculated for scans 1, 2 and 3 of the first day of measurement. The same was done for the first three scans of each of the following nine days. Thus, the averages of the first three scans each day were obtained. The standard deviation of the ten mean values was found to be 4.02% for Subject A; 2.32% for Subject B; and 3.95% for Subject C.

### B. Repositioned Measurements

For each subject the average bone mineral content (in calculator units) was calculated for scans 1, 4 and 7 of the first day. (Repositioning took place between each of these scans). The same was done for scans 1, 4 and 7 made on each of the following nine days. The standard deviation of the ten mean values of scans 1, 4 and 7 of each day were found to be 2.70% for Subject A; 2.62% for Subject B; and 2.07% for Subject C.

Table 1 summarizes these results.

## Discussion and Conclusions

An improvement in precision of measured bone mineral was demonstrated by removing the arm in between each of the three routine measurements on the distal end of the radius in two (Subjects A and C) of three cases; no significant improvement was found for Subject B.

These findings are now being used in our daily patient work. While the patient's arm is not repositioned for the three

routine scans near the midshaft of the radius, it is removed and repositioned for each of the three routine scans near the distal end of the radius.

Table 1

% Standard Deviation for the Daily Mean Mineral Content Measurement  
of the Distal End of the Radius

	Scans 1, 2 and 3 averaged (No Repositioning)	Scans 1, 4 and 7 averaged (Repositioning between scans)
Subject A	4.02 %	2.70 %
Subject B	2.32 %	2.62 %
Subject C	3.95 %	2.07 %

REFERENCES:

1. R.M. Witt, J.A. Sorenson and J.R. Cameron, An Improved Bone Mineral Scanner (Progress Report, AEC Contract No. AT(11-1)-1422, August 1968)
2. J.A. Sorenson and J.R. Cameron, A Reliable In Vivo Measurement of Bone Mineral Content (Journal of Bone and Joint Surgery, Vol. 49-A, 1967)



BONE MINERAL DETERMINATION: RADIOGRAPHIC PHOTODENSITOMETRY  
AND DIRECT PHOTON ABSORPTIOMETRY

C. Colbert and R. B. Mazess

ABSTRACT

The accuracy of predicting bone mineral content was assessed using two radiological methods. Direct photon absorptiometry used a monoenergetic radionuclide source ( $^{125}\text{I}$  at 27.4 Kev) with a scintillation detector-pulse height analyzer system for direct bone scans. Radiographic photodensitometry used an X-ray tube source with film as the detector; the bone image on the radiograph was scanned with a photodensitometer-computer system. Mineral weight of standard bone sections (n=85) was predicted with a 3% standard error using photon absorptiometry and with a 6% error using photodensitometry.

Photodensitometric measurement of the bone image on a radiograph has been used for over 30 years as a quantitative indicator of bone mineral content,<sup>1</sup> but photodensitometry has been viewed with skepticism by many workers and very high inaccuracies (20 to 50%) have been reported.<sup>2</sup> Among the problems usually cited are: (a) the contribution of scattered radiation from the broad X-ray beam is a major source of error, (b) variability in film exposure, film response, and film development cause errors, (c) the energy spectrum from the X-ray tube is broad and often variable, leading to large uncertainties in the effective absorption coefficients of bone and soft tissue, and (d) the energy spectrum from the X-ray tube is "hardened" in passing through soft tissue and bone since the lower energy component is preferentially absorbed. In 1967 an improved photodensitometric method was developed at the Fels Research Institute using a Joyce-Loebl Mark III microdensitometer connected on-line to a LINC-8 computer.<sup>3</sup> This method tends to minimize errors associated with scattered radiation and film variability. The image of an aluminum reference wedge, exposed on the same film as the bone of interest, is first scanned to determine film background density and level of exposure. The bone image is then scanned in line-by-line fashion and the computer calculates a bone index [ $\mu V$ ] proportional to the bone mineral mass in the scanned image. The time required to measure the bone index for a 1-cm length of a phalanx or metacarpal is about seven minutes; this includes the scan of the reference wedge which need be done only once per film.

In contrast to photodensitometry, the direct photon absorption method developed by Cameron and Sorenson<sup>4</sup> at the University of Wisconsin is relatively free of errors since the problems given above for photodensitometry are not encountered.

Absorptiometry uses a monoenergetic radionuclide (usually tin-filtered  $^{125}\text{I}$  at 27.4 Kev) as a photon source and a scintillation detector-pulse height analyzer system. The source and detector are highly collimated (3 mm) to eliminate effects of scattered radiation. The mechanically linked source and detector are passed across the bone of interest, and the measured absorption ("scan integral") is directly proportional to the bone mineral mass in the scan path. Technical improvements reported by the Wisconsin<sup>1</sup> group gave direct photon absorptiometry a vastly superior precision and accuracy compared to previously reported values for radiographic photodensitometry.<sup>5</sup> We evaluated the accuracy attained with the Fels photodensitometric method, and found it more nearly comparable to that of absorptiometry.

Eight-five bone sections, 1-cm in axial length, were taken from extremities of human cadavers. The sections were ashed at 600°C for 24 hours, weighed to 0.1 mg, and impregnated with paraffin. Radiographs of these sections were made, half on one film and half on another, with a conventional X-ray set (50 Kvp and 3.4 mm Al filtration) using no-screen film. One set of films was made at 50 mas and another at 70 mas to evaluate reliability with varying exposure. The bones were prepared and the films were taken in Wisconsin, but the films were sent to Fels for automatic processing and photodensitometric analysis.<sup>3</sup> Determinations of bone mineral content using photon absorptiometry were done on the same sections at Wisconsin. The absorptiometric scans, and the radiographs, were made with the sections under 5-cm of water; this was necessary to eliminate the effect of organic matter (paraffin) and to simulate soft tissue cover.

The precision of repeat absorptiometric measures on the same section, or of repeat photodensitometric traces on the same film, was high (1 to 2% error). Measurements of the same sections from films at 50 mas and 70 mas exposures gave

a high correlation ( $r=0.99$ ) and the standard error of estimate indicated an uncertainty of 4.4%. In a subsequent experiment, twenty of the eighty-five bone images were each rescanned five times. Average bone indexes were determined from the 50 mas and 70 mas films. The correlation between bone indexes from these two films was  $r=0.993$ ; the average bone index from the 70 mas film can be predicted from the average bone index from the 50 mas film within 3.8%. Other workers using photodensitometry report between-film uncertainties of from 5 to 10%.<sup>6</sup> Since our films were taken at a single time and developed together, low variability in film exposure and development may be responsible for our somewhat higher precision. The long-term precision reported for photon absorptiometry is about 1% for measurements on standards and 2% for measurements of bones *in vivo*.<sup>5</sup>

The regression equations (plotted in Figures 1a and 1b) and correlations relating the radiological measures to bone mineral content were:

$$\text{FELS: 50 MAS} \quad \text{Ash weight(g)} = 1.0969 \text{ Bone Index} + 0.0582; r = 0.983$$

$$\text{FELS: 70 MAS} \quad \text{Ash weight(g)} = 1.0906 \text{ Bone Index} + 0.0578; r = 0.979$$

$$\text{WISCONSIN} \quad \text{Ash weight(g)} = 0.0377 \text{ Scan Integral} + 0.0747; r = 0.995$$

The correlation between the two methods also was high ( $r=0.97$  to  $0.98$ ) and the uncertainty in estimating one index from the other was about 7%. The uncertainty in prediction (standard error of estimate) of the ash weight using absorptiometry was 3% while the uncertainty using the Fels method of photodensitometry was 6%. Apparently the correction for film background density and scattering used in the Fels method allowed a much higher accuracy than achieved by other photodensitometric approaches.<sup>2</sup> Some of the error using photon absorptiometry results from use of a narrow (3-mm) beam which does not measure the entire 1-cm bone section; on standards of uniform shape the accuracy of absorptiometry is limited by photon counting statistics and is typically about 1 to 2%.

Some of the uncertainty in the photodensitometric prediction of ash weights may be due to uncertainties in the ash weight determinations rather than to errors of the photodensitometric method and hence the 6% error may be an overestimation.

Even though the precision and accuracy of the Fels photodensitometric method are probably slightly lower than attained with direct photon absorptiometry, the radiographic method offers some advantages: (a) films can be made rapidly, (b) location and relocation of measurements are facilitated, (c) a visible record is maintained on which the entire bone can be scanned in a line-by-line fashion, (d) examination of the axial skeleton may be facilitated and (e) X-ray machines are readily available. Correction for background density of the radiograph allows photodensitometry to achieve an accuracy suitable for use in surveys of skeletal status and for certain longitudinal studies and clinical and diagnostic applications.

Charles Colbert

*The Fels Research Institute  
Yellow Springs, Ohio 45387*

Richard B. Mazess

*Departments of Anthropology and Radiology  
University of Wisconsin  
Madison, Wisconsin 53706*

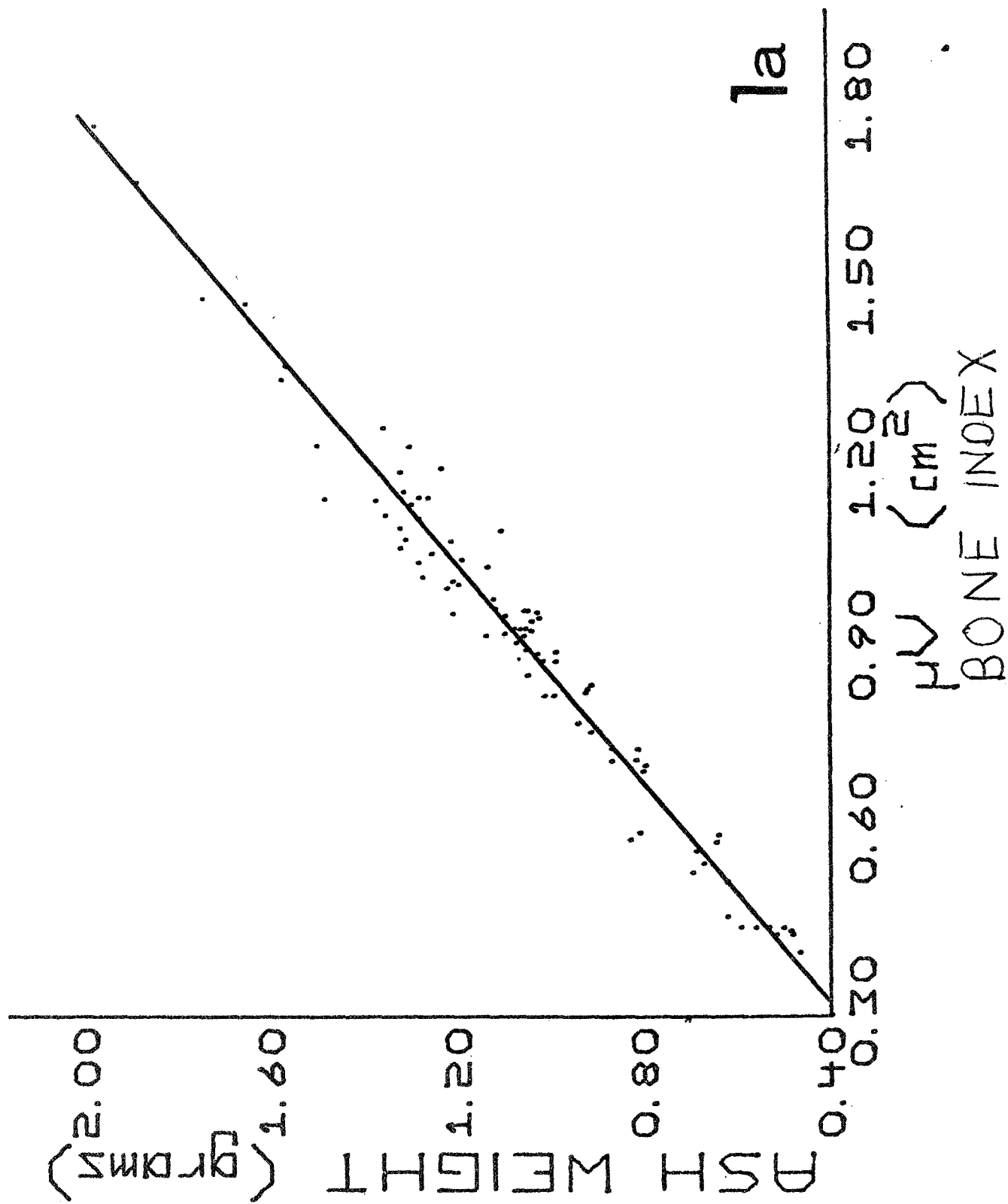
## REFERENCES AND NOTES

1. P.B. Mack, A.T. O'Brien, J.M. Smith, *Science* 89, 467 (1939); P.B. Mack, W.N. Brown, H.D. Trapp, *Am. J. Roentgenol.* 61, 808 (1949); W.N. Brown, *Proc. Nat'l Electronics Conf.* 5, 64 (1949); K.A. Omnell, *Acta Radiol. Suppl.* 148 (1957); H. Schraer, *J. Pediatr.* 4, 416 (1958); D.E. Williams and R.L. Mason, *Science* 138, 39 (1962); G.D. Whedon, W.F. Neumann, and D.W. Jenkins, eds., *Progress in the Development of Methods in Bone Densitometry*, (NASA Report SP-64, Washington, D.C.: 1966); R.B. Pridie, *Brit. J. Radiol.* 40, 251 (1967).
2. P.T. Baker, H. Schraer, R.G. Yalman, *Photogrammetric Eng.* 25, 456 (1959); H. Schraer, R. Schraer, H.G. Trostle, A. D'Alfonso, *Arch. Biochem. Biophys.* 83, 486 (1959); D.J. Baylinck, G.P. Vose, W.E. Dotter and L.A. Hurxthal, *Lahey Clin. Bull.* 13, 217 (1964); G.P. Vose, S.A. Hoerster, Jr., and P. Mack, *Am. J. Med. Electron.* 3, 181 (1964); G.P. Vose and R.E. Pyke, *Invest. Radiol.* 1, 371 (1966).
3. C. Colbert, J.J. Spruit, and L.R. Dávila, *Trans. N.Y. Acad. Sci.* II, 30, 2:271 (1967).
4. J.R. Cameron and J. Sorenson, *Science* 142, 230 (1963); J.A. Sorenson and J.R. Cameron, in G.D. Whedon *et al*, *op cit* (1966).
5. R.B. Mazess, J.R. Cameron, B. O'Connor and D. Knutzen, *Science* 145, 388 (1964); J.A. Sorenson and J.R. Cameron, *J. Bone Jt. Surg.* 49-A, 481 (1967); J.R. Cameron, R.B. Mazess, and J.A. Sorenson, *Invest. Radiol.* 3, 141 (1968).

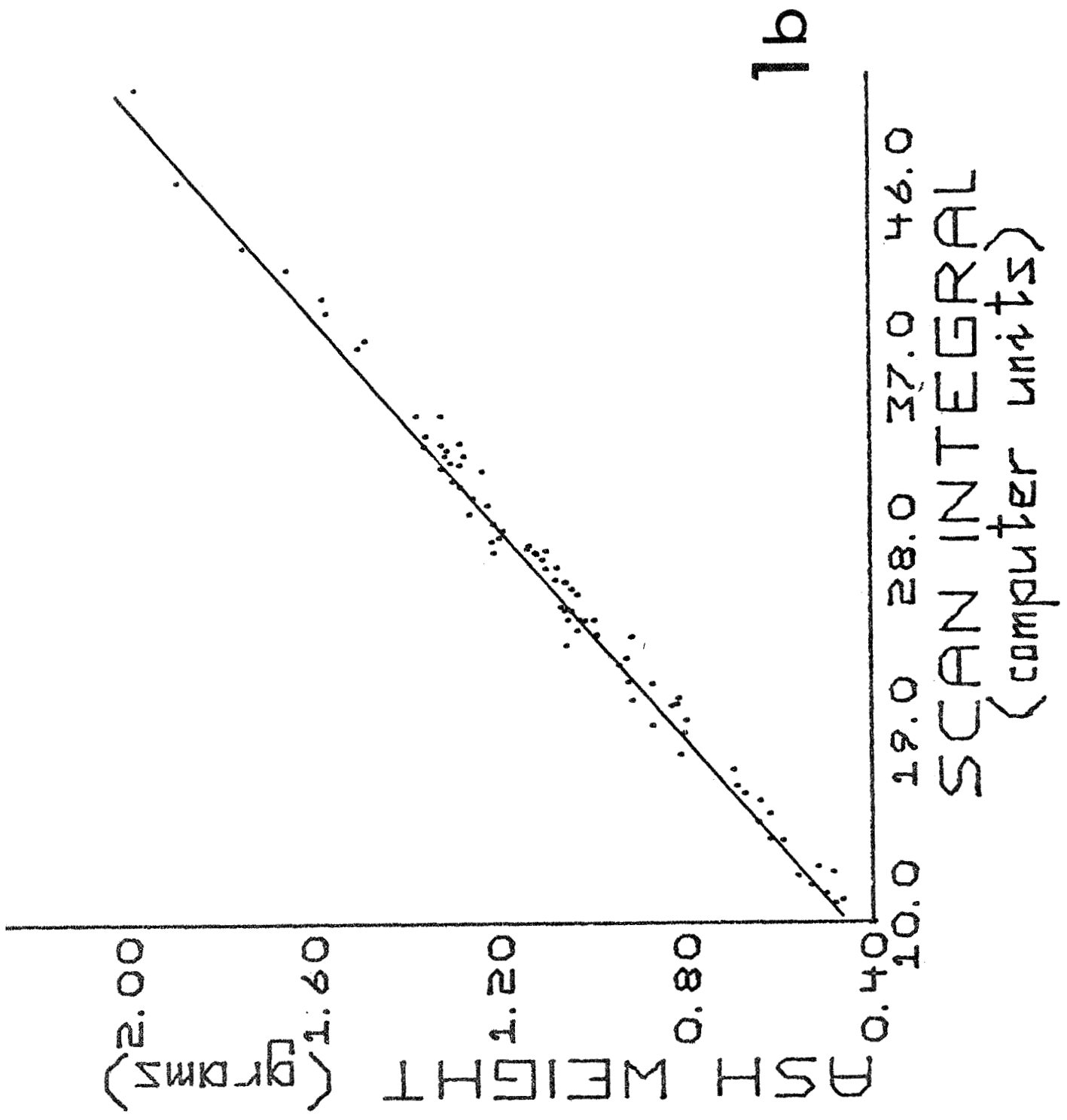
6. W. McFarland, *Science* 119, 810 (1954); J.B. Anderson, J. Shimmins and D.A. Smith, *Brit. J. Radiol.* 39, 443 (1966); E.H. Mayer, H.G. Trostle, E. Ackerman, H. Schraer, O.D. Sittler, *Radiation Research* 13, 156 (1960); D.B. Morgan, F.W. Spiers, C.N. Pulvertaft and P. Fourman, *Clin. Radiol.* 18, 101 (1967).
7. Support from the following sources is acknowledged: USPHS grants AM 11005 (NIH, NIAMD), FR 00222 (NIH), FR 05537 (NIH), and AM 10623 (NIH); NASA grant Y-NGR-50-002-051 and AEC contract AT-11-1-1422. We acknowledge the help and advice of J. Spruit, R. Dávila and P. Schmidt of Fels, and J.R. Cameron and R. Jones of the University of Wisconsin.

#### LEGENDS

- Figure 1a      Ash weight (g) plotted against Fels bone mineral index [ $\mu V$ ];  
for 85 standard 1-cm sections of human bone.
- Figure 1b      Ash weight (g) plotted against absorptiometric bone mineral  
index (scan integral); for 85 standard 1-cm sections of  
human bone.







PRELIMINARY REPORT

BONE MINERAL CONTENT OF WAINWRIGHT ESKIMO

JANUARY 1969

R. B. Mazess

## PRELIMINARY REPORT

### BONE MINERAL CONTENT OF WAINWRIGHT ESKIMO

JANUARY 1969

R. B. Mazess

Measurements of bone mineral content were made, using a radiometric method, on inhabitants of Wainwright, Alaska, during July 1968. The direct photon absorption method for bone mineral measurement was used to evaluate skeletal status in this Eskimo community.

#### Methods

Direct photon absorptiometry has been extensively developed at the Radioisotope Laboratory of the University of Wisconsin, and has been shown to be an accurate and precise method for measurement of bones in vivo (Cameron and Sorenson, 1963; Cameron et al., 1968; Sorenson and Cameron, 1967). A monoenergetic radionuclide photon source is passed across the measurement site and the transmitted radiation measured with a scintillation detector-pulse height analyzer system. In the Madison laboratory the results are usually punched on paper tape for computer analysis, but for the Wainwright measurements a new device for logarithmic conversion of a ratemeter signal was used and the resultant data recorded on a potentiometric chart recorder. The recorder data was analyzed later in Madison.

On each of the Wainwright subjects absorptiometric scans were made on the shaft of the radius and of the ulna using a  $^{125}\text{I}$  source; scans were also made with  $^{241}\text{Am}$  on the humerus midshaft. Two or three repeat measurements were made at each location on most subjects. This preliminary analysis deals only with the radius data.

Initially 93 people were measured including 31 female and 28 male children, and 8 adult males. Five of the youngest children had poor results, probably due to

movement during the measurements, and their data were eliminated. Of the adults one elderly male (age 80) and one elderly female (age 62) were clearly osteoporotic and their data were not included in the analysis. Another younger male (age 21) with reported endocrine abnormalities and very aberrant bone mineral was also excluded. The final sample is outlined in Table 1

TABLE 1  
Outline of Wainwright Eskimo Samples

	MALES		FEMALES	
	<u>n</u>	<u>Age Range</u>	<u>n</u>	<u>Age Range</u>
CHILDREN	28	5-17 years	26	6-17 years
ADULTS	24	19-66 years	7	20-54 years

Precision of the measurements was examined by measuring a standard in both Madison and Wainwright using the same system. There was virtually no systematic difference between results from the two locations, but there was more measurement variability in Alaska (Table 2). The nature and extent of the differences between results with the  $^{125}\text{I}$  and  $^{241}\text{Am}$  sources were similar to those theoretically expected.

TABLE 2  
Comparison of Absorptiometric Scans on an Al Standard In Wisconsin and Alaska

		INTEGRAL		WIDTH	
		<u>Mean</u>	<u>CV</u>	<u>Mean</u>	<u>CV</u>
$^{125}\text{I}$	Wainwright	121.35	3.24%	8.374	2.03%
	Madison	121.27	1.03	8.400	0.91
$^{241}\text{Am}$	Wainwright	38.638	3.58	8.151	1.98
	Madison	38.430	2.32	8.190	1.39

## Results

Adults: The bone measures for the Eskimo adults are compared with those for U. S. whites in Table 3. Both male and female Eskimos have values for bone mineral content and bone width almost the same as the mean values for the whites. Regression analysis showed that at a bone width of 1.4 cm the estimated mineral content for the Eskimo males was 1.17 g/cm while for the whites it was 1.21 g/cm; the corresponding values for females were 1.10 g/cm and 1.06 g/cm. Given their small body size, the Eskimos have a relatively high bone mineral content. However, this may result from the greater body weight and heavier body build of these Eskimos compared to U. S. whites. The sex difference in bone mineral content was somewhat smaller in the Eskimo than in the whites; this may be due to the smaller sexual dimorphism for body build in the Eskimos.

TABLE 3  
Comparison on Bone Measures For  
Eskimo and White Adults

	MINERAL			WIDTH		
	Mean	SD	CV	Mean	SD	CV
MALES:						
Eskimo	1.22	0.12	10.1%	1.47	0.10	6.9%
White	1.28	0.17	13.5	1.50	0.14	9.4
FEMALES:						
Eskimo	0.95	0.15	15.7	1.22	0.22	18.1
White	0.92	0.12	13.2	1.25	0.13	10.6

Children: The morphological characteristics and bone measures for Eskimo children are compared with those for U. S. white school children in Table 4. The U. S. white children, particularly the males, were younger than their Eskimo counterparts. These age differences were reflected in part by differences of body size. The pattern of height and weight differences indicated that the Eskimo children were relatively heavier than white children per

unit of stature. Since arm circumference and skinfold did not show the Eskimos to be fatter than the whites, the difference seemed to indicate a generally heavier body build for the Eskimos.

TABLE 4  
Morphology and Bone Measures For  
White and Eskimo Children

	<u>ESKIMO</u>			<u>WHITE</u>		
	<u>Mean</u>	<u>SD</u>	<u>CV</u>	<u>Mean</u>	<u>SD</u>	<u>CV</u>
<u>Male Children:</u>						
AGE (months)	147.4	45.9	32.2%	121.6	27.6	22.7%
STATURE (cm)	146.8	22.1	15.0	142.3	13.7	9.6
WEIGHT (kg)	45.1	16.5	36.7	35.6	12.6	35.3
ARM CIRCUM. (cm)	21.8	3.4	15.4	20.7	3.9	18.9
ARM SKINFOLD (mm)	7.5	1.9	26.1	10.3	4.8	46.9
BONE MINERAL (g/cm)	.801	.234	29.2	.636	.145	22.9
BONE WIDTH (cm)	1.17	.179	15.3	1.11	.145	13.0
<u>Female Children:</u>						
AGE (months)	142.3	38.6	27.5	128.8	28.0	21.7
STATURE (cm)	143.7	15.6	10.8	144.6	14.7	10.2
WEIGHT (kg)	45.3	15.7	34.7	35.6	12.2	34.3
ARM CIRCUM. (cm)	22.1	4.3	19.5	20.4	3.0	14.9
ARM SKINFOLD (mm)	13.9	6.8	49.0	11.3	4.6	40.4
BONE MINERAL (g/cm)	.726	.181	24.9	.610	.149	24.4
BONE WIDTH (cm)	1.07	.167	15.7	1.04	.143	13.7

The Eskimo children had a higher bone mineral content than the whites, but this reflected in part group differences in age, height, weight and bone width. In both Eskimos and whites these factors were highly correlated with bone mineral (Table 5). Regression analysis was therefore used to assess the import of these factors.

TABLE 5  
Correlations of Bone Width, Height, Weight, and with  
Bone Mineral Content in Eskimo and White Children

	<u>ESKIMO</u>		<u>WHITE</u>	
	<u>Male</u>	<u>Female</u>	<u>Male</u>	<u>Female</u>
n	26	28	108	86
STATURE	0.84	0.89	0.85	0.84
WEIGHT	0.93	0.82	0.81	0.86
STATURE & WEIGHT	0.94	0.89	0.86	0.88
BONE WIDTH	0.84	0.85	0.84	0.86
AGE	0.90	0.84	0.74	0.81

The conventional measure used for evaluation of skeletal status by the Radioisotope Laboratory is the bone mineral content per unit of bone width. Regression analysis indicated that Eskimo children have a higher bone mineral content per unit bone width than the whites, and consequently their skeletal status would be considered adequate. For example, at a bone width of 1.0 cm the mineral content for Eskimo boys would be 0.616 g/cm compared to 0.541 g/cm in whites; the corresponding values for girls were 0.663 and 0.570 g/cm. This would indicate about 10 to 15% greater mineral content in Eskimo children, but would not take into account the heavier body build of the Eskimos. Regression analysis, taking into account height and weight, was used to assess the effect of body build on bone mineral. The results indicated that in smaller children there would be little or no difference of bone mineral content if body build were identical for the two groups; in persons of larger body size there would be a group difference and the Eskimos would have 10 to 15% greater bone mineral content than the whites (Table 6). Consequently the higher bone mineral content in Eskimo children seems not to merely reflect differences of body build since the difference is at least partially evident for the hypothetical case of identical body builds.

-----

TABLE 6  
Estimated Bone Mineral Content For  
Children of Two Body Sizes

	Weight	127 cm	152 cm
	Stature	<u>25 kg</u>	<u>50 kg</u>
MALES ----	ESKIMO	0.518	0.869
	WHITE	0.505	0.746
FEMALES ----	ESKIMO	0.548	0.819
	WHITE	0.582	0.734

-----

This same analysis (Table 6) also shows that sex differences in bone mineral content are partially dependent

on body size. Smaller females of both groups have a greater mineral content than the corresponding males, but with growth the situation is reversed and the males come to have a greater mineral content than the females.

### Discussion and Conclusions

The preliminary results indicated that the bone mineral content of the Eskimo sample was similar to, or higher than the values for corresponding age and sex groups of U. S. whites. Both Eskimo adults and children had a surprisingly high mineral content relative to their small stature. This apparent "excess" of bone mineral in the Eskimo may be explained by the greater body weight, and heavier body build, of the Eskimos compared to U. S. whites. Larger samples will be needed to establish normative standards for the Eskimo which take into account body build as well as age, sex, and bone width. Establishment of such standards for the Eskimo may aid in the diagnosis of metabolic bone diseases. Even though the mineral content of healthy Eskimos is adequate, pathologies are not absent. Two older subjects of this investigation were definitely osteoporotic and two others showed signs of diminished bone mineral content. In addition, one subject may have exhibited osteosclerosis. The completed analysis of the 1968 Eskimo data will serve as a guideline for subsequent investigations in Eskimo communities.

### References

- Cameron, J. R. and J. A. Sorenson 1963. Measurement of bone mineral in vivo: an improved method. SCIENCE 142: 230-232.
- Cameron, J. R., R. B. Mazess, and J. A. Sorenson 1968. Precision and accuracy of bone mineral determination by direct photon absorptiometry. INVEST. RADIOL. 3: 141-150.
- Sorenson, J. A. and J. R. Cameron 1967. A reliable in vivo measurement of bone mineral content. J. BONE. JT. SURG. 49-A: 481-497.



Acknowledgements

This research was supported by contract AFOSR-68-1593 with the U. S. Air Force. Equipment and supplemental support was available through NASA contract Y-NGR-50-002-051, AEC contract AT-(11-1)-1422, and NIH grant AM-10623-01A. Monica Jaehnig aided substantially in analysis of the data.

## nm/PRELIMINARY NOTE

 $^{99m}\text{Tc}$  POINT SOURCE FOR TRANSMISSION SCANNING

J. A. Sorenson, R. C. Briggs\* and J. R. Cameron, Ph.D.

*University of Wisconsin, Madison, Wisconsin*

Simultaneous transmission-emission scanning was introduced by Kuhl as an aid to accurate keying of the emission image to patient anatomy (1). The commonly used radiation sources for transmission scanning have been  $^{125}\text{I}$  (27-keV x-rays, 60-day half-life) and  $^{241}\text{Am}$  (60-keV gamma rays, 460-yr half-life). Transmission imaging with the scintillation camera using  $^{99m}\text{Tc}$  (140 keV gamma rays, 6-hr half-life) as the transmission source was recently reported by Anger and McRae (2). The transmission source consisted of a uniform distribution of  $^{99m}\text{Tc}$  solution covering the full field of view of the camera crystal. We have developed a technique for making point sources of  $^{99m}\text{Tc}$  usable for transmission imaging in rectilinear scanning procedures.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

The  $^{99m}\text{Tc}$  source activity is contained on a small column of ion-exchange resin (Dow 21K, 50–100 mesh, J. T. Baker Chem. Co., Phillipsburg, N.J.) at the center of a lead and stainless-steel holder (Fig. 1). The holder is cylindrical with an outside diameter about 2.5 cm and length about 3.2 cm. The dimensions of the resin column are 3-mm dia  $\times$  6-mm long. A piece of 150-mesh stainless-steel

screen at each end of the column holds the resin in place. The chambers at the ends of the column and the column itself are sealed in an air-tight manner with rubber O-rings and diaphragms as shown in Fig. 1.

The resin is activated by passing the eluate from a  $^{99m}\text{Tc}$  generator (from Squibb or Neisler) through the column. Radioactive solution is injected through the rubber diaphragm and into the chamber at one end of the column with a syringe and needle and is continuously withdrawn from the chamber at the opposite end with another syringe and needle or with a needle and flexible tubing connected to an evacuated collection vial. A 30-cc sample of  $^{99m}\text{Tc}$  solution passes through the column in about a minute when a 30-cc evacuated collection vial is used.

Lead was used in the fabrication of the source holder to reduce radiation leakage through the sides of the holder. The lead pieces are press-fitted into the stainless-steel outer shell to maintain the air-tight seal. The remaining metal components are stainless steel to eliminate rusting.

The construction of the source holder permits easy replacement of the rubber diaphragms, stainless-steel screens or the resin column itself, should this be necessary. A  $^{99m}\text{Tc}$  transmission source of the type described has been in use in our laboratory for about 3 months. After about 20 activations it was necessary to replace the rubber diaphragms at each end of the source column, but it has not yet been necessary to replace any of the other components of the source or of its holder.

The extraction efficiency of the resin column was determined at each activation of the source by measuring the activity of the  $^{99m}\text{Tc}$  solution before and after passage through the resin column. The range was 35–65%, and typically it was about 50%. There was no systematic change in the efficiency with use. Passing the eluate through the column the second time increased the over-all efficiency to about

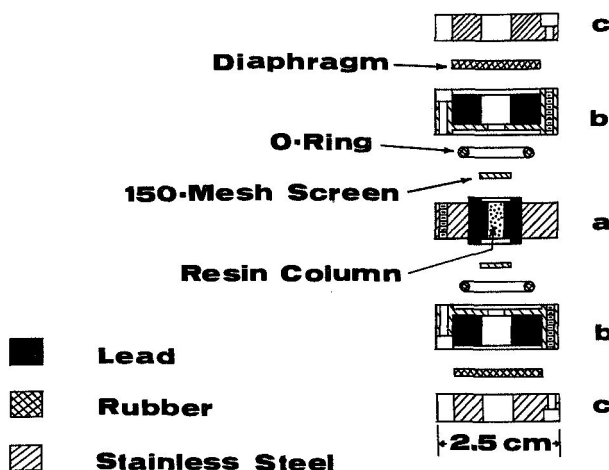
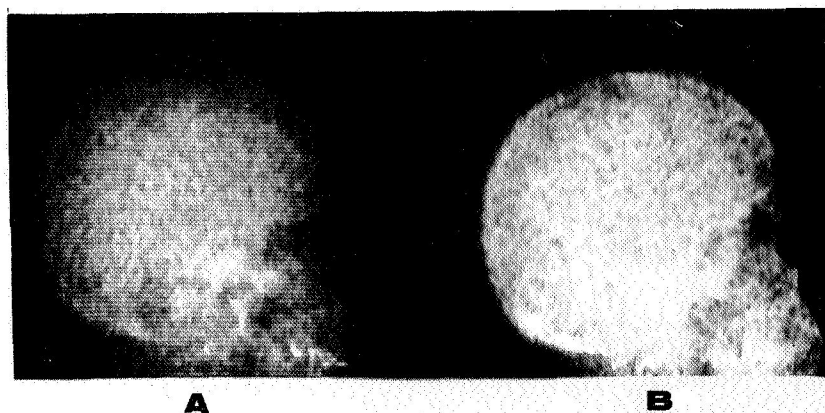


FIG. 1. Cross-section view of  $^{99m}\text{Tc}$  point source. Piece b fastens to piece a, and piece c fastens to b, each with three Allen-head screws on common diameter.

Received Nov. 25, 1968; accepted Jan. 7, 1969.

\* Present address: Dept. of Radiology, Maine Medical Center, Portland, Maine. 04102.



**FIG. 2.** Comparative transmission scans of skull with 30 mCi  $^{99m}\text{Tc}$  (A) and 125 mCi  $^{241}\text{Am}$  (B) on rectilinear scanner.

75%. The efficiency could be increased by using a column with a larger resin volume. In an earlier version of the source the size of the resin column was  $\frac{1}{4}$ -in. dia  $\times$   $\frac{1}{4}$ -in. long, and the extraction efficiency was consistently 80–90%. The size of the column was subsequently made smaller to improve the resolution of transmission images.

### RESULTS

Comparative transmission images of the skull were obtained with a 30-mCi  $^{99m}\text{Tc}$  source and with a 125-mCi  $^{241}\text{Am}$  source on a conventional dual-headed rectilinear scanner (Ohio-Nuclear Model 54FD) (Fig. 2). The source-detector separation was about 30 cm for both scans. A straight-bore collimator, 3-mm dia  $\times$  50-mm long, was used on the detector for the  $^{99m}\text{Tc}$  scan. Transmitted counting rates averaged about 15,000 cpm through the skull. The  $^{241}\text{Am}$  source gave only about 1,000 cpm under the same conditions so the collimator aperture diameter was increased to about 6 mm for the  $^{241}\text{Am}$  scan to give a more usable level of 4,000 cpm. The scanning speed was 250 cm/min for both scans, and the comparative information densities of the two scans were 100 counts/cm<sup>2</sup> ( $^{241}\text{Am}$ ) and 400 counts/cm<sup>2</sup> ( $^{99m}\text{Tc}$ ).

The information density of the  $^{99m}\text{Tc}$  scan could be increased significantly by loading the source with more activity. Our present source was activated to 70-mCi activity without difficulty. The activity of available  $^{241}\text{Am}$  sources is limited to about 125 mCi. This is an inherent limitation of the  $^{241}\text{Am}$  source material because of its low specific activity and high self-absorption of 60-keV gamma rays.

The  $^{99m}\text{Tc}$  point source was also used to obtain good-quality transmission images of the chest. However, attempts at outlining bony structures in the pelvis were not successful because of the low differential in absorption between bone and soft tissue. The usefulness of  $^{99m}\text{Tc}$  as a transmission source

thus appears to be best for outlining dense bones such as the skull and for outlining air spaces such as those in the chest.

To use  $^{99m}\text{Tc}$  as the transmission source in conjunction with  $^{99m}\text{Tc}$  emission scanning it would be necessary to use a dual-headed scanner with opposing detectors. A separate detector is required for each image since there would be no way of distinguishing transmitted from emitted photons with a single detector. To obtain directly superimposable transmission and emission images with a dual-probe scanner, the transmission source would be placed directly over the center holes of the focusing collimator on the emission detector. This would require careful shielding of the emission detector from the transmission source.

For this reason a 5-mm thick  $\times$  25-mm dia lead shield was made to be placed over one end of the transmission source. With this shield in place it was observed that the  $^{99m}\text{Tc}$  source could be placed directly over the center holes of the emission-detector focusing collimator with a negligible increase in background counting rates. The focusing properties and efficiency of the collimator were somewhat disturbed in this arrangement with the efficiency of the collimated 5-in. dia emission detector being reduced by about 15%. The results suggest, however, that simultaneous transmission-emission scanning with  $^{99m}\text{Tc}$  as the only source is possible on a dual-headed scanner.

### ACKNOWLEDGMENT

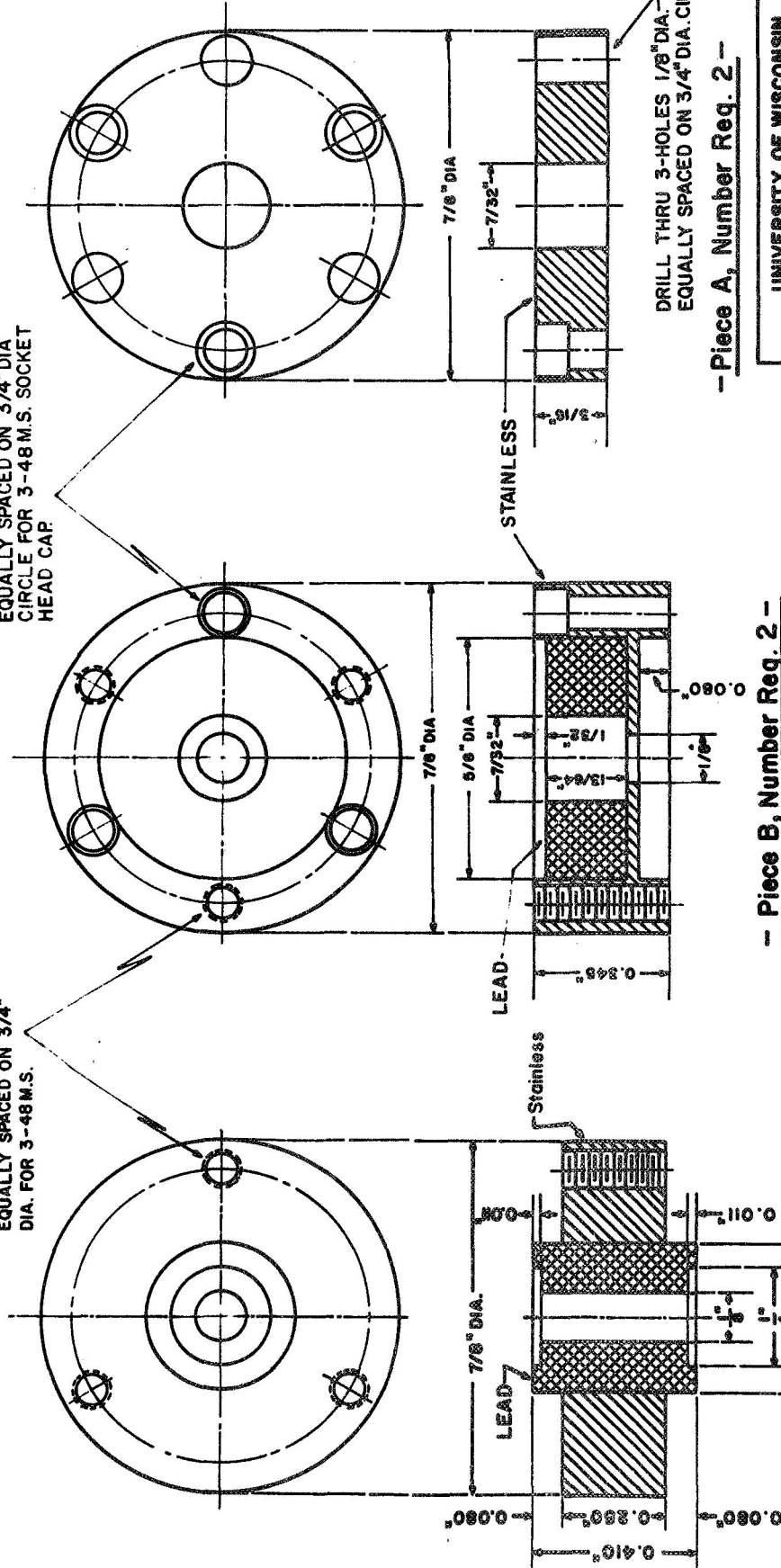
This work was supported in part by the U.S. Atomic Energy Commission through grant number AT(11-1)-1422.

### REFERENCES

1. KUHLE, D. E., HALE, J. AND EATON, W. L.: Transmission scanning: A useful adjunct to conventional emission scanning for accurately keying isotope deposition to radiographic anatomy. *Radiology* **87**:278, 1966.
2. ANGER, H. O. AND MCRAE, J.: Transmission scintigraphy. *J. Nucl. Med.* **9**:267, 1968.

DRILL AND TAP 3-HOLES  
EQUALLY SPACED ON 3/4"  
DIA. FOR 3-48 M.S.

DRILL AND C'BORE 3-HOLES  
EQUALLY SPACED ON 3/4" DIA  
CIRCLE FOR 3-48 M.S. SOCKET  
HEAD CAP.



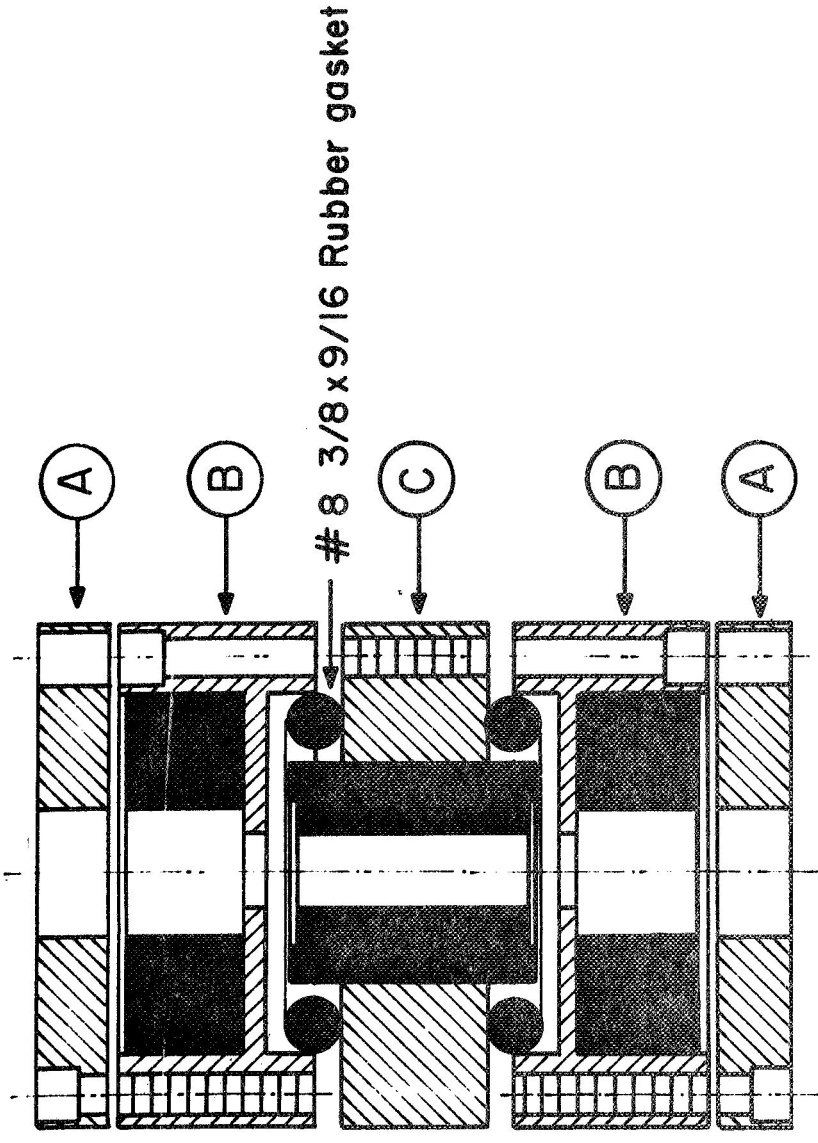
- Piece A, Number Req. 2 -

- Piece B, Number Req. 2 -

- Piece C, Number Req. 1

UNIVERSITY OF WISCONSIN	
BONE MINERAL LABORATORY	
99 m Tc Source Holder	
Scale: Enlarge	Material: As noted
Drawing by Orlando	Designed by J.A. Sorenson
Checked by J.A.S.	
Drawing No. O-69 Sheet No 1 OF 2	

NOTE: Lead pieces should press fit into the steel  
All holes should be oriented as shown above.



ASSEMBLY

UNIVERSITY OF WISCONSIN BONE MINERAL LABORATORY	
99m Tc Source Holder	
Scale: Enlarge	Designed by J.A. Sorenson
Drawing by Orlando	Checked by J.A. S.
Drawing No. 00-69 Sheet No 2 of 2	

DETECTION OF OSTEOPOROSIS BY MEASUREMENT OF  
MONOENERGETIC PHOTON ABSORPTION

E. L. Smith, S. W. Babcock and J. R. Cameron

One of the common disorders of the ageing white population is osteoporosis. It is one of the most elusive diagnostic problems for the present day clinician. Due to the gradual onset of the condition, it is difficult to diagnose at an early stage. Therefore the presence of osteoporosis is often not diagnosed until the spontaneous collapse of a vertebra or fracture of the femoral neck has occurred. When spontaneous fractures occur, the bone mass may be 40 to 50% less than that present at age thirty. Spontaneous fractures require bed rest and immobilization which increases the bone mineral loss rate. The greater longevity of the human population, suggests that osteoporosis will be an increasing medical problem.

Using present radiographic techniques, osteoporosis is observed frequently in postmenopausal women. Therefore, a hormonal decrease is being investigated by a number of laboratories as a possible cause of osteoporosis in postmenopausal women. At the present time little definite evidence is present to demonstrate changes of human osteoporotic bone metabolism when either estrogen or androgen is given. Davis (5) and associates have shown some evidence using the Cameron and Sorenson photon absorption method (4,12) that osteoporosis in females is retarded by extrogenic replacement therapy. The therapy group showed less bone loss than the control group

in the first part of the study. Later the bone loss of the therapy group paralleled the control group.

In a review article, Nordine (10) indicates that calcium deficiency over a long period of time will cause osteoporosis. Rats on calcium deficient diets with adequate supply of Vitamin D have been shown to develop osteoporosis. This type of calcium deficient induced osteoporosis cannot really be compared with that found in man. Garn demonstrated that the quantity of calcium in the diet has little or no effect on the development of osteoporosis in man. The problem of osteoporosis is apparently widespread as seen in similar patterns of bone loss in El Salvador, Guatemala, and the United States (7).

Another possible cause of osteoporosis is immobilization (8). It has been demonstrated numerous times that bed rest and limb immobilization will cause disuse osteoporosis, while physical activity may aid in bone maintenance and mineralization. Smith and Felts (11) found that mice exercised on a treadmill had stronger bone structures with increased organic and inorganic components compared to non-exercised control animals.

#### METHODS

Fifty clinically osteoporotic women from the ages of 52-97 were selected as a study group. The criteria used to define clinical osteoporosis were; a spontaneous fracture of the femoral neck and/or collapsed vertebra. These women were compared to 50 age matched controls.

In the control group there was no medical history of chronic endocrine, renal, pulmonary or hepatic disease, congestive heart failure, radiotherapy treatment, metabolic calcium or phosphorus disorders, or prolonged bed rest.

The midshaft of the radius of the 100 women was measured with the monochromatic photon absorption technique which has been described in earlier papers (4,12). The amount of mineral in the bone at the scanning site was obtained by measuring the difference between the photon absorption of the bone and soft tissue. The amount of mineral in bone (gm/cm) at the scanning site can then be determined with an accuracy and precision at the 2% level. The estimated values obtained showed a correlation of .99 with the actual mineral present in bone when ashed at 600°C. for 72 hours (4).

### RESULTS

The mean radius bone mineral content of the osteoporotic patients was significantly lower than that of the control group as indicated by a paired t-test,  $t = 5.54$  (Table I). The bone width of the two groups showed no significant differences (Table II). The mean ratio of bone mineral divided by the width of the osteoporotic patients was significantly lower than that of the control group,  $t = 5.11$  (Table II). Discriminant analysis showed that 74% of the control subjects were above, and 78% of the osteoporotic patients were below a bone mineral discriminant value of 0.68 g/cm (Fig. I) (Table IV). Discriminant analysis also showed that 70% of the control subjects were above, and 76% of the osteoporotic



patients were below a bone mineral/width ratio discriminant value of  $0.55 \text{ g/cm}^2$  (Fig. 2) (Table V).

An analysis of these data indicate that using a discriminant value of  $0.68 \text{ g/cm}$  for bone mineral, the diagnostic accuracy would be 76% using the definition of osteoporosis given above. If a bone mineral/width discriminant of  $0.55 \text{ gm/cm}^2$  is used, the photon absorption technique would be correct  $\sim 73\%$  of the time on the same basis as above. A different criteria for the diagnosis of osteoporosis would of course change these figures.

#### DISCUSSION

A quantitative technique is needed for rapid scanning of large groups of people to aid in early detection of osteoporosis. Such a technique should become as much a part of the senior citizen's physical health maintenance as a regular medical examination.

With the increasing mechanization of our environment, we are becoming physically inactive. Disuse of the human body over a period years may be a part of the unknown etiological factor of osteoporosis.

How should osteoporosis be defined? Too often the term osteoporosis has been defined and redefined to the point where confusion rests with the use of the word. Many clinicians define it as a disease or a syndrome. If one confines the word to mean porous bone, it is neither a disease or a syndrome; but rather a condition. The word osteoporosis itself refers to porous bone where the bone that is present reveals the same balance of phosphorus and calcium as other

bone and seems to show no biological abnormalities in the organism other than too little bone. The bone mineral loss is primarily from the endosteal surface of the bone in the diaphysis thus reducing the cortical thickness of the bone. While there is some increase in porosity, the primary cause of bone weakness in osteoporosis is due to thinning of the cortex. In the metaphysis the cancellous bone is also greatly reduced weakening its structural support. There are three main classifications of bone condition:

- 1) Non-osteoporotic or normal bone,
- 2) Gerontological (senile) osteoporosis where for reasons yet unknown, bone loss occurs with increasing age; and
- 3) Pathological osteoporosis in which there is advanced bone loss to the point where spontaneous fractures occur.

The two terms Gerontological and Pathological osteoporosis may both be considered to deviate from the normal process of homeostasis where the rate of bone formation equals the rate of bone resorption.

The data from this study indicates the usefulness of the monoenergetic photon absorption technique as an aid in the diagnosis of pathological osteoporosis and gerontological osteoporosis. The ability to separate 76% of the osteoporotics from the control group demonstrates the discriminant value of the system. It is necessary to emphasize that the age matched control group was randomly picked from a larger group of women not showing clinical symptoms of osteoporosis, but these women do in fact have less bone mineral when compared to younger

females. Those in the control group who overlap the osteoporotic group give cause for concern. Their bone mineral content indicates that the skeletal system shows bone loss to such an extent that they may be considered more fracture prone. In a separate study 30 "normal" subjects were found with bone mineral below the discriminant value of 0.68 gm/cm. Between the first measurement and one taken six months later, four of these women broke bones, three were hip fractures and one was the proximal head of the humerus. The criteria used for defining osteoporosis in this study are not clearly satisfactory. We would like to suggest use of the photon absorption discriminant of 0.68 gm/cm at the midshaft of the radius in conjunction with other clinical conditions as an early and more definitive diagnosis of osteoporosis.

The authors would like to acknowledge the aid of John Jurist and his willingness to give statistical counsel on analysis of the data. Also, we wish to thank Dick Mazess and Robert Purvis for their aid in the project.

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

1. Arnold, James S., M.D., "Quantitation of Mineralization of Bone as an Organ and Tissue in Osteoporosis," Clin. Orth., No. 17, 1960.
2. Arnold, J.S., M.D., Bartley, M.H., D.D.S., Tont, S.A., and Jenkins, D.P., "Skeletal Changes in Aging and Disease," Clin. Ortho., No. 48, 1966.
3. Casuccio, C., "Concerning Osteoporosis," J. Bone and Joint Surg., 44B, 453-463, 1962.
4. Cameron, J.R. and Sorenson, J.A., "Measurement of Bone Mineral in vivo: An Improved Method," Science, 142: 230-232, 1963.
5. Davis, M. Edward, M.D., Strandjord, Nels M., M.D. and Lanzl, Lawrence H., Ph.D., "Estrogens and the Aging Process," JAMA, April 18, 1966, Vol. 196, No. 3.
6. Frost, Harold M., M.D., "The Bone Dynamics in Osteoporosis and Osteomalacia," Charles C. Thomas Pub., Springfield, Ill., 1966.
7. Garn, Stanley M., Rohmann, Christabel G. and Wagner, Betty, "Bone Loss As A General Phenomenon In Man," Federation Proc., Vo. 26, No. 6, Nov.-Dec., 1967.
8. Hattner, R.S., M.D. and McMillan, D.E., M.D., "Influence of Weightlessness Upon the Skeleton: A Review," Aerospace Medicine, August, 1968.
9. Jowsey, J., "Age Changes In Human Bone," Clin. Ortho., 17, 210-218, 1960.
10. Nordin, B.E.C., "Osteomalacia, Osteoporosis and Calcium Deficiency," Clin. Ortho. Related Res., 17: 235, 1960.
11. Smith, Everett L., and Felts, William J., "The Effects of Physical Activity on Bone," In Press.
12. Sorenson, James A. and Cameron, J.R., "A Reliable In Vivo Measurement of Bone Mineral Content," J. Bone and Joint Surg., Vol. 49-A, No. 3, pp. 481-497, April, 1967.

13. Urist, M.R., MacDonald, N.S., Noss, M.J., and Skoog, W.A., "Rarefying Disease of the Skeleton: Observation dealing with , aged and dead bone in patients and osteoporosis, in mechanisms of hard tissue destruction," Pub. No. 75, Amer. Assoc. for the Advancement of Science, Washington, D.C., 385-446, 1963.
14. Whedon, G.D., Deitrick, J.E. and Shorr, E., "Modification of the Effects of Immobilization upon Metabolic and Physiologic Functions of Normal Men by the Use of an Oscillating Bed," Am. J. of Med. 5: 684, 1949.
15. George, P., "Quantitative Microradiography of Osteoporotic Compact Bone," Clin. Ortho. 24, 206-212, 1962.

TABLE I

BONE MINERAL CONTENT OF THE MID-SHAFT OF THE RADIUS FOR 50  
OSTEOPOROTIC WOMEN AND 50 AGE MATCHED NORMAL WOMEN

N = 50	Mean	S.D.	S.E.	t-test	Sign
Age	74.1	11.1			
Control	0.76 g/cm	0.13	0.02	5.54	p<0.001
Osteoporotic	0.62 g/cm	0.12	0.02		
$\text{Mean } \bar{x} = \frac{\sum x}{N} \quad \text{S.D.} = \sqrt{\frac{\sum d^2}{N}} \quad \text{Standard Deviation} \quad \text{S.E.} = \frac{\text{SD}}{N} \quad \text{Standard Error}$					

$$dF = (N - 1)$$

$$t = \frac{\bar{d}}{\sqrt{\frac{Sd^2}{N}}}$$

Here  $\bar{d}$  is the mean difference between paired measurements.

$Sd^2$  is the variance of these differences and N is the number of specimens.

N = Number of pairs

TABLE II

BONE WIDTH OF THE MID-SHAFT OF THE RADIUS FOR  
50 OSTEOPOROTIC WOMEN AND 50 AGE MATCHED NORMAL WOMEN

N = 50	Mean	S.D.	S.E.	t-test	Sign.
Control	1.27 cm	0.14	0.02	0.03	None
Osteoporotic	1.27 cm.	0.15	0.02		

$$\text{Mean } \bar{x} = \frac{\Sigma x}{N} \quad \text{S.D.} = \sqrt{\frac{S^2}{N}} \quad \text{Standard Deviation} \quad \text{S.E.} = \frac{SD}{N} \quad \text{Standard Error}$$

$$dF = (N - 1)$$

$$t = \frac{\bar{d}}{\frac{Sd^2}{N}}$$

Here  $\bar{d}$  is the mean difference between paired measurements.  
 $Sd^2$  is the variance of these differences and N is the number of specimens.

N = Number of pairs

TABLE III

BONE MINERAL DIVIDED BY BONE WIDTH OF THE MID-SHAFT OF THE RADIUS  
FOR 50 OSTEOPOROTIC WOMEN AND 50 AGE MATCHED NORMAL WOMEN

N = 50	Mean	S.D.	S.E.	t-test	Sign
Control	0.60 g/cm <sup>2</sup>	0.09	0.01	5.11	P<0.01
Osteoporotic	0.49 g/cm <sup>2</sup>	0.09	0.01		

$$\text{Mean } \bar{x} = \frac{\sum x}{N}$$

$$\text{S.D.} = S^2$$

$$\text{Standard Deviation} = \frac{SD}{N}$$

$$\text{Standard Error} = \frac{SD}{N}$$

$$dF = (N - 1)$$

$$t = \frac{\bar{d}}{\frac{Sd^2}{N}}$$

Here  $\bar{d}$  is the mean difference between paired measurements.

$Sd^2$  is the variance of these differences and N is the number of specimens.

N = Number of pairs



TABLE IV

BONE MINERAL DISCRIMINANT ANALYSIS OF THE MID-SHAFT OF THE RADIUS

FOR 50 OSTEOPOROTIC WOMEN AND 50 AGE MATCHED NORMAL CONTROLS

N = 100 Cases	Normal	Osteoporotic
BM $\geq$ 0.68 g/cm	37	11
BM < 0.68 g/cm	13	39

$$\bar{S} = 76\%$$

$$\text{Discriminant is } 0.68 \text{ g/cm} \quad \bar{S} = \frac{37 + 39}{37 + 11 + 13 + 39} \times 100$$

$\bar{S}$  = Correct diagnosis

TABLE V

BONE MINERAL DIVIDED BY BONE WIDTH DISCRIMINANT ANALYSIS  
 OF THE MID-SHAFT OF THE RADIUS FOR 50 OSTEOPOROTIC  
 WOMEN AND 50 AGE MATCHED NORMAL CONTROLS

N = 100 Cases	Normal	Osteoporotic
BM/W > 0.55 gm/cm <sup>2</sup>	35	12 $\bar{S}=73\%$
BM/W < 0.55 gm/cm <sup>2</sup>	15	38

$$\text{Discriminant is } 0.55 \text{ gm/cm}^2 \quad \bar{S} = \frac{35 + 38}{35 + 12 + 15 + 38} \times 100 = 76\%$$

$\bar{S}$  = Correct diagnosis

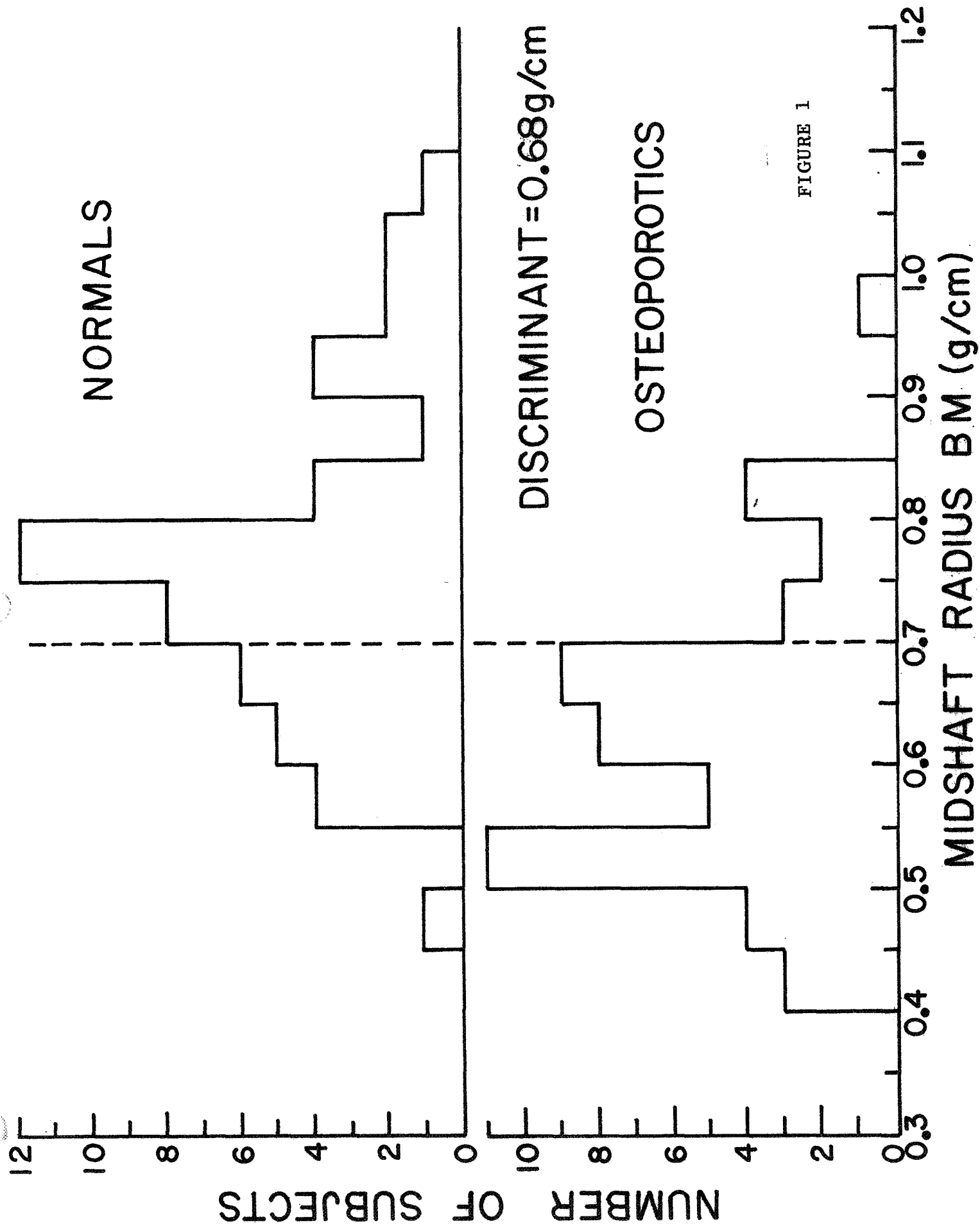


FIGURE 1

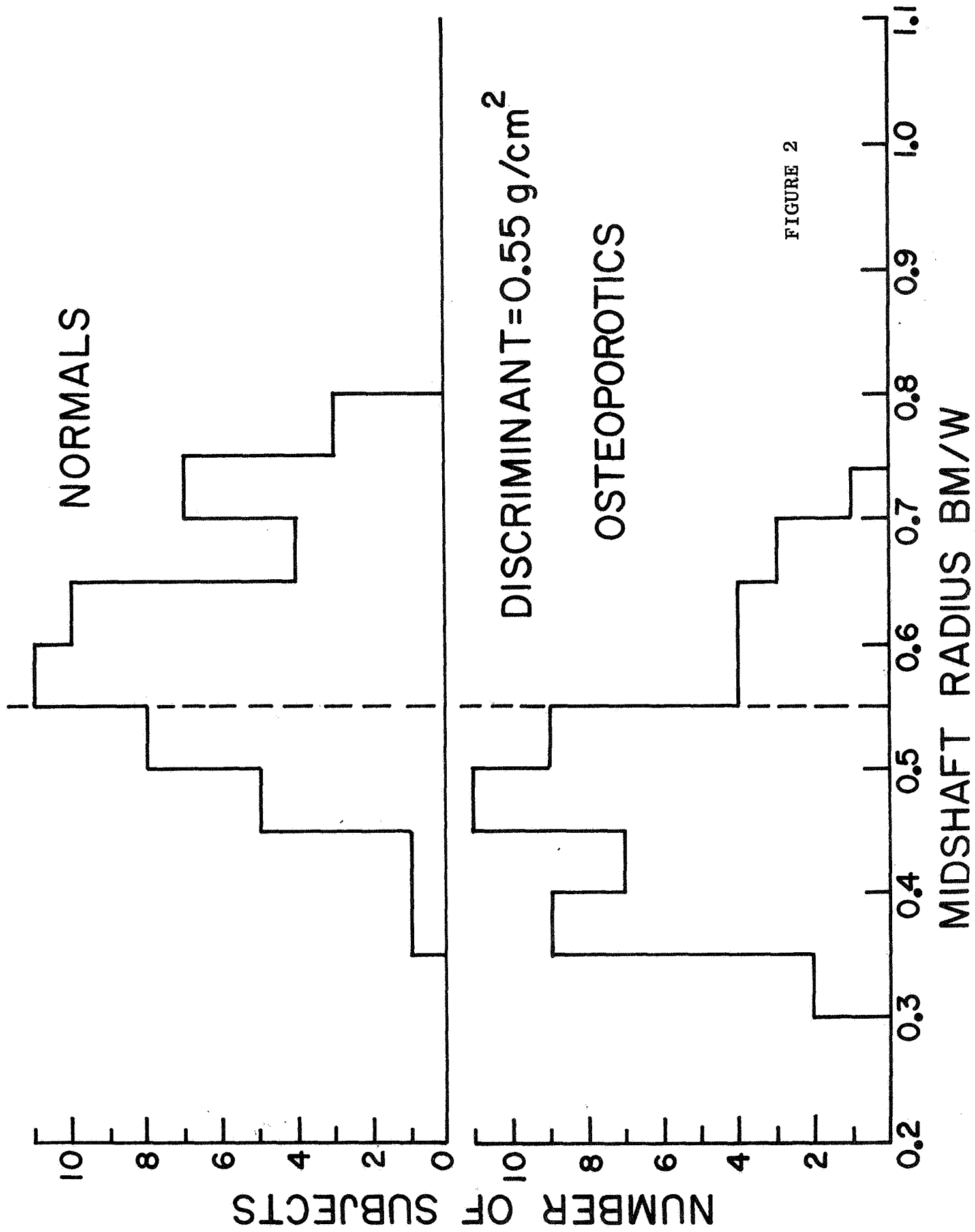


FIGURE 2